



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 08179214 9

AMERICAN

HISTORY



DIVISION
AND REUNION
1829 - 1889
—
WILSON



Caroline E. MacGill, '04

JAE

Aug. 30, 1906

Digitized by Google

EPOCHS of AMERICAN HISTORY

EDITED BY

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART.

DIVISION AND REUNION

1829-1889

WOODROW WILSON.

EPOCHS OF AMERICAN HISTORY.

EDITED BY

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, A.B., PH.D.,
PROFESSOR OF HISTORY IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

*With full Marginal Analyses, Working Bibliographies,
Maps and Indices. 12mo. Cloth.*

1. THE COLONIES, 1492-1750.

By REUBEN GOLD THWAITES, Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin; author of "Historic Waterways," etc., etc.

2. FORMATION OF THE UNION, 1750-1829.

By ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, A.B., Ph.D., the editor of the series, author of "Introduction to the Study of Federal Government," etc., etc.

3. DIVISION AND REUNION, 1829-1889.

By WOODROW WILSON, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Jurisprudence in Princeton College, author of "Congressional Government," "The State—Elements of Historical and Practical Politics," etc., etc.

Epochs of American History

DIVISION AND REUNION

1829-1889

BY

WOODROW WILSON, PH.D., LL.D.

PROFESSOR OF JURISPRUDENCE IN PRINCETON UNIVERSITY
AUTHOR OF "CONGRESSIONAL GOVERNMENT," "THE STATE: ELEMENTS
OF HISTORICAL AND PRACTICAL POLITICS," ETC.

WITH FIVE MAPS

NEW YORK
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
LONDON AND BOMBAY
1905

Copyright, 1898,
BY LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

Copyright, 1898,
BY LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

First Edition, March, 1893.
Reprinted, May, 1893; February, April (Revised) and August, 1894;
July, 1895; April, 1896; January and October, 1897; April,
1898; and July, 1898 (Revised); January, 1899;
April, 1900; March, 1901; March,
1902; November, 1902;
September, 1904;
August, 1905.

University Press:
JOHN WILSON AND SON, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

EDITOR'S PREFACE.

THIS third, and concluding, volume of the EPOCHS OF AMERICAN HISTORY brings down the narrative to the end of President Cleveland's first administration, 1889. Each author has kept his own point of view, and no pains have been taken to harmonize divergences of judgment; but it is believed that all three substantially agree as to the underlying causes of the growth of our beloved country. The bibliographical apparatus of the third volume has been cast into fewer groups; much of the period covered is so recent that trustworthy detailed references are not to be found. The series is an honest effort to put before the American public, in brief compass, an account of the essentials in their own history,—a history rich in striking events and in great characters, but richer as showing the success of a great nation in combining efficient government with a high degree of individual freedom.

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART.

CAMBRIDGE, December 6, 1892.

PREFACE TO ELEVENTH EDITION.

IN preparing this new edition I have taken pleasure in correcting every error, whether of fact or of judgment, that has been brought to my attention; and I hope the little volume now goes forth measurably purged of its defects in that kind. The principal changes, however, have been made in the bibliographies prefixed to the several sections of the narrative. I have sought, so far as possible within the limits of the old pagination, to add the titles of the newer works of chief consequence.

The generous reception and wide use accorded this book have given me very deep gratification, especially in view of the very delicate and debatable matters of which it treats. I hope it may be judged fit for even longer and wider service.

WOODROW WILSON.

PRINCETON, N. J., April 14, 1898.

AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

IN this volume, as in the other volumes of the series to which it belongs, only a sketch in broad outline has been attempted. It is not so much a compact narrative as a rapid synopsis — as rapid as possible — of the larger features of public affairs in the crowded space of sixty years that stretches from the election of Andrew Jackson to the end of the first century of the Constitution. The treatment of the first twelve years of that period I have deliberately expanded somewhat beyond the scale of the rest, because those years seem to me a most significant season of beginnings and of critical change. To discuss the events which they contain with some degree of adequacy is to simplify and speed all the rest of the story.

I have endeavored, in dividing the matter into five parts, to block out real periods in the progress of affairs. First there is a troubled period of critical change, during which Jackson and his lieutenants introduce the "spoils system" of appointment to office, destroy the great Bank of the United States, and create a new fiscal policy; during which the tariff question discloses an ominous sectional divergence, and

increases the number of unstable compromises between North and South ; when a new democratic spirit of unmistakable national purpose and power comes on the stage, at the same moment with the spirit of nullification and local separateness of feeling. Then the slavery question emerges into sinister prominence ; there is a struggle for new slave territory ; Texas is added to the Union, and the Mexican war is fought to make Texas bigger ; that war results in the acquisition of a vast territory besides Texas, and the old question of slavery in the Territories is re-opened, leading to the sharp crisis and questionable compromise of 1850, and finally to the fatal repeal of the Missouri Compromise. Then there is secession and civil war, which for a time disturb every foundation of the government. Reconstruction and a new Union follow, and the government is rehabilitated. These seem to me the natural divisions of the subject.

That the period covered by this volume has opposed many sharp difficulties to any sort of summary treatment need hardly be stated. It was of course a period of misunderstanding and of passion ; and I cannot claim to have judged rightly in all cases as between parties. I can claim, however, impartiality of judgment ; for impartiality is a matter of the heart, and I know with what disposition I have written.

WOODROW WILSON.

PRINCETON, N. J., October 24, 1892.

SUGGESTIONS FOR READERS AND TEACHERS.

THE fact that this volume is small and contains a mere outline of events is expected to make it the more useful both to teachers and to the "general reader;" for no subject can be learned from a single book. Only a comparison of authors and a combination of points of view can make any period of history really familiar. The briefer the preliminary sketch the better, if only it be made in just proportion. The use of this book should be to serve as a centre from which to extend reading or inquiry upon particular topics. The teacher should verify its several portions for himself by a critical examination, so far as possible, of the sources of information. His pupils should be made to do the same thing, to some extent, by being sent to standard authors who have written on the same period. The bibliographies prefixed to the several chapters are meant for the pupil rather than for the teacher. They are, for the most part, guides to the best known and most accessible secondary authorities, rather than to the original sources themselves. They ought to be acceptable, therefore, to the general reader also, who is a pupil without a teacher. If he wishes to seek further than these references carry him, he will find the books mentioned a key to all the rest.

The following brief works may serve for reference or comparison, or for class use in the fuller preparation of topics. The set should cost not more than ten dollars.

xii *Suggestions for Readers and Teachers.*

1. EDWARD CHANNING: *A Student's History of the United States*. New York: Macmillan, 1898.—A full and scholarly narrative.

2. ALEXANDER JOHNSTON: *History of American Politics* 3d ed. New York: Henry Holt & Co., 1890.—Best brief outline of purely political events.

3-5. JAMES SCHOULER: *History of the United States of America under the Constitution*. Vols. iii.-v. New York: Dodd, Mead & Co., 1889-1891.—A careful narrative, brought down to 1861. It should be used with caution, because of its strong bias of sympathy in the sectional controversy.

6, 7. CARL SCHURZ: *Life of Henry Clay (American Statesmen Series)*. 2 vols. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1887.—Covers the period 1777-1852.

8. EDWARD STANWOOD: *A History of Presidential Elections*. 4th ed., revised. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1892.—An account of the political events of each presidential campaign, with the platforms and a statement of the votes.

A somewhat fuller library of reference and collateral reading may be made up by adding the following books, which should not cost more than an additional ten dollars.

9-12. ALEXANDER JOHNSTON: *Representative American Orations to Illustrate American Political History, 1775-1881* (with additional volume, edited by J. A. WOODBURN, bringing the collection down to date). 4 vols. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1884-1896.

13. JUDSON S. LANDON: *The Constitutional History and Government of the United States. A Series of Lectures*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1889.—An excellent brief constitutional history.

14. HENRY CABOT LODGE: *Life of Daniel Webster (American Statesmen Series)*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1883.

15. WILLIAM MACDONALD: *Select Documents Illustrative of the History of the United States*. New York: Macmillan, 1898.—Covers the period 1776-1861.

16. THEODORE ROOSEVELT: *Life of Thomas H. Benton (American Statesmen Series)*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1887.

17. EDWARD M. SHEPARD: *Martin Van Buren (American Statesmen Series)*. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1888.—Critical of political influences.

18. F. W. TAUSSIG: *The Tariff History of the United States. A Series of Essays*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. Revised edition, 1892.

At a cost of one hundred and thirty dollars more it ought to be possible to add the following works. These, together with those already named, would make a thoroughly good working library, fairly representative of the general literature of the subject, and as varied, perhaps, as an ordinary class would need.

19, 20. CHARLES FRANCIS ADAMS: *Richard Henry Dana: A Biography*. 2 vols. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1890.

21, 22. THOMAS H. BENTON: *Thirty Years' View, or, A History of the Working of the American Government for Thirty Years, from 1820-1850*. 2 vols. New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1861-1862.

23, 24. JOHN BIGELOW: *The Life of Samuel J. Tilden*. 2 vols. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1895.

25. EDWARD CHANNING and ALBERT B. HART: *A Guide to the Study of American History*. Boston: Ginn & Co., 1896.—An excellent manual of the bibliography of the subject.

26, 27. GEORGE TICKNOR CURTIS: *Life of James Buchanan*. 2 vols. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1883.—The best account of the disordered times immediately preceding the Civil War.

28, 29. GEORGE TICKNOR CURTIS: *Constitutional History of the United States from their Declaration of Independence to the Close of their Civil War*. (Second volume edited and completed by JOSEPH C. CLAYTON.) 2 vols. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1889-1896.

xiv *Suggestions for Readers and Teachers.*

30, 31. JEFFERSON DAVIS: *The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government.* 2 vols. New York: D. Appleton & Co., 1881.

32. THEODORE AYRAULT DODGE: *A Bird's-Eye View of the Civil War.* Student's edition. Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1897.

33-35. JOHN WILLIAM DRAPER: *History of the American Civil War.* 3 vols. New York: Harper & Brothers, 1867-1870.

36. RICHARD T. ELY: *The Labor Movement in America.* New York: T. Y. Crowell & Co., 1886.

37. JOHN FISKE: *American Political Ideas.* New York: Harper & Brothers, 1885.

38, 39. ULYSSES S. GRANT: *Personal Memoirs.* 2 vols. New York, 1886. A later edition has been issued by The Century Company, New York.

40. WILLIAM GOODELL: *Slavery and Anti-slavery: A History of the Great Struggle in Both Hemispheres; with a View to the Slavery Question in the United States.* New York: William Goodell, 1855.—A careful estimate of the movements of opinion, based upon extracts from authoritative records.

41. HORACE GREELEY: *A History of the Struggle for Slavery Extension or Restriction in the United States, from the Declaration of Independence to the Present Day. Compiled from the Journals of Congress and other Official Records.* New York: Dix, Edwards & Co., 1856.

42, 43. HORACE GREELEY: *The American Conflict. A History of the Great Rebellion in the United States of America, 1860-1864; Its Causes, Incidents, and Results.* 2 vols. Hartford: O. D. Case & Co., 1864-1867.—Abounds in extracts from speeches and documents.

44. JOSEPH HODGSON: *The Cradle of the Confederacy; or, The Times of Troup, Quitman, and Yancey.* Mobile, 1876.

45-47. JOHN J. LALOR: *Cyclopædia of Political Science, Political Economy, and of the Political History of the United*

States. 3 vols. Chicago : Rand, McNally & Co., 1883, 1884.—Contains invaluable articles on the history and politics of the United States by the late Professor Alexander Johnston.

48. ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN : *Lewis Cass (American Statesmen Series)*. Boston : Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1891.

49-51. HARRIET MARTINEAU : *Society in America*. 3 vols. London, 1837.—Deals with the years 1834-1836.

52, 53. JOHN T. MORSE : *Abraham Lincoln (American Statesmen Series)*. 2 vols. Boston : Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1893.

54. EDWARD A. POLLARD : *The Lost Cause ; A New Southern History of the War of the Confederates. Drawn from Official Sources*. New York : E. B. Treat & Co., 1866.

55. HENRY J. RAYMOND : *Life and Public Services of Abraham Lincoln, together with his State Papers*. New York : Derby & Miller, 1865.

56-58. JAMES FORD RHODES : *History of the United States from the Compromise of 1850*. New York : Harper & Brothers, 1893, 1895. The three volumes published cover the period 1850-1862, with an introductory chapter on slavery.

59. JOHN CODMAN ROPES : *The Story of the Civil War. Part I.* New York : G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1894.

60. SUSAN DABNEY SMEDES : *Memorials of a Southern Planter*. Baltimore : Cushings & Bailey, 1887.

61, 62. ALEXANDER H. STEPHENS : *A Constitutional View of the War between the States. Its Causes, Character, Conduct, and Results*. 2 vols. Philadelphia : National Publishing Co., 1867.—An exceedingly able argumentative statement of the Southern side of the slavery and state sovereignty controversies.

63. WILLIAM G. SUMNER : *Andrew Jackson (American Statesmen Series)*. Boston : Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1882.

64. WILLIAM P. TRENT : *Life of William Gilmore Simms (American Men of Letters Series)*. Boston : Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1895.

65. GEORGE TUCKER : *The History of the United States from their Colonization to the End of the Twenty-sixth Congress*,

xvi *Suggestions for Readers and Teachers.*

in 1841. 4 vols. Vol. iv. Philadelphia: Lippincott, 1857.—A Southern history of admirable temper.

66-68. LYON G. TYLER: *The Letters and Times of the Tylers.* 2 vols. Richmond: Whittet & Shepperson, 1884, 1885. A supplementary volume, Williamsburg, 1896.

69-73. HERMANN VON HOLST: *The Constitutional and Political History of the United States* (1750-1861). Translated from the German by A. B. Mason, J. J. Lalor, and Paul Shorey. Vols. ii.-vii. Chicago: Callaghan & Co., 1877-1892. The narrative begins at about 1828 and ends in 1860.

74. HERMANN VON HOLST: *John C. Calhoun* (*American Statesmen Series*). Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1882.

75. HENRY ALEXANDER WHITE: *Robert E. Lee* (*Heroes of the Nations*). New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, 1897.

76. ALFRED M. WILLIAMS: *Sam Houston and the War of Independence in Texas.* Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1893.

77. CARROLL D. WRIGHT: *The Industrial Evolution of the United States.* Meadville, Pa.: Flood & Vincent, 1897.

Sources.

The sources from which every narrative of the period covered by this volume must be drawn are largely indicated in the bibliographical lists which are prefixed to the several main divisions of the text, chiefly under the heading "Contemporary Accounts." I think it well to mention here, however, some of the most available publications in which many of the principal documents and much of the illustrative matter may be found.

American History Leaflets. Edited by A. B. Hart and E. Channing. A. Lovell & Co., New York.

Old South Leaflets. Edited by E. D. Mead. D. C. Heath & Co., Boston.

Select Documents Illustrative of the History of the United States, 1776-1861. Edited by William Macdonald. The Macmillan Co., New York, 1898.

Documents Illustrative of American History. Edited by H. W. Preston. G. P. Putnam's Sons, New York, 1896.

American History Told by Contemporaries. Vols. iii., iv. Edited by A. B. Hart. The Macmillan Co., New York. In course of publication.

State Papers and Speeches on the Tariff. Edited by F. W. Taussig. Cambridge, Mass., 1893.

The Statesman's Manual. Edited by Edwin Williams. 4 vols. New York, 1849.

Benton's Abridgement of the Debates of Congress.

Appleton's Annual Cyclopædia. D. Appleton & Co., New York.

A Library of American Literature, from the Earliest Settlement to the Present Time. Edited by E. C. Stedman and E. M. Hutchinson. 11 vols. New York, 1888-1890.

The other books from which the sources may be drawn are indicated at some length in the volumes named under the heading "Bibliographies," in the lists which follow in the text. Of these the most convenient is the *Guide to the Study of American History*, edited by Professors A. B. Hart and Edward Channing.

CONTENTS.

I.

INTRODUCTORY.

	PAGES
I. References	1-2

CHAPTER I.

THE STAGE OF DEVELOPMENT IN 1829.

2. A new epoch, p. 2.—3. A material ideal, p. 3.—4. Speed and character of growth, p. 4.—5. A rural nation, p. 5.—6. Limitations upon culture, p. 7.—7. Political conditions in 1829, p. 9.—8. Development of parties (1789-1824), p. 12.—9. Election of 1824-1825, p. 17.—10. The accession of Jackson (1825-1829), p. 19	2-21
--	------

II.

A PERIOD OF CRITICAL CHANGE (1829-1841).

II. References	22
--------------------------	----

CHAPTER II.

PARTY SPIRIT AND POLICY UNDER JACKSON (1829-1833).

12. The new President (1829), p. 23.—13. New political forces (1829), p. 24.—14. Causes of Jackson's success (1829-1837), p. 25.—15. Appointments to	
--	--

CHAPTER III.

THE BANK QUESTION (1829-1837).

34. The Bank of the United States (1789-1816), p. 69.—
35. Constitutionality of the Bank (1789-1819), p.
70.—36. Jackson's hostility to the Bank (1829-
1830), p. 72.—37. History of banking in the United
States (1783-1829), p. 74.—38. The branch bank
at Portsmouth (1829), p. 76.—39. Constitution of
the Bank (1816-1832), p. 78.—40. The fight for re-
charter (1832), p. 79.—41. Removal of the deposits
(1832-1833), p. 80.—42. Censure and protest (1833-
1834), p. 83.—43. Diplomatic successes (1829-1831),
p. 84.—44. Distribution of the surplus (1833-
1836), p. 86.—45. The "pet banks" (1833-1836),
p. 88.—46. Inflation (1833-1836), p. 89.—47. The
specie circular (1836), p. 91 69-92

CHAPTER IV.

ADMINISTRATION OF VAN BUREN (1837-1841).

48. Financial crisis (1837), p. 93.—49. Banking reform (1837-1841), p. 95.—50. The Independent Treasury (1840), p. 97.—51. The Democrats discredited (1840), p. 98.—52. A new era of material development (1830-1840), p. 102.—53. Economic changes and the South (1829-1841), p. 104.—54. Structure of southern society (1829-1841), p. 105.—55. An intellectual awakening (1829-1841), p. 108.—56. The extension of the suffrage, p. 111.—57. The re-formation of parties (1829-1841), p. 112.—58. Character of the Jacksonian period (1829-1841), p. 115 93-115

III.

THE SLAVERY QUESTION (1842-1856).

CHAPTER V.

THE SLAVERY SYSTEM.

60. Conditions favorable to agitation, p. 117.—61. Antecedents of the anti-slavery movement, p. 119.—62. Occasion of the anti-slavery movement, p. 121.—63. Establishment of the system of slavery, p. 123.—64. Conditions of slave life, p. 125.—65. Economic and political effects of slavery, p. 127.—66. Legal status of slavery, p. 129 117-132

CHAPTER VI.

TEXAS AND THE MEXICAN WAR (1836-1848).

	<small>PAGES</small>
67. The Whig programme (1841), p. 133.—68. The Vice-President succeeds (1841), p. 135.—69. The programme miscarries (1842), p. 137.—70. Some Whig measures saved (1842), p. 139.—71. The Independent State of Texas (1819-1836), p. 141.—72. First steps towards annexation (1837-1844), p. 143.—73. Presidential campaign of 1844, p. 145.—74. The Oregon question (1844-1846), p. 147.—75. The Texan boundary dispute (1845-1846), p. 149.—76. War with Mexico (1846-1848), p. 150.—77. The Wilmot Proviso (1846), p. 152.—78. The rest of the Democratic programme (1846-1847), p. 154.—79. Slavery and the Mexican cession (1846-1848), p. 155.—80. The presidential election of 1848, p. 157	133-160

CHAPTER VII.

THE TERRITORIES OPENED TO SLAVERY (1848-1856).

81. Political and economic changes (1840-1850), p. 161.—82. Immigration (1845-1850), p. 163.—83. Issue joined on the slavery question (1849), p. 165.—84. Independent action by the Territories (1848-1850), p. 167.—85. Compromise debated (1850), p. 169.—86. Compromise effected (1850), p. 172.—87. The Fugitive Slave Law (1850-1852), p. 174.—88. Presidential campaign of 1852, p. 178.—89. Symptoms of change (1851-1853), p. 180.—90. Repeal of the Missouri compromise (1854), p. 182.—91. The Kansas struggle (1854-1857), p. 185.—92. The Republican party (1854-1856), p. 187.—93. Territorial aggrandizement (1853-1854), p. 188.—94. Presidential campaign of 1856, p. 190	161-193
---	---------

IV.

SECESSION AND CIVIL WAR (1856-1865).

	PAGES
95. References	194-195

CHAPTER VIII.

SECESSION (1856-1861).

96. Financial stringency (1857), p. 196.—97. The Dred Scott decision (1857), p. 197.—98. The Kansas question again (1857-1858), p. 199.—99. The Lincoln-Douglas debate (1858), p. 201.—100. John Brown's raid (1858), p. 202.—101. Presidential campaign of 1860, p. 204.—102. Significance of the result, p. 208.—103. Secession (1860-1861), p. 210	196-212
---	---------

CHAPTER IX.

THE CIVIL WAR (1861-1865).

97. A period of hesitation (1861), p. 213.—105. President Lincoln (1861), p. 216.—106. Opening of hostilities (1861), p. 218.—107. The war policy of Congress (1861-1862), p. 219.—108. Manassas and the Trent affair (1861), p. 221.—109. Military operations of 1862, p. 223.—110. The emancipation proclamation (1863), p. 226.—111. Radical measures (1862-1863), p. 227.—112. Military operations of 1863, p. 230.—113. The national bank system (1863-1864), p. 232.—114. Military operations of 1864, p. 233.—115. Presidential election of 1864, p. 236.—116. The end of the war (1865), p. 237 . . .	213-238
---	---------

CHAPTER X.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT OF THE CONFEDERATE STATES.

117. Method of secession (1860-1861), p. 239. — 118. The confederate constitution (1862), p. 242. — 119. Resources of the South (1861-1862), p. 244. — 120. War materials and men (1861-1865), p. 246. — 121. Financial measures (1861-1865), p. 247. — 122. Character of the government (1861-1865), p. 249. — 123. Opposition and despair (1864), p. 250 239-252

Y.

REHABILITATION OF THE UNION (1865-1889).

CHAPTER XI.

RECONSTRUCTION (1865-1870).

CHAPTER XII.

RETURN TO NORMAL CONDITIONS (1870-1876).

PAGRS

134. Restoration of normal conditions, p. 273. — 135. Election troubles in the South (1872-1876), p. 275. — 136. Executive demoralization (1869-1877), p. 277. — 137. Legislative scandals (1872-1873), p. 279. — 138. Serviceable legislation (1870-1875), p. 280. — 139. Reaction against the Republicans (1870-1876), p. 282. — 140. Contested election of 1876-1877, p. 284. — 141. The centennial year, p. 286. 273-287

CHAPTER XIII.

THE NEW UNION (1876-1889).

142. Unstable equilibrium of parties (1876-1889), p. 288.
— 143. New economic questions (1880-1889), p. 290.— 144. The civil service and the ballot (1880-1889), p. 293. — 145. Interstate Commerce Act (1887), p. 294. — 146. Administrative questions (1886-1887), p. 296. — 147. Pensions, immigration, polygamy, p. 297. — 148. End of the first century of the Constitution (1889), p. 298 288-299

LIST OF MAPS.

1. Status of Slavery in the United States . . . *Frontispiece.*
2. Territorial Controversies, 1840-1850 . . . *End of volume.*
3. The United States, March 4, 1855 . . . *End of volume.*
4. The United States, July 4, 1861 . . . *End of volume.*
5. The United States, March 4, 1891 . . . *End of volume.*

EPOCHS OF AMERICAN HISTORY.

DIVISION AND REUNION.

1829-1889.

I.

INTRODUCTORY.

1. References.

Bibliographies. — Hart's Formation of the Union, §§ 69, 81, 93, 106, 118, 130; Lalor's Cyclopædia of Political Science (Johnston's articles on the several political parties); Foster's References to the History of Presidential Administrations, 22-26; Channing and Hart, Guide to American History, §§ 32, 33, 56a, 56b, 157-179; Gilman's Monroe, Appendix, 255; Winsor's Narrative and Critical History of America, vii. 255-266, 294-310, viii. 469 *et seq.*, 491 *et seq.*.

Historical Maps. — Thwaites's Colonies, Map 1; Hart's Formation of the Union, Maps 1, 3, 5 (Epoch Maps, Nos. 1, 6, 7, 10); Scudder's History of the United States, Frontispiece (topographical); MacCoun's Historical Geography of the United States, series "National Growth" and "Development of the Commonwealth;" Scribner's Statistical Atlas, Plates 1 (topographical), 13, 14.

Special Histories. — Johnston's History of American Politics, chaps. i.-x.; Stanwood's History of Presidential Elections, chaps. i.-xi.; Henry Adams's John Randolph, 268-306; J. T. Morse's John Quincy Adams, 226-250; F. A. Walker's Making of the Nation; Carl Schurz's Henry Clay, 258-310; Theodore Roosevelt's Thomas H. Benton, 1-87; Tucker's History of the United States, iv. 409-515; Channing's Student's History of the United States, §§ 190-270.

General Accounts. — Pitkin's History of the United States; McMaster's History of the People of the United States; Von Holst's Constitutional and Political History of the United States, ii. 1-31; Schouler's History of the United States, iv. 1-31; Henry Adams's History of the United States, ix. 175-242; W. G. Sumner's Jackson, 1-135 (chaps. i.-vi.); Larned's History for Ready Reference.

Contemporary Accounts. — Michel Chevalier's Society, Manners, and Politics in the United States ; Albert Gallatin's Writings, ii. ; Josiah Quincy's Figures of the Past ; Daniel Webster's Correspondence ; Thomas H. Benton's Thirty Years' View, i. 70-118 ; John Quincy Adams's Memoirs, vi. 5-104 ; Alexander Johnston's Representative American Orations ; Alexis de Tocqueville's Democracy in America, Bowen's Translation, i. 1-72 ; Ben: Perley Poore, Perley's Reminiscences, i. 88-199 ; Sargent's Public Men and Events, i. 116-171 ; Mrs. Frances Trollope's Domestic Manners of the Americans ; Martin Van Buren's Inquiry into the Origin and Course of Political Parties, chapters v., vi. ; W. W. Story's Life and Letters of Joseph Story, i.

CHAPTER I. .

THE STAGE OF DEVELOPMENT (1829).

2. A New Epoch.

MANY circumstances combine to mark the year 1829 as a turning point in the history of the United States. In ~~Changed~~ that year profound political changes occurred, ~~conditions.~~ produced by the forces of a great and singular national development,—forces long operative, but hitherto only in part disclosed. The revolution in politics which signalizes the presidency of Andrew Jackson as a new epoch in the history of the country was the culmination of a process of material growth and institutional expansion. The population of the country had increased from about four millions to almost thirteen millions within the forty years which had elapsed since the formation of the federal government in 1789. The new nation was now in the first flush of assured success. It had definitively succeeded in planting new homes and creating new States ~~Political instincts.~~ throughout the wide stretches of the continent which lay between the eastern mountains and the Mississippi. It had once more proved the capacity of the English race to combine the rude strength and bold

initiative that can subdue a wilderness with those self-controlling habits of ordered government that can build free and permanent states. Its blood was warm with a new ardor, its power heartened into a new confidence. Party strength and discipline in the mercantile and maritime States of the eastern coast could no longer always avail to decide the courses of politics. A new nation had been born and nurtured into self-reliant strength in the West, and it was now to set out upon a characteristic career.

The increase of population in the United States has from the first been extraordinarily rapid. In only a single Population and immigration decennial period,—that in which the great civil war occurred,—has the increase fallen below the rate of thirty per cent. Generally it has considerably exceeded that ratio. Before 1830 very little of this increase was due to immigration: probably not more than four hundred thousand immigrants are to be reckoned in the increase of nearly nine millions which took place between 1790 and 1830; but within that period the pace was set for the great migration into the interior of the continent.

At first that migration was infinitely difficult and painful. It had to make its way over the mountains, and through the almost impenetrable wilderness of forest that lay upon and beyond them, in lumbering vehicles which must needs have wide ways cut for them, and which, whether on smooth or on rough roads, vexed the slow oxen or jaded horses that drew them. Or else it must try the rivers in raft-like boats which could barely be pushed against the currents by dint of muscular use of long poles.

3. A Material Ideal.

It was an awkward, cumbersome business to subdue a continent in such wise,—hard to plan, and very likely

impossible to execute. Under such circumstances, Nature was much bigger and stronger than man. She would Struggle with Nature. suffer no sudden highways to be thrown across her spaces; she abated not an inch of her mountains, compromised not a foot of her forests. Still, she did not daunt the designs of the new nation born on the sea-edge of her wilds. Here is the secret, — a secret so open, it would seem, as to baffle the penetration of none, — which many witnesses of the material growth and territorial expansion of the United States have strangely failed to divine. The history of the country and the ambitions of its people have been deemed both sordid Inspiration and mean, inspired by nothing better than a of the task. desire for the gross comforts of material abundance; and it has been pronounced grotesque that mere bigness and wealth should be put forward as the most prominent grounds for the boast of greatness. The obvious fact is that for the creation of the nation the conquest of her proper territory from Nature was first necessary; and this task, which is hardly yet completed, has been idealized in the popular mind. A bold race has derived inspiration from the size, the difficulty, the danger of the task.

Expansion has meant nationalization; nationalization has meant strength and elevation of view.

“Be strong-backed, brown-handed, upright as your pines;
By the scale of a hemisphere shape your designs,”

is the spirited command of enthusiasm for the great physical undertaking upon which political success was conditioned.

4. Speed and Character of Growth.

Whatever fortune might have attended that undertaking by other instrumentalities, it is very clear that it was

steam, and steam alone, that gave it speed and full assurance of ultimate success. Fulton had successfully applied Steam steam to navigation in 1807, and immediately navigation. the immense practical value of his invention in the building up of a nation became evident. By 1811 steamboats had appeared in considerable numbers on the great river highways of the West; and with their assistance the river valleys began rapidly to fill up with settlers. Kentucky, Tennessee, and Ohio, indeed, the first fruits of western settlement, had been created without the aid of steam, and were an earnest of what the nation had meant to accomplish, whether Nature were compliant or not. But it was not until 1810 that States began rapidly New States. to spring up. Within the period of little more than nine years, from April, 1812, to August, 1821, seven States were admitted to the Union; and by the latter date there were already eleven new States associated with the original thirteen in the conduct of the federal government.

For fifteen years after the admission of Missouri no other State was created. During those years the population was being compacted rather than extended. Distribution of the people. Not only were those districts entered and filled which settlement had hitherto left untouched in its hasty progress, but the density of population within the regions already occupied showed a marked rate of increase. The aggregate population of the nine States which had been created toward the west was already almost half as great as the aggregate population of the States which had formed the Union in 1789.

5. A Rural Nation.

This growth of population, it is important to note, had not been creative of cities so much as of simple and for the most part sparsely settled agricultural communities,

living each its own arduous, narrow life in comparative isolation. Railways were just beginning to be built in 1830; Rural communities. trayellers moved slowly and with difficulty from place to place; news was sluggish, extended communication almost impossible. It was a time when local prejudices could be nursed in security; when old opinion was safe against disturbance; when discussion must be ill informed and dogmatic. The whole people, moreover, were self-absorbed, their entire energies consumed in the dull, prosaic tasks imposed upon them by their incomplete civilization. Everything was both doing and to be done. There was no store of things accomplished, and there must needs be haste in progress. Not many manufactures had been developed; comparatively little agricultural produce was sent abroad. Exports there were, indeed, but more imports. Manufactures and commerce. Neither of these, moreover, bore any direct proportion to the increase of population. When foreign wars or the failure of crops in Europe created prices in transatlantic markets which greatly tempted to exportation, exportation of course took place, was even for a year or two greatly stimulated,—as, for example, in 1807. But presently it would fall to its old level again. The total value of the exports of 1829 was no greater than the total value of those of 1798. Manufactures, too, had been developed only upon a small scale by the War of 1812 and the restrictive commercial policy which had attended and followed it. Jackson came to the presidency at the beginning of a new industrial era, when railways were about to quicken every movement of commercial enterprise and political intercourse, and when manufactures were about to be developed on the great scale, but before these changes had been accomplished or generally foreseen. Hitherto the country had dreamed little of the economic and social revolution that was to

come. It was full of strength, but it was not various in its equipment. It was a big, ungainly, rural nation; alert but uncultured; honest and manly, but a bit vulgar and quite without poise; self-conscious, but not self-contained, — a race of homespun provincials.

6. Limitations upon Culture.

There was, of course, not a little culture and refinement in some parts of the country. Among the wealthy planters Education. of the South there was to be seen, along with simple modes of rural life, a courtliness of bearing, a knowledge of the world and of books, and an easy adaptability to different kinds of society which exhibited only enough of the provincial to give them freshness and piquancy. New Englanders of all sorts and conditions had been affected by a system of popular education, although they had by no means all partaken of it; and those of the better sort had received a college training that had put them in the way of the higher means of culture. Books as well as life, old knowledge as well as new experience, schools as well as struggles with Nature, had gone to make up the American of the time. There were cultured families everywhere, and in some communities even a cultivated class. But everything was conditioned by the newness of the country. Judged American society. by the standards of the older society of Europe, the life of Americans in their homes, and their behavior in public, seemed primitive and rude. Their manners were too free and noisy, their information touching things that did not immediately concern themselves too limited, their inquisitiveness too little guarded by delicacy, their etiquette too accidental. Their whole life, though interesting by reason of its ceaseless activity and movement, and inspiring by reason of its personal courage and initiative, was ungainly, unsuited to the drawing-room. There

was too much strain, and too little grace. Men took their work too seriously, and did not take social amenities seriously enough. Their energy was fine, but had too little dignity and repose.

In the literature of culture and imagination, Americans had as yet done almost nothing. Their literary work, like Literature. their work of settlement and institutional development, had hitherto been subject to the stress of theology and politics. Their best minds had bent themselves to the thoughts that might make for progress, to the task of constructing systems of conduct and devising safe plans of reform. A literature of wisdom had grown up; but there had been no burst of song, no ardor of creative imagination. Oratory, deserving to rank with that already classical, flourished as almost the only form of imaginative art.

In brief, the nation had not yet come into possession either of leisure or of refinement. Its strength was rough and ready; its thought chastened only in those spheres Intellectual in which it had had experience. It had been conditions. making history and constructing systems of politics, and in such fields its thinking was informed and practised. But there was too much haste and noise for the more delicate faculties of the mind; men could not pause long enough for profound contemplation; and there was very little in the strenuous life about them to quicken the quieter and more subtle powers of poetic interpretation. The country was as yet, moreover, neither homogeneous nor united. Its elements were being stirred hotly together. A keen and perilous ferment was necessary ere the pure, fine wine of ultimate national principle should be produced. With full, complex, pulsing life, penetrated by the sharp and intricate interplay of various forces, and yet consciously single and organic, was to come also the literature of insight and creation.

7. Political Conditions in 1829.

The election of Andrew Jackson marked a point of significant change in American politics,—a change in New political *personnel* and in spirit, in substance and in characteristics. Colonial America, seeking to construct a union, had become national America, seeking to realize and develop her united strength, and to express her new life in a new course of politics. The States which had originally drawn together to form the Union now found themselves caught in a great national drift, the direction of their development determined by forces as pervasive and irresistible as they were singular and ominous. Almost immediately upon entering the period of Jackson's administrations, the student finds himself, as if by a sudden turn, in the great highway of legislative and executive policy which leads directly to the period of the civil war, and, beyond that, to the United States of our own day. The tariff becomes a question of sectional irritation; the great Bank of the United States is destroyed, and our subsequent fiscal policy made necessary; the Indians are refused protection within the States, and given over to the tender mercies of border agencies; the slavery question enters its period of petition and public agitation, fulfilling the warning of the Missouri debates. More significant still, a new spirit and method appear in the contests of parties. The "spoils system" of appointment to office is introduced into national administration, and personal allegiance is made the discipline of national party organization. All signs indicate the beginning of a new period.

During the forty years of federal organization which had preceded 1829, the government had remained under the influence of the generation of statesmen which had conceived and framed the Constitution. It had been

conducted with all the conservatism of an old government. Washington, John Adams, Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe, the first five Presidents, were all of them men whose principles had been imbibed while the colonies were still subject to England. Their first training in affairs had been derived from experience acquired in communities whose politics had long run in lines parallel with the politics of their mother-country, whose institutions got their spirit and pattern from old-world originals. They were, in a sense, old-world politicians. Their views were clarified and their purposes elevated, no doubt, by their association with the purer and more elementary conditions of life in new communities; but they displayed a steady conservative habit in the conduct of affairs which distinguishes them from all subsequent generations of public men in the United States. John Quincy Adams, the sixth President, though of a new generation, was not of a new strain. His training had worked the principles of his father's school into every fibre of his stiff structure. His ideas of public duty were the old tonic, with the addition of a little acid.

Despite the apparent "revolution" involved in separation from England, there had really been an almost unbroken continuity in our politics from the first conditions. until 1824. Immigration from Europe did not begin seriously to affect the original strain of blood amongst us till the first generation of national statesmen was passing away. Not till then, either, did expansion westward, and the erection of new States remote from the coast, begin to tell upon our politics by the infusion of a decided flavor of newness. The colonial States were of course themselves a bit raw and callow as compared with the seasoned growths of European history; but even they had acquired some of the mellowness

Original
spirit of
politics.

and sedateness of age. The new States, on the other hand, which came rapidly into being after the Revolution, Expansion and change were at a much greater remove from old tradition and settled habit, and were in direct contact with difficulties such as breed rough strength and a bold spirit of innovation. They brought into our national life a sort of frontier self-assertion which quickly told upon our politics, shaking the government out of its old sobriety, and adding a spice of daring personal initiative, a power also of blind personal allegiance, to public life. The inauguration of Jackson brought a new class of men into leadership, and marks the beginning, for good or for ill, of a distinctively American order of politics, begotten of the crude forces of a new nationality. A change of political weather, long preparing, had finally set in. The new generation which asserted itself in Jackson was not in the least regardful of conservative tradition. It had no taint of antiquity about it. It was distinctively new and buoyantly expectant.

Moreover, the public stage had been cleared for it. The old school of politicians had been greatly thinned Political leaders by death, and was soon to disappear altogether. Only Madison, Marshall, Monroe, and Gallatin remained, and only Marshall remained in authority. Monroe had but two more years to live. Madison, who had retired from active life in 1817, was drawing towards the end even of his final function of mild and conciliatory oracle. Gallatin was to live till 1849, but nobody was to call upon him again for public service. The generation to which these men belonged did not, indeed, altogether fail of successors. The traditions of statesmanship which they had cherished were to lose neither dignity nor vigor in the speech and conduct of men like Webster and the better New England Federalists; but they were to be constrained to adapt them-

selves to radically novel circumstances. Underneath the conservative initiative and policy of the earlier years of the government there had all along been working the potent leaven of democracy, slowly but radically changing conditions both social and political, foreshadowing a revolution in political method, presaging the overthrow of the "money-power" of the Federalist mercantile classes, and antagonism towards all too conspicuous vested interests.

8. Development of Parties (1789-1824).

The federal government was not by intention a democratic government. In plan and structure it had been meant to check the sweep and power of popular majorities. The Senate, it was believed, would be a stronghold of conservatism, if not of aristocracy and wealth. The President, it was expected, would be the choice of representative men acting in the electoral college, and not of the people. The federal Judiciary was looked to, with its virtually permanent membership, to hold the entire structure of national politics in nice balance against all disturbing influences, whether of popular impulse or of official overbearance. Only in the House of Representatives were the people to be accorded an immediate audience and a direct means of making their will effective in affairs. The government had, in fact, been originated and organized upon the initiative and primarily in the interest of the mercantile and wealthy classes. Originally conceived in an effort to accommodate commercial disputes between the States, it had been urged to adoption by a minority, under the concerted and aggressive leadership of able men representing a ruling class. The Federalists not only had on their side the power of convincing argument, but also the pressure of a strong and intelligent class,

Original character of the government.

possessed of unity and informed by a conscious solidarity of material interest.

Hamilton, not only the chief administrative architect of the government, but also the author of the graver and Federal more lasting parts of its policy in the critical hierarchy. formative period of its infancy, had consciously and avowedly sought to commend it by its measures first of all and principally to the moneyed classes,—to the men of the cities, to whom it must look for financial support. That such a policy was eminently wise there can of course be no question. But it was not eminently democratic. There can be a moneyed aristocracy, but there cannot be a moneyed democracy. There were ruling classes in that day, and it was imperatively necessary that their interest should be at once and thoroughly enlisted. But there was a majority also, and it was from that majority that the nation was to derive its real energy and character. During the administrations of Washington and John Adams the old federal hierarchy remained virtually intact; the conservative, cultivated, propertied classes of New England and the South practically held the government as their own. But with Jefferson there came the first assertion of the force which was to transform American politics,—the force of democracy.

So early did these forces form themselves for ascendancy that, had foreign influences been shut out, and the normal conditions of domestic politics preserved, the

^{First demo- cratic move- ment.} Federalists would probably have been forced from power after the second administration

of Washington, and John Adams would have been excluded from the presidency. But the identification of the Democrats with the cause of the revolutionary party in France delayed their accession to power. At first sympathy with the French revolutionists had been the predominant sentiment in America. Even Washing-

ton's popularity was in a marked degree diminished by his committing the country to neutrality when France went to war with England. When, in addition to this, he signed Jay's treaty, which secured commercial privileges, indeed, in our trade with the English, but which gave up unquestionable international rights, indignation turned to wrath; and the man who had been universally revered as the savior of his country was freely and most cruelly denounced as little better than a traitor. But the tide

Reaction. turned. The commercial advantages secured by Jay's treaty proved more considerable than had been thought, and placated not a few among the opposition. The insane impudence of Genet and the excesses of his Republican supporters had alienated the moderate and the thoughtful. John Adams was elected President, and his party once more gained a majority in Congress. France, too, straightway did all she could to strengthen the reaction. By insulting and hostile measures she brought about an actual conflict of arms with the United States, and Federalist ascendancy was apparently once more assured.

But the war spirit thus so suddenly and unexpectedly created in their behalf only lured the Federalists to their **Fall of the Federalists.** own destruction. Blinded by the ardor and self-confidence of the moment, they forced through Congress the arbitrary Alien and Sedition Laws. These laws excited the liveliest hostility and fear throughout the country. Virginia and Kentucky, at the suggestion of no less persons than Jefferson and Madison, uttered their famous Resolutions. The Federalists had added to their original sin of representing the moneyed and aristocratic classes, and to their later fault of hostility to France and friendship for England, the final offence of using the powers of the federal government to suppress freedom of speech and trial by jury. It was a

huge and fatal blunder, and it was never retrieved. With the close of John Adams's administration the power of the Federalists came to an end.

Jefferson was the fittest possible representative of the reaction against them. Not only did he accept quite completely the abstract French democratic philosophy which had proved so hot an influence in the blood of his fellow Republicans while they sought to support the revolution in France; he also shared quite heartily the jealousy felt by the agricultural South and West towards cities, with their rich merchants and manufacturers, towards the concentration of capital, towards all "special interests." Both in dogma and in instinctive sympathies he was a typical Democrat.

The future, it turned out, was with the Republican party. The expansion of the country proved to be an expansion also of democratic feeling and predominant method. Slowly, steadily, the growth of new communities went on,—communities chiefly agricultural, sturdily self-reliant, strenuously aggressive, absorbed in their own material development, not a little jealous of the trading power in the East. The old Federalist party, the party of banks, of commercial treaties, of conservative tradition, was not destined to live in a country every day developing a larger "West," tending some day to be chiefly "West." For, as was to have been expected, the political example of the new States was altogether and unreservedly on the side of unrestricted popular privilege. In all of the original thirteen States there were at first important limitations upon the suffrage. In this point their constitutions were not copied by the new States; these from the first made their suffrage universal. And their example reacted powerfully upon the East. Constitutional revision soon began in the old States, and constitutional revision in every case

meant, among other things, an extension of the suffrage. Parties in the East speedily felt the change. No longer protected by a property qualification, aristocracies like that of New England, where the clergy and the lawyers held respectable people together in ordered party array, went rapidly to pieces, and popular majorities began everywhere to make their weight tell in the conduct of affairs.

Monroe's terms of office served as a sort of intermediate season for parties, — a period of disintegration and germination. Apparently it was a time of political unity, an "era of good feeling," when all men were of one party and of one mind. But this was only upon the surface. The Federalist party was a wreck, and had left the title "Federalist" a name of ill-repute which few any longer chose to bear; but the Federalist spirit and the Federalist conception of politics were not dead. These were still vital in the minds of all who wished to see the material and political development of the country quickened by a liberal construction and progressive employment of the powers of the general government. Such germs were quick, therefore, to spring up into that National Republican party which was to become known in later days as "Whig," and which was to carry on the old Federalist tradition of strong powers extensively employed. While Monroe remained President such divisions as existed showed themselves for the most part merely as individual differences of opinion and personal rivalries. Divergent proposals of policy there were, votes and counter-votes; Congress by no means presented the picture of a happy family. In the very middle of the period, indeed, came the sharp contest over the admission of Missouri as a slave State, with its startling threat of sectional alienation. But party lines did not grow distinct; party organization was slow to take form.

9. *Election of 1824, 1825.*

By the presidential campaign of 1824 party politics were given a more definite form and direction. That campaign has, with more force than elegance, been described as "the scrub race for the presidency." The old parties were no longer in existence; the old party machinery would no longer work. It had been customary to give party candidates their nomination by congressional caucus; but the caucus which now got together to nominate William H. Crawford of Georgia consisted of a mere handful of his personal friends. New England made it known that her candidate was John Quincy Adams; Clay was put forward by political friends in the Legislatures of Kentucky, Louisiana, Missouri, Illinois, and Ohio; the legislators of Tennessee and many State conventions in other parts of the country put Andrew Jackson in nomination. A bitter personal contest ensued between men all nominally of the same party. So far as it turned upon principles at all, it was generally understood that Clay and Adams were in favor of a broad construction of the Constitution, and a liberal expenditure of the federal revenue for internal improvements; while Crawford and Jackson were strict constructionists, and therefore inclined to deny the constitutionality of such outlays. The results of the election were not a little novel and startling. It had been a great innovation that a man like Andrew Jackson should be nominated at all. No other candidate had ever been put forward who had not served a long apprenticeship, and won honorable reputation as a statesman in the public service. There had even been established a sort of succession to the presidency. Jefferson had been Washington's Secretary of State; Madison, Jefferson's; Monroe, Madison's. In this line of succession John

Results of the election.

Quincy Adams was the only legitimate candidate, for he was Secretary of State under Monroe. Jackson had never been anything of national importance except a successful soldier. It was unprecedented that one so conspicuously outside the ranks of administrative and legislative service should seek the highest civil office in the gift of the people. It was absolutely startling that he should receive more electoral votes than any of the other candidates. And yet so it happened. Jackson received 99 votes, while only 84 were cast for Adams, 41 for Crawford, 37 for Clay. It was perhaps significant, too, that these votes came more directly from the people than ever before. Until 1820, presidential electors had been chosen in almost all the States by the state legislatures; but in 1824 they were so chosen in only six States out of the twenty-four. In the rest they were elected directly by the people, and it was possible to estimate that almost fifty thousand more votes had been cast for the Jackson electors than for those who had voted for Adams. No one of the candidates having received an absolute majority of the electoral vote, the election went into the House of Representatives, where, ^{Choice by} with the aid of Clay's friends, Adams was ^{the House.} chosen. It was then that the significance of the popular majority received its full emphasis. The friends of Jackson protested that the popular will had been disregarded, and their candidate shamefully, even corruptly, they believed, cheated of his rights. The dogma of popular sovereignty received a new and extraordinary application, fraught with important consequences. Jackson, it was argued, being the choice of the people, was "entitled" to the presidency. From a constitutional point of view the doctrine was nothing less than revolutionary. It marked the rise of a democratic theory very far advanced beyond that of Jefferson's party, and destined again and again to assert itself as against strict constitutional principle.

10. *The Accession of Jackson (1825-1829).*

Adams being seated in the presidential chair, the crystallization of parties went rapidly forward. Groups tended more and more to coalesce as parties. The personal traits of Adams doubtless contributed to hasten the process. His character, cold, unbending, uncompanionable, harsh, acted like an acid upon the party mixture of the Re-formation day, precipitating all the elements hitherto or parties held in solution. He would placate no antagonisms, he would arrange no compromises, he sought no friends. His administration, moreover, startled and alienated conservative persons by its latitudinarianism upon constitutional questions. It was frankly liberal in its views; it showed the governing, as opposed to the popular, habit. It frightened those who, like the Southerners, had peculiar privileges to protect, and it provoked the jealousy of those whom it had so narrowly defeated, the personal admirers and followers of Jackson.

The supporters of Jackson did not for a moment accept the event of the election of 1825 as decisive. The "sovereignty of the people,"—that is, of the vote cast for Jackson,—should yet be vindicated. The new administration ^{Campaign of 1828.} was hardly seven months old before the Legislature of Tennessee renewed its nomination of Jackson for the presidency. The "campaign of 1828" may be said to have begun in 1825. For three whole years a contest, characterized by unprecedented virulence, and pushed in some quarters by novel and ominous methods, stirred the country into keen partisan excitement. The President found his office stripped in part of its weight and prestige. For the first time since 1801 the presidential messages failed to suggest and shape the business of Congress: Adams fared as leader of a faction, not as head of the government. Old party discipline and

allegiance had disappeared'; there was now nothing but the sharp and indecisive struggle of rival groups and coteries. And by one of these a new discipline and principle of allegiance was introduced into national politics. In New York and Pennsylvania there had already sprung into existence that machinery of local committees, nominating caucuses, primaries, and conventions with which later times have made us so familiar; and then, as now, this was a machinery whose use and reason for existence were revealed in the distribution of offices as rewards for party service. The chief masters of its uses were "Jackson men," and the success of their party in 1828 resulted in the nationalization of their methods.

Jackson carried New York, Pennsylvania, and the West and South against New Jersey and New England, Jackson's election. and could claim a popular majority of almost one hundred and forty thousand. In 1828 the electors were voted for directly in every State, except Delaware and South Carolina. Jackson could claim with sufficient plausibility that the popular will had at last been vindicated. That the people are sovereign had been the central dogma of democratic thought ever since the day of Jefferson and the triumph under him of the "Democratic-Republican" party; but it had not received at the hands of that party its full logical expansion and application. The party of Jefferson, created by opposition to the vigorous centralizing measures of the Federalists, held as its cardinal, distinctive tenet the principle Jeffersonian that the Constitution should be strictly, even *vs. Jackson-* literally, construed; that its checks and bal- *ian Democ-* aracy. *ances* should be made and kept effective; that the federal authorities should learn and observe moderation, abstention from meddlesome activity. But the logic of popular sovereignty operated, under other circumstances, in a quite opposite direction, as presently

appeared. When, in 1824 Jackson, after having received a plurality of the electoral votes, backed by what was thought to be a virtual popular majority, had nevertheless been defeated in the House of Representatives, the cry of his followers had been that there was a conspiracy to defeat the will of the people. Beyond all question the election of Adams had been perfectly constitutional. It could not be doubted that the Constitution had intended the House to exercise a real choice as between the three candidates who had received the highest number of votes when the electors had failed to give to any one a majority. The position of the Jackson men was plainly incompatible with any valid interpretation of the Constitution, most of all with a strict and literal construction of it. The plain intent of their doctrine was that the votes of popular majorities should command the action of every department of the government. It meant national popular verdicts; it meant nationalization.

The democracy of Jefferson had been very different. It had entertained very ardently the conviction that government must emanate from the people and be conducted in their interest; but the Jeffersonians had deemed it the essence of democracy to confine government to the little home areas of local administration, and to have as little governing anywhere as possible. It was not a theory of omnipotence to which they held, but a theory of method and sanction. They could not have imagined the Jacksonian dogma, that anything that the people willed was right; that there could not be too much omnipotence, if only it were the omnipotence of the mass, the might of majorities. They were analysts, not absolutists.

II.

A PERIOD OF CRITICAL CHANGE

(1829-1837).

11. References.

Bibliographies. — Sumner's *Andrew Jackson, passim*; Foster's References to the History of Presidential Administrations, 22-26; Laird's Cyclopædia of Political Science (Johnston's articles, "Democratic Party," "Nullification," "Bank Controversies," "Whig Party," etc.); Adams's Manual of Historical Literature, 566 *et seq.*; Winsor's Narrative and Critical History, vii. 255-266, 294-310; viii. 469 *et seq.*; W. F. Allen's History Topics, 109-111; Channing and Hart, Guide to American History, §§ 56a, 56b, 180-189.

Historical Maps. — A. B. Hart's Formation of the Union, Map 3; this volume, Map 1 (Epoch Maps, 7, 8); MacCoun's Historical Geography of the United States, series "National Growth," 1821-1845; series "Development of the Commonwealth," 1830, 1840; Scribner's Statistical Atlas, plates 1 (topographical), 15, and series ix.

General Accounts. — H. von Holst's Constitutional and Political History of the United States, ii.; James Schouler's History of the United States, iii., iv., chaps. xiii., xiv.; George Tucker's History of the United States, iv., chaps. xxvi.-xxix.; Alexander Johnston's History of American Politics, chaps. xi.-xiv.; Edward Stanwood's History of Presidential Elections, chaps. xii.-xiv.; John T. Morse's John Quincy Adams, 226-291; Theodore Roosevelt's Thomas Hart Benton, 69-183; A. C. McLaughlin's Lewis Cass, 130-169; Andrew W. Young's The American Statesman, chaps. xxviii.-liv.; Josiah Quincy's Memoir of the Life of John Quincy Adams, chaps. viii., ix.; Henry A. Wise's Seven Decades of the Union, chaps. vi., vii.; Channing's Student's History of the United States, §§ 271-294; Larned's History for Ready Reference.

Special Histories. — Carl Schurz's Henry Clay, i. 311-383, ii. 1-127; W. G. Sumner's Andrew Jackson, 119-386; Ormsby's History of the Whig Party; Olmsted's Cotton Kingdom; Hammond's History of Political Parties; Holmes's Parties and their Principles;

Byrdsall's History of the Loco-foco, or Equal Rights, Party; F. W. Taussig's Tariff History of the United States; W. G. Sumner's History of American Currency; James Parton's Life of Andrew Jackson; H. von Holst's Calhoun, 62-183; E. V. Shepard's Martin Van Buren; G. T. Curtis's Life of Webster; H. C. Lodge's Daniel Webster; R. T. Ely's Labor Movement in America.

Contemporary Accounts. — John Quincy Adams's Memoirs, vii.-ix. (chaps. xv.-xviii.); Thomas H. Benton's Thirty Years' View, i.; Amos Kendall's Autobiography, and Life of Jackson; Martin Van Buren's Origin of Political Parties in the United States; Nathan Sargent's Public Men and Events, i., chaps. iii., iv.; Chevalier's Society, Manners, and Politics in the United States; Harriet Martineau's Society in America; Josiah Quincy's Figures of the Past; Daniel Webster's Correspondence; Private Correspondence of Henry Clay; J. A. Hamilton's Reminiscences; Ben : Perley Poore's Perley's Reminiscences, i. 88-198; Alexander Johnston's Representative American Orations, ii.; Garrisons' William Lloyd Garrison, i.; H. McCulloch's Men and Measures of Half a Century.

CHAPTER II.

PARTY SPIRIT AND POLICY UNDER JACKSON (1829-1833).

12. The New President (1829).

THE character of Jackson created everywhere its own environment, bred everywhere conditions suitable to its Jackson's self and its own singular, self-willed existence. character. It was as simple and invariable in its operations as a law of nature. He was wholly a product of frontier life. Born in one of the least developed districts of North Carolina, of humble Scotch-Irish parents but just come from County Antrim he had in early manhood gone to the still more primitive settlements of that Western District of North Carolina which was presently to become the State of Tennessee. As a boy he had almost no instruction even in the elements of an edu-

cation; had been obliged to eke out a shabby livelihood by saddle-making and work in the fields; had preferred horse-racing, cock-fighting, rough jests, and all rude and heedless sport to steady labor; and then had gone into the West, with a little knowledge of the law such as all young men who meant to get on in the world were then used to pick up, to assist in the administration of justice in the boisterous communities beyond the mountains. He

Jackson's public experience. speedily commended himself to his new neighbors for leading parts in their common life.

He became a member of the convention which framed the first constitution of Tennessee, and was that State's first representative in the Federal House. He was afterwards for a short time in the Senate. He was even made a member of the Supreme Court of his State. More appropriately, he was chosen major-general of militia. Offices fell to him, not because of his ambition, but rather because the imperative qualities of his character thrust him forward as a natural leader of men. He was in every way a type of the headstrong, aggressive, insubordinate, and yet honest and healthy, democracy to which he belonged. He found his proper *rôle*, at last, in the war with the Creek Indians and in the war with England, which followed. He hated the Indian and the Englishman, and he loved to fight. At forty-seven he had repulsed the British at New Orleans, and won a military reputation which was to gain for him no less a prize than the Presidency.

13. New Political Forces (1829).

Such were the origin and nurture of the character which was to dominate the politics of the country from 1829 to 1837,—one of the most important and critical periods in the history of the government. It is necessary to know the man in order to understand the politics of

the time: a man of the type of Daniel Boone, John Sevier, and Sam Houston; cast in the mould of the men of daring, sagacity, and resource, who were winning the western wilderness for civilization, but who were themselves impatient of the very forces of order and authority in whose interest they were hewing roads and making "clearings." Such a man naturally stands forward in the development of a new and democratic nation. He impersonated the agencies which were to nationalize the government. Those agencies may be summarily indicated in two words, "the West." They were agencies of ardor and muscle, without sensibility or caution. Timid people might well look at them askance. They undoubtedly racked the nicely adjusted framework of the government almost to the point of breaking. No wonder that conservative people were alienated who had never before seen things done so strenuously or passionately. But they were forces of health, hasty because young, possessing the sound but unsensitive conscience which belongs to those who are always confident in action.

14. Causes of Jackson's Success (1829-1837).

Our democracy has not by becoming big lost the characteristic democratic temperament. That is a temperament of hopefulness, but it is also a temperament of suspicion. The South, in 1828, saw the tariff policy of the party of the East forcing her agricultural interests more and more into a position of disadvantage, and feared other aggressions still more serious. The West was tired of the "artificial system of cabinet succession to the presidency," which seemed to be keeping the greatest of the national offices in the hands of a coterie of eastern statesmen. The whole country had grown jealous of the control of presi-

dential nominations which Congress had for long exercised through its party caucuses. It seemed to many as if national politics were getting into ruts, and as if those who had long been prominent in affairs were coming to Political im- regard the management of the offices as a patience. private cult, necessitating the choice only of the initiated by the people. "If a link in the chain of successive secretary dynasties be not broken now," said the Pennsylvania convention which nominated Jackson in 1824, "then may we be fettered by it forever." It was even suspected that the group of public men for whom the great offices were always reserved were harboring corruption as well as the pride and exclusiveness of power. Perhaps some man sent out from the "bosom of the people," without taint of the politician's trade, might discover many things amiss, and set all things right. It was not a campaign of reason, it was a campaign of feeling, summed up in an "Hurrah for Jackson." It was easier for the mass of the people to cheer for this man, whose character seemed evident, and dignified by a fresh and open sincerity, than for any one of the accomplished gentlemen, his opponents, who had been so long before the country. It was hoped, by electing Jackson, to effect a gentle revolution.

15. Appointments to Office (1829, 1830).

And indeed many phenomena of radical change were at once visible at the seat of government when he had taken the oath of office. The whole country perceived them, and seemed to feel the thrill and consciousness of altered conditions. It had felt the hand of western men before this, but differently. Clay had brought with him into politics an imagination for great schemes, an ardor for progress on the great scale, a

quick sympathy with the plainer sort of strong, sagacious men, and a personal force of initiative which marked him from the first as a man bred among those who were wresting the continent from Nature for their own uses. Benton, too, was on every point of political doctrine clearly a man of the West. But Clay acquired a politic habit of compromise, and Benton studied classical models of style and conduct. Neither of them had the direct and terrible energy or the intense narrowness of Jackson. Jackson's election was the people's revolution; and he brought the people to Washington with him. Those who were known to speak for him had said that, whatever his policy in other respects, it might confidently be expected that he would "reward his friends and punish his enemies."

Office-seeking. For the first time in the history of the country, Washington swarmed with office-seekers. It was believed that the people had at last inherited the government, and they had come to enter into possession. Not only those who sought appointment to the better sort of offices came, but the politically covetous of every degree. Jackson saw to it that they got all that there was to give. For the old office-holders there set in a veritable reign of terror. Official faithfulness and skilled capacity did not shield them; long tenure was construed against them. The President and his lieutenants must have the offices for the friends who had served them in the campaign. The Tenure of Office Act, passed in 1820, facilitated the new policy. That Act had created a four-year term for a large number of offices which had before that time been held by an indefinite tenure of good behavior. Monroe and Adams had not taken advantage of it; they had simply reappointed such officers as had not proved unfaithful. But it smoothed the way for the new methods of appointment introduced by Jackson. It made removals in many cases unnecessary: offices fell vacant of themselves.

16. Jackson's Advisers (1829, 1830).

The result was, of course, an almost entirely new civil service, made up of men without experience, and interested only in the political side of their new profession. The new discipline, too, was in the hands of new captains. In choosing his cabinet officers, Jackson did not altogether depart from custom. The men he selected were, it is true, with but one exception, inconspicuous ^{The cabinet.} and without the usual title to high office; but they had at any rate all been members of Congress, and engaged in national affairs. Martin Van Buren, who had but a few months before been elected governor of New York, was made Secretary of State, and though a politician of the new order of managers, rather than of the old order of statesmen, possessed talents not unworthy of the place. John H. Eaton of Tennessee was made Secretary of War because he was a personal friend of Jackson's. The Secretaries of the Treasury and of the Navy and the Attorney-General owed their preferment to the fact that they were friends of Calhoun, the Vice-President, who was the leader of the Southern contingent of the Jackson forces. The Postmaster-General had recently been a candidate for the governorship of Kentucky, in the Jackson interest, and had been defeated by the candidate of the party of Clay.

It was of little significance, however, as it turned out, who held these offices. Jackson was intimate with Eaton, and came more and more to confide in Van Buren; "Kitchen Cabinet." but he sought advice for the most part outside the cabinet. Jackson was never afraid of responsibility, and never had any respect for custom. He therefore took whom he pleased into his confidence, ridding himself without a touch of compunction of the cabinet meetings which most of his predecessors had felt

it their duty to hold. Instead of confiding in his "constitutional advisers," he drew about him a body of men which the press of the day dubbed his "Kitchen Cabinet." By far the most able members of this group were William B. Lewis, Jackson's relative and neighbor, and now for twelve years or more his confidential friend and political coach and manager, and Amos Kendall, a political soldier of fortune. Lewis was a born manager of men, a master of the difficult dramatic art of creating "situations" useful to his friends. Kendall had the intellectual gifts and the literary style which fitted him for writing the higher kind of state-papers; the pity of it was that he had also the taste and talent for supplying the baser sort of writing necessary for the effective editing of partisan newspapers. These private advisers, whatever may have been their individual virtues, were gotten together to effect that combination between national policy and party management which has ever since been the bane and reproach of American politics.

No wonder political leaders of the old stamp were alarmed. It must have seemed as if the foundations of political morals had broken away; as if the whole character of the government were threatened with sinister change. The President's frontier mind made a personal matter of all opposition to him. Congress and the President had hitherto acted together as co-operative parts of an harmoniously integrated system of government; there had seldom been more than the inevitable and desirable friction between those who supported and those who opposed the measures of the administration. Until John Quincy Adams became President, Congress had even allowed its business to be shaped in most matters by the suggestions of the Executive. But since parties had divided upon lines of personal rivalry in the campaign of 1824, affairs had worn a much

altered complexion; and the election of Jackson to the presidency seemed to make the change permanent. It began to be felt, by those who opposed him, that party struggles for the future affected, not so much measures, as the very structure of the government.

17. The "Spoils System" (1829, 1830).

It was in such an atmosphere and under such circumstances that the business of the country was resumed by the Twenty-first Congress on December 7, 1829. The nine months which had elapsed since Jackson's inauguration had disclosed many evidences of what the new administration was to be, and the Houses came together in an anxious frame of mind, conscious that there were delicate questions to be handled. The radical reconstruction of the civil service in the interest of those who had actively supported Jackson for the presidency had startled and repelled not a few even of the Jackson men; for many of these had chosen to believe that their chief was to represent a conservative constitutional policy; had refused to see that he was not a politician at all, but only an imperative person whose conduct it would always be difficult either to foresee or control. It was estimated that when Congress met, more than a thousand removals from office had already taken place, as against seventy-three at most for all previous administrations put together; and John Quincy Adams uttered a very common judgment when he wrote in his Journal: "Very few reputable appointments have been made, and those confined to persons who were indispensably necessary to the office." "The appointments are exclusively of violent partisans," he declares, "and every editor of a scurrilous and slanderous newspaper is provided for." "The administration," exclaimed Webster, when the whole scope

and significance of the new system of appointment had been disclosed, "the administration has seized into its own hands a patronage most pernicious and corrupting, an authority over men's means of living most tyrannical and odious, and a power to punish free men for political opinions altogether intolerable."

A good deal of solicitude had once and again found expression concerning executive patronage, especially of Crisis in the late years, as the number of Federal offices ran public ser- higher and higher into the thousands; but vice. the fears that had been felt had seemed idle and exaggerated in the presence of the steady conservatism and integrity of the Presidents hitherto in the exercise of their removing power. Now, at length, however, the abuses that had been dreaded had come. "We give no reasons for our removals," said Van Buren; but the reasons were generally plain enough. Friends were to be rewarded, enemies punished; and inasmuch as the number of needy friends greatly exceeded the number of avowed enemies to be found in office, even those who could not be shown to deserve punishment were removed, to provide places for those who were deemed to deserve reward. The Senate rejected some of the worst names submitted to it; it cast anxiously about for some means of defeating the unprecedented schemes of the President; but all to no avail. Its resistance only exasperated Jackson; there were even alarming indications that the President gained in popularity almost in direct proportion to the vigor and stubbornness with which he stood out against the Senate in the assertion of what he deemed the prerogatives of his office.

The President's first message to Congress showed a consciousness that some explanation was due to the country; but the explanation offered was very vague. It asserted the corrupting influence of long terms of office,

and denied that any one ever acquired a right to an office by holding it; but it did not attempt to show that long tenure had actually corrupted those who had been removed, or that those who had been substituted had the necessary title of capacity.

The Pres-
ident's rea-
sons.

Probably Jackson was not personally responsible for the choice of unworthy men. He asserted just before his death, indeed, that he had himself made only one removal of a subordinate official "by an act of direct personal authority." There can be no question that he thought that many of those in office at his advent were dishonest; and no one who understands his character can doubt that he wished trustworthy men to be put in their places. But it was impossible to appoint so many without mistakes,—impossible to make appointments at all upon the ground of personal or party allegiance without an almost unbroken series of mistakes.

18. Responsibility for the System (1829, 1830).

It is possible now to assign the responsibility for the introduction of these pernicious practices into national politics quite definitely. Unquestionably it must rest upon those who advised Jackson, rather than upon Jackson himself. Jackson loved his friends and hated his enemies, after the hearty, straightforward manner of the frontier. He was, moreover, a soldier, and a soldier whose knowledge of war and discipline had been acquired in the rough border warfare in which the cohesion of comradeship and personal devotion is more effective than the drill and orderly obedience of regular troops. Temperament and experience alike explain his declaration, "I am no politician; but if I were one, I would be a New York politician." New York politics had produced that system of party organization whose chief instrument was the nominating convention,

made up of delegates selected, in caucus, by local political managers, and organized to carry out the plans of a coterie of leaders at the State capital (Formation of the Union, § 131). This coterie was known in New York as The Albany Regency, and its guiding spirit was Martin Van Buren, whom Jackson had called from the governor's chair to be Secretary of State and his trusted personal friend and adviser. The system which Mr. Van Buren represented had come to completion with the extension of the suffrage. A great mass of voters, unable of themselves to act in concert or with intelligent and independent judgment, might by careful management and a watchful sagacity be organized in the interest of those who wished to control the offices and policy of the State. Neither the idea nor the practice was confined to New York. Pennsylvania also had attained to almost as great perfection in such matters.

The means by which the leading coteries of politicians in these States controlled the action of caucuses and conventions were not always or necessarily corrupt. It is probable, indeed, that in the youth of these party organizations actually corrupt practices were uncommon. The offices of the State government were used, it is true, as prizes to be given to those who had rendered faithful party service, in due submission to those in command; and there were pecuniary rewards to be had, too, in the shape of lucrative contracts for public works or the State's printing. But very honorable men were to be found acting as masters of the new management. "When they are contending for victory," said Mr. Marcy in the Senate, speaking of the group of New York politicians to which he himself belonged, "they avow the intention of enjoying the fruits of it. If they are defeated, they expect to retire from office. If they are successful, they claim, as a matter of right, the

advantages of success. They see nothing wrong in the rule that to the victors belong the spoils of the enemy." There was nothing consciously sinister in this avowal. It was, on the contrary, the language of an upright, if not a very wise, man; and it contained a creed which Jackson accepted at once, by natural instinct, without perceiving either the demoralizing or the corrupt meaning of it. He loved men who would stand together in hearty loyalty, shoulder to shoulder, and submit to discipline. He believed that it was right to see to it that every public servant, of whatever grade of the service, adhered to the right men and held to the right political opinions. He put himself in the hands, therefore, of the new order of politicians, some of whom had views and purposes which he was too honest and upright to perceive. It was thus unwittingly that he debauched national politics.

19. The Democratic Programme (1829).

The question of appointment to office was not the only question which was given a new aspect by the policy of Jackson's the new administration. The President's first policy. message to Congress was full of important matter aggressively put forward. It was in almost every point clear, straightforward, explicit; and it subsequently turned out to have been meant as a serious programme, marking lines of policy which the President was to pursue resolutely — stubbornly when necessary — to the end. It gave warning that the President doubted the constitutionality of the charter of the Bank of the United States, which everybody supposed had been finally established by the decision of the Supreme Court in the case of *McCulloch vs. Maryland* (*Formation of the Union*, § 125); and thus foreshadowed his purpose to lay inexperienced hands on the finances of the country. It bespoke his

purpose to rid the States of their Indian population. It declared also, very impressively, his respect for the independent powers of the States under the Constitution, and his opinion that the surplus revenue about to accrue to the national treasury ought to be turned into their several exchequers, rather than spent by Congress upon internal improvements under a doubtful interpretation of the Constitution. It assumed a firm and dignified attitude towards foreign affairs, which promised gratifying results. Only Popular on the tariff did it speak with uncertain support. sound. It was a characteristic document. Its hostility to the Bank reflected a popular sentiment and a political instinct with which the friends of the Bank had not sufficiently reckoned hitherto. Its desire that the surplus funds of the federal government should be distributed among the States had a touch of the same meaning. Its utterance concerning the policy of the government towards the Indians gave voice to Jackson's own feeling about the relative rights of white men and red in the border States, and betokened that he would be no less effective an opponent of the Indian as President than he had been as commander in the Creek and Seminole wars. Its language touching foreign affairs spoke the military confidence and the bold patriotism of the old soldier.

20. The Indian Question (1802-1838).

All frontiersmen loved autonomy in local government, and were by instinct "states-rights" men; and of none was this truer than of the men of Kentucky and Tennessee. When the federal government had hesitated about purchasing Louisiana, and thus gaining control of the Mississippi, they had threatened to break away from their allegiance and take independent action. They had been impatient of the slackness and

delays of the authorities in Washington when their lives and property were in jeopardy because of the Indians, and the wars with the southwestern tribes had been largely of their own undertaking. The Southerners who had supported Jackson for the presidency were not mistaken, therefore, when they reckoned the Tennessee general a friend of the powers of the States, though it was dangerous, as it turned out, to presume too far upon his sympathies in this regard while he was himself at the head of the federal government. To resist the federal authority was then to resist Jackson himself, and the instinct of masterful authority in him was stronger than the instinct of "states-rights."

In Georgia the Indian question had just passed one sharp crisis (*Formation of the Union*, § 137) when Jackson came to the presidency, and was entering upon a second and final crisis. The State had again and again demanded that the federal authorities should take action in the matter, in fulfilment of their promise of 1802, that the Indian titles should be extinguished as soon as possible; but the Indians had steadily refused to treat. The State authorities had grown impatient; had violated the treaty rights of the Indians; had even threatened to defy federal authority and drive the red men out at all hazards. Finally, federal commissioners had obtained the Georgian lands of the Creeks, in 1826, probably by bribing the chiefs of the tribe, and Congress had provided a new place of settlement for them beyond the Mississippi.

But the Cherokees remained, and it was a much more serious inconvenience to Georgia to have the Cherokees remain than it would have been to fail to get rid of the Creeks. There were more than thirteen thousand Cherokees in the State. They occupied an extensive and very fertile region in the northwest

portion of her territory; they had acquired a degree of civilization and of ordered self-government which rendered it impossible to deal with them as with savages; every circumstance threatened to fix them as a permanent independent community within the State. The Georgians were very naturally determined that nothing of the sort should take place. So soon as it was known that Jackson had been elected President, an Act was passed by the Georgia Legislature extending the laws of the State over the Cherokee territory, and dividing that territory into counties. In 1829 Alabama followed suit. Jackson approved. "I informed the Indians inhabiting parts of ^{Jackson's} Georgia and Alabama," he told Congress in attitude. his first message, "that their attempt to establish an independent government would not be countenanced by the Executive of the United States, and advised them to migrate beyond the Mississippi or to submit to the laws of those States." When the governor of Georgia requested him to withdraw the federal troops which had been sent down to protect the Indians, he complied. In 1830 Congress passed an Act to encourage and assist the Indians to remove beyond the Mississippi. Three several times between the opening of the year 1830 and the close of the year 1832 were the claims of the Indians taken by appeal from the Georgia courts to the Supreme Court of the United States, and as often did that court decide in favor of the Indians as claimants under treaties with the United States; but the Executive declined to enforce its judgments. The last appeal that was taken having been decided in 1832, when a new presidential election was at hand, Jackson declared that he would leave the decision as to the legality of his conduct in this matter to the people, thus making bold avowal of his extraordinary constitutional theory, that a vote of the people must override the action of all con-

stituted authorities when it could be construed to approve what they had condemned. In 1834 an Indian Territory was roughly defined by Act of Congress beyond the Mississippi. By 1838 the Indians were almost wholly driven from the Gulf States.

Jackson had, it should be remembered, in his message of December, 1829, taken his stand upon the Constitution A point
of law. in regard to this question. Those who would judge for themselves between Georgia and the Cherokees must resolve this point of law: if the power of the federal executive to negotiate treaties be added to the power of Congress to regulate commerce with the Indian tribes, do they together furnish a sanction for the erection of a permanent independent state within the territory of one of the members of the Union, and so override that other provision of the Constitution which declares that "no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State" without the express consent of the Legislature of that State and of Congress? Judgment was passed upon the law of the case by the Supreme Court, and Jackson should unquestionably have yielded obedience to that judgment; but the point of law is a nice one.

21. Internal Improvements (1829-1837).

In the matter of internal improvements (Formation of the Union, § 136) Jackson gave early and frequent proof Jackson's
position. that he was in favor of a strict construction of the Constitution and a scrupulous regard for the separate powers of the States. He declared his purpose to stand upon the constitutional principles that had governed Madison and Monroe in this question,—upon the ground, namely, that no expenditure by the federal government was legitimate which was not made for an object clearly national in character; and that, inasmuch

as it must always be very difficult to determine whether the public works which the United States was constantly being urged to undertake were really of national importance, it was best to be exceedingly chary of agreeing to such outlays. He had urged in his first message the very great importance of the functions of the States in the national system of government, and had solemnly warned Congress "against all encroachments upon the legitimate sphere of state sovereignty." He had in this way given emphasis to his proposal that instead of applying the surplus revenue of the federal government by the vote of Congress to the construction of public works, it should be distributed among the States, to be employed at their discretion. And this continued to be his attitude throughout the years of his presidency. The appropriations made by Congress for internal improvements during those years were large, but they "Riders." were not made by distinct Acts of appropriation for that specific purpose. They were made as items in the general Appropriation Bills, which the President must have vetoed as a whole in order to reach the obnoxious items. It was only thus that the President's opposition to such expenditures could be thwarted.

22. Sectional Divergence.

John Quincy Adams had been while President an outspoken and even urgent advocate of national expenditures for internal improvements, a firm supporter of the treaty rights of the Indians in the Gulf States, and an avowed friend of the system of protective tariffs; and his position upon these questions had completely alienated the South from him. In 1824 he had received some support in the South for the presidency; but in 1828 he had received practically none at all

outside of Maryland. All of the southern votes which had been cast for Crawford or Clay in the election of Jackson's 1824 were transferred in 1828 to Jackson; and attitude. in the matter of his treatment of the Indians and his attitude towards internal improvements the South had had no reason to repent of its choice. Jackson fulfilled its hopes by drawing about him a party firmly, consistently, even courageously devoted to the principle of strict construction in the interpretation of the constitutional powers of the federal government, and the South had good reason to be satisfied with the local autonomy thus secured to it.

But there were influences afoot which were to force sectional divergences, nevertheless. The tariff law of 1828 (*Formation of the Union*, § 138) had committed the country to the fullest extent to the policy of commercial restrictions in favor of domestic manufactures; and such a policy could not but subject the South to a serious, if not fatal, economic loss. For her system of slavery shut her out from the development of manufactures. Her only hope of wealth lay in the maintenance of a free commerce, which should take her agricultural products, and, most important, her cotton, to any market of the world, foreign or domestic, that might offer. The era of railway construction was just dawning, and that era was to witness vast and sudden changes in the economic condition of the country which would operate to expand and transform the industrial North and West speedily and upon an enormous scale, but which were to affect the South scarcely at all. The northern and southern groups of States, already profoundly different in life and social structure, were to be rendered still more radically unlike. A sharp and almost immediate divergence between them, both in interest and in opinion, was inevitable.

23. **The Public Land Question (1829, 1830).**

Jackson came to the presidency at the very moment when, for the first time since the Missouri debates, symptoms of this divergence were becoming acute. During the first session of the first Congress of his term a debate upon the public land question brought out in the most striking manner possible the antagonism already existing between the two sections. The public land question had two very distinct sides. On the one hand, it was a question of administration, of the management of the national property; on the other hand, it was a question of politics, of the creation of new States and the limitation or extension of the area of settlement. From the point of view of institutions, it was also a question of the extension or limitation of slavery. It was in its latter aspect that it had provoked debate upon the occasion of the admission of Missouri to the Union; and it was in this aspect also that it called forth the "great debate" of 1830. That debate took place upon a resolution introduced by Mr. Foot of Connecticut, who proposed that an official inquiry should be instituted for the purpose of determining the expediency of the policy of rapid sales of the public lands which had been pursued hitherto, and of ascertaining whether these sales might not, at least for a period, be with advantage limited to lands already surveyed and on the market. The resolution meant that the eastern States, which were trying to foster a new industrial system of manufactures, were hostile to the policy of creating new agricultural communities in the West, at any rate rapidly and upon an unlimited scale. If the federal government continued to survey and police the western lands, and thus prepare them for settlement, inviting all classes to purchase, the while, by means of

prices meant merely to cover the actual expenses of the government in making this preparation for settlement, not only those who had capital, but also the better part of the laboring classes would be constantly drawn away from the East, and her industrial system greatly embarrassed, if not rendered impossible. What was the use of protective tariffs which shut out foreign competition, if wages were to be perpetually kept at a maximum by this drain of population towards the West? Here was a serious issue between East and West,—a serious issue also, as it turned out, between the eastern States and the South; for in this matter the South stood with the West.

It is not easy without a somewhat close scrutiny of the situation to perceive why this should have been the case. Apparently the interests of the South would not be greatly

Sympathy of South and West. advanced by the rapid settlement and development of the West; for it was already evident that the political interests of the South were inextricably bound up with the maintenance and even the extension of the system of slavery, and the Missouri Compromise had shut slavery out from the greater part of the Western territory. At the time of the debate on Foot's resolution, however, other considerations were predominant. The protective tariff law of 1828 had been taken by the South to mean that the eastern States intended, at whatever hazards of fortune to other portions of the Union, to control the revenue policy of the federal government in their own interest. When Foot introduced his resolution Benton had sprung forward to declare with hot indignation that such propositions were but further proof of the spirit, — a spirit now of neglect and again of jealousy, — which the New England States had always manifested towards the West. The South, therefore, smarting under a restrictive tariff which it

regarded as a New England measure, and the West chafing under the selfish jealousy which, it seemed to her, New England was always showing towards Western interests, it was natural that they should draw together in policy, as they had done in personal preferences when they had united to support Jackson.

24. *The Debate on Foot's Resolution (1830).*

But it is what was said in this memorable debate, even more than what was done for the amalgamation of parties by the feelings which it aroused, that made it one of the most significant in the annals of Congress. It brought out, for the first time on the floor of Congress, a distinct statement of the constitutional principles upon which North and South were to diverge. Senator ^{Hayne} Hayne of South Carolina, speaking for his State, and, it was feared, for the South as a whole, plainly declared that, in case of aggressions which seemed deliberate, palpable, and dangerous violations of the rights reserved to the States under the Constitution, any State would be justified, when her solemn protests failed of effect, in resisting the efforts of the federal government to put the measures complained of into execution within her jurisdiction. He appealed, for authority, to the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions of 1798 and 1799 (*Formation of the Union*, § 90), which had seemed to give voice to a common sentiment when holding in their day similar doctrine. He claimed that the Constitution of the Union was a compact between the States; that to make the federal government the sole judge, through its judiciary, of the extent of its own powers was to leave the States utterly without guarantee of the rights reserved to them, and might result in destroying the federal character of the government altogether; and that if the

States could not defend themselves in cases where the unconstitutionality of acts of the Federal Government seemed to them deliberate and palpable, the government might be consolidated to a point of intolerable tyranny. To these arguments Mr. Webster replied in a speech full of power and of high purpose, and illuminated by a chastened eloquence which renders it worthy of being preserved among classical specimens of oratory. He maintained that the great fundamental instrument of the Union was not a compact, but in the fullest and strictest sense of the word a constitution, meant, not to effect an arrangement, but to found a government; and that this government had been purposely equipped at all points with self-sustaining powers. It was not a creature of the States, but the organ of the nation, acting directly upon individuals, and not to be checked in the exercise of its powers save by such process-^s and upon such principles of law as should be sanctioned by its own Supreme Court, which the Constitution had itself designated as the sole interpreter of its meaning.

It would be difficult to exaggerate the significance of this discussion. It was the formal opening of the great controversy between the North and South concerning the nature of the Constitution which bound them together. This controversy was destined to be stimulated by the sub-
Political im- sequent course of events to greater and greater portance. heat, more and more intense bitterness, until it should culminate in war. At its heart lay a question, the merits of which are now seldom explored with impartiality. Statesmanlike wisdom unquestionably spoke in the contention of Webster, that the Constitution had created, not a dissoluble, illusory partnership between the States, but a single federal state, complete in itself, enacting legislation which was the supreme law of the land, and dissoluble only by revolution. No other doctrine could

have stood the strain of the political and economic experiment we were making. If we were not to possess the continent as a nation, and as a nation build up the great fabric of free institutions upon which we had made so fair a beginning, we were to fail at all points. Upon any other plan we should have neither wealth nor peace sufficient for the completion of our great task, but only discord and wasted resources to show for the struggle. It may, nevertheless, be doubted whether this was the doctrine upon which the Union had been founded. It seems impossible to deny that the argument of Hayne

Historical merits of the of 1787-89. The Virginia and Kentucky question.

Resolutions (Formation of the Union, § 90),

whether they spoke any purpose of actual resistance or not, had certainly called the federal Constitution a compact, and had declared, in language which Senator Hayne adopted, "that in case of a deliberate, palpable, and dangerous exercise of other powers, not granted by the said compact, the States, who are members thereof, have the right, and are in duty bound, to interpose, for arresting the progress of the evil, and for maintaining within their respective limits the authorities, rights, and liberties appertaining to them." There are no indications that these Resolutions were considered treasonable at the time they were passed; they do not even seem to have shocked the public sense of constitutional duty. Indeed, the doctrine that the States had individually become sovereign bodies when they emerged from their condition of subjection to Great Britain as colonies, and that they had not lost their individual sovereignty by entering the Union, was a doctrine accepted almost without question, even by the courts, for quite thirty years after the formation of the government. Those who worked the theory out to its logical consequences described the sovereignty

of the federal government as merely an emanation from the sovereignty of the States. Even those public men who loved the Union most, yielded theoretical assent to the opinion that a State might legally withdraw from the government at her own option, and had only practical and patriotic objections to urge. Every State or group of States which had a grievance against the national government bethought itself of its right to secede. The so-called Whiskey Rebellion in Pennsylvania had been symptomatic of disunion in that quarter; Virginia and Kentucky had plainly hinted at it in their protests against the Alien and Sedition Laws; and New England had more than once threatened it when she deemed the federal policy destructive of her own interests. She had doubted whether she would remain in the Union after the purchase of Louisiana, — a territory in which, she foresaw, States were to grow up which might care nothing for the interests of the East; and she had talked of secession when the embargo of 1807 and the War of 1812 had brought her commerce to a standstill (*Formation of the Union*, § 115). “It is my deliberate opinion,” Josiah Quincy of Massachusetts had said in the House of Representatives, when it was considering the admission of the first State from the great Louisiana purchase, “it is my deliberate opinion that if this bill passes, the bonds of the Union are virtually dissolved; that the States which compose it are free from their moral obligations; and that, as it will be the right of all, so it will be the duty of some, to prepare definitely for a separation, — amicably if they can, violently if they must;” and the House had seen nothing in the speech to warrant a formal censure. Even so late as the period of the Missouri Compromise, “the Union was still, in some respects, regarded as an experiment,” and speculations about the advisability of dissolving it did not

appear to the popular mind either "politically treasonable or morally heinous."

The ground which Webster took, in short, was new ground; that which Hayne occupied, old ground. But Strength of Webster. greater part of the nation was steadily advancing, while Hayne's position was one which the South would presently stand quite alone in occupying. Conditions had changed in the North, and were to change in the immediate future with great and unprecedented speed; but the conditions of the South, whether political or economic, had remained the same, and opinion had remained stationary with them. The North was now beginning to insist upon a national government; the South was continuing to insist upon the original understanding Nullification. of the Constitution: that was all. The right upon which Hayne insisted, indeed, was not the right of his State to secede from the Union, but the singular right to declare a law of the United States null and void by Act of her own Legislature, and remain in the Union while denying the validity of its statutes. There were many public men, even in South Carolina, who held such claims to be ridiculous. They believed in the right to secede: that seemed a perfectly logical inference from the accepted doctrine of state sovereignty; but they did not believe in the right to disregard the laws of the Union without seceding: that seemed both bad logic and bad statesmanship. It was, in truth, a poor, half-way inference, prompted, no doubt, by love of the Union, and genuine reluctance to withdraw from it. Those who held it, wished to secure their States against aggression, but did not wish to destroy the federal arrangement. Webster found little difficulty in overwhelming the argument for "nullification;" it was the argument for state sovereignty, the major premise of the argument for nullifica-

tion, which he was unable to dislodge from its historical position. It was to be overwhelmed only by the power that makes and modifies constitutions,—by the force of national sentiment.

25. Tariff Legislation (1816-1828).

South Carolina, nevertheless, meant to put this novel doctrine of nullification to the test of practical experiment. Her grievance had no immediate connection with the question of the public lands; it arose out of the tariff policy of the federal government. The question of western settlement was part of the economic situation as a whole; but the central question of that situation was the tariff; and the latest tariff legislation had, in the opinion of Carolinians, been the worst. Certainly the South had abundant reason to be dissatisfied with the operation of protective tariffs; and certainly the protective tariff of 1828 was a monstrosity of its kind (*Formation of the Union*, § 138). It was not equitable even when judged by the standard of its own purposes; it was not so much as self-consistent. It was a complex of compromises, and bore upon its face evidences of the notorious fact that it was the product of a selfish contest between several sections of the country for an economic advantage. The awkward part of the situation for the southern members was that they had themselves been in part responsible for this very law, and in a way that it was very embarrassing to defend. They had used their influence to fill the bill with as many provisions as possible that would be obnoxious to New England, and had then used their votes to prevent amendments, in order that the New England members might be forced to vote with them at the last against the adoption of the measure. They had

played a dangerous game for a political advantage, with a view to the presidential election just at hand, and they had lost the game; for a sufficient number of the New England members voted for the bill to carry it.

All this, however, though it embarrassed the southern argument against the measure, did not change the character of the tariff law of 1828, or alter its significance as an object lesson in such legislation. It had evidently been the result of a scramble among rival interests for a selfish advantage. Until 1816 the duties imposed upon imports had been primarily intended to yield a revenue to the government; they were only incidentally protective. The tariff of 1816 had been more directly meant to afford protection to industries which had sprung up during the period of the embargo and the War of 1812-14, when all foreign commerce was practically cut off, and domestic manufactures made necessary (*Formation of the Union*, § 122). The moderate duties then imposed, however, had not prevented a flood of importation after the war, or a rapid rise in the prices of agricultural products in consequence of repeated failures in the European crops. They had not mended the vicious currency system of the country. They had not furnished any remedy for speculation or any specific against the results of a return of good crops in Europe. In 1819, therefore, there came a financial crash. Public opinion insisted upon a series of protective measures; and the Tariff Act of 1828 was the culmination of the series.

26. Effect of the Tariff upon the South (1816-1829).

The particular provisions of these various tariff measures were of comparatively little consequence, so far as the South was concerned. The Act of 1816 had had

little importance for her; but when subsequent tariffs increased duty after duty and more and more restrained Southern importation, it became very evident that she interests. was to suffer almost in direct proportion as other sections of the country gained advantage from such legislation. And assuredly she was making contributions to the wealth and commerce of the country which entitled her to consideration in the matter. The total value of the exports from the United States in 1829 was \$55,700,193, and to this total the southern States contributed no less than \$34,072,655 in cotton, tobacco, and rice. Southern exports. The contribution of the South appears still more striking if it be compared with the total value of agricultural exports, which was a little under \$44,000,000. Three-fourths of the agricultural exports of the country, in short, came from the South; and very nearly three-fifths of all the exports. The value of the exports of manufactured articles reached only about \$6,000,000. High duties on hemp and flax, on wool, on lead and iron, meant that those who contributed most to the external commerce of the country were to have their markets restricted for the benefit of those who contributed very little. The value of the exports of manufactured iron in 1829 was only \$70,767; of the exports of lead, only \$8,417.

Moreover, if there was reason for complaint, South Carolina was entitled to be spokesman for the South.

The exports from South Carolina in 1829 reached the sum of \$8,175,586,—figures exceeded only by the figures for New York and Louisiana, and, by a few thousands, by those for Massachusetts. The total value of the exports of cotton in that year was \$26,575,311; that of cotton manufactured goods exported, only \$1,258,000. It was urged, of course, that by stimulating domestic industries the resources of the

country were being augmented and a great home market created for the products of the South; but this home market for cotton and rice and tobacco seemed a remote and doubtful good to the southern planters when balanced against the great and present value of their foreign market.

27. Constitutional Question of the Tariff (1829).

It was this gross inequality in the operation of the tariff, this burden thrown upon a particular section from ^{The Southern view.} which the other sections were exempt, that gave emphasis to the claim of the southern leaders that such legislation was unconstitutional, even "deliberately and palpably" unconstitutional. The Constitution of the United States explicitly bestows upon the federal Congress both the power to levy taxes of all kinds and the power to regulate commerce with foreign nations. The only limitation imposed is that all taxation shall be uniform throughout the United States, and that its object shall be either to pay the debts or to provide for the common defence or general welfare of the country. Plainly it would seem to be within the right of Congress to regulate commerce by means of duties or imposts in any way that seemed to it calculated to promote the general welfare of the nation. At any rate, such an exercise of power on its part could certainly not be deemed within reason a deliberate and palpable violation of the Constitution. And yet to stop here is not to state the whole case which the South had to urge. Incidental, or even direct, protection of domestic industry by means of tariffs, it might be urged, was one thing; but the adoption of a system which notoriously bore with protection. its whole weight upon a single section of the country was quite a different thing. Such taxation was not uniform in its incidence, neither did it promote the

general welfare. It might even be urged that any selection of specific interests for protection made the constitutionality of the policy doubtful by deliberately making the burdens of taxation unequal. At any rate, it was not easy to answer such objections; a serious doubt could be cast upon protective tariffs by representing them as acts of special legislation such as the Constitution could not have contemplated in connection with the power of laying taxes. Such legislation unquestionably constituted, so far as the South was concerned, a very substantial grievance indeed; and, like other parties with a grievance, the southern party fell back upon the doctrine of state sovereignty.

28. Calhoun and Jackson (1818-1831).

The real leader of the South in its action against the tariff policy of Congress was not Senator Hayne, but the Vice-President, Calhoun. Hayne's speech upon Foot's resolution, though its brilliancy and force were all his own, was recognized as a manifesto of the group of southern statesmen who stood about Calhoun. Possibly it was tentative, meant to try the temper of Congress and of the country with regard to the policy which the southern men were meditating. Their next step was to test the feeling of Jackson. At a great Democratic banquet given on the 13th April, 1830, the birthday of Thomas Jefferson, toasts were proposed which smacked very strongly of state sovereignty. Southern spokesmen responded to them warmly; and then the President, who was of course the principal guest of the occasion, was called upon to volunteer a sentiment. He did so with characteristic directness and emphasis. His toast was, "Our Federal Union: it must be preserved." The South Caro

lina leaders had misjudged their man. General Jackson was in favor of a strict construction of the Constitution and a studied respect for the rights of the States; but he had the quick executive instinct of the soldier. He both knew and relished his duty with regard to the laws of the United States. "Yes," he said to a member of Congress from South Carolina who had called upon him, and who asked him upon leaving whether he had any commands for his friends in South Carolina, "Yes, I have; please give my compliments to my friends in your State, and say to them that if a single drop of blood shall be shed there in opposition to the laws of the United States, I will hang the first man I can lay my hand on engaged in such treasonable conduct, upon the first tree I can reach." The issue was made up so far as the President was concerned: the nullification party knew what to expect from the Executive.

Practical test of the issue was hastened by a personal breach between Jackson and Calhoun. Calhoun had supported Jackson for the presidency, had been elected Vice-President as his friend, Jackson, and was regarded as his natural successor in the presidency. But his political fortunes, as it turned out, depended upon the personal favor of Jackson, whose individual popularity had created the new Democratic party; and the intriguing rivals of Calhoun presently set facts before the President which caused an immediate breach with Calhoun. Calhoun had been Secretary of War in Monroe's cabinet in 1818, when Jackson, in prosecution of the war against the Seminole Indians, had, after his own thorough and arbitrary manner of conducting Question of a warfare, wantonly disregarded the neutral court-martial rights of Spain upon the Florida peninsula, and had, besides, hanged two British subjects whom he found among the Indians and suspected of inciting the tribes to

hostilities against the United States. He had acted in direct disobedience to orders from the War Department, and he had embroiled the government with two neutral powers. When the matter was discussed in the cabinet, Calhoun, as Secretary of War, had naturally proposed that Jackson should be censured for his extraordinary insubordination. But the majority of his colleagues would not brave the universal popularity of the man, or impeach his motives by such an action; and Calhoun was directed to write the insubordinate commander an official letter of thanks and congratulation. In Jackson's mind, with its frontier standards in such matters, no man could be his friend and yet censure his conduct. The attitude of the cabinet towards his course in the Seminole War was a point of special sensitiveness with him, for he knew and resented the fact that his censure had been debated. In 1831 a betrayal of confidence on the part of another member of the cabinet of Monroe in-
Calhoun out formed Jackson of what he had not suspected, of favor. that Mr. Calhoun had favored, had even proposed, the censure. It was in vain that Calhoun protested that he had, nevertheless, been Jackson's personal friend throughout, even while seeking to vindicate his own official authority as head of the War Department. Such a friend Jackson regarded as a traitor. The breach was immediate and final, and Calhoun and his friends were read out of the Jackson party.

29. Reconstruction of the Cabinet (1831).

The quarrel came opportunely for the reconstruction of his cabinet, which Jackson now desired on other grounds, also personal in their nature. He
Mrs. Eaton. had not found his cabinet either harmonious or docile. It was not made up of those who were really his confidential advisers. The wives of several of the

secretaries had refused social recognition to Mrs. Eaton, the wife of the Secretary of War, because before her marriage with General Eaton she had not enjoyed an enviable reputation ; and the President had warmly taken her part. It was not long since he had lost his own wife, whom he had loved after a tender and knightly fashion. Scandalous things had been said about her, too, most unjustly, and he was in a mood to espouse the cause of any woman whose name was aspersed. The officers of whom he wished in any case to rid himself were either unable or unwilling to command the conduct of their wives towards Mrs. Eaton. It was therefore the more pleasant to dismiss them, Calhoun men and all, and make up his ^{A new cabinet.} cabinet afresh. Van Buren and Eaton withdrew, to facilitate the process, and during the spring and summer of 1831 the cabinet places were filled with men who were the real forces of the Jackson party : Edward Livingston of Louisiana (Department of State), Louis McLane of Delaware (Treasury), Lewis Cass of Michigan (War), Levi Woodbury of New Hampshire (Navy), and Roger B. Taney of Maryland (Attorney-General). Only Barry of the Post Office was retained. The administration was now organically whole.

30. South Carolina's Protests against the Tariff (1828-1832).

But Calhoun and his friends were at the same time freed from entangling alliances, and left at liberty to pursue their own course without party responsibility. It seemed to men of that day who were watching with suspicion and alarm the movements of the South Carolina party that Calhoun and his friends were hatching a deliberate conspiracy against the Union ; but now that the whole of the careers of the men concerned, and the entire history of the measures taken, are

open to scrutiny, it is impossible to justify so harsh a judgment. Men's lives offer strange paradoxes and contradictions, and it is evident now that the most urgent sentiment of Calhoun's heart was love for the Union, in 1831 when he was advocating nullification, no less than in his earlier days in Congress, when he was throwing his whole soul into every project that was liberal and national. But in his mind the Union meant state sovereignty no less than it meant national expansion and united power. His devotion was reserved for the original ideal, as he conceived it; for a Union of free States, not a national government set over subject States. He thought to preserve the Union by checking a course of events which threatened, as it seemed to him, to pervert it from its original and better plan. If he loses his early liberality of view as his years advance, if he grows stern and turns bitter in his moods, if he draws away from questions of national politics to devote himself wholly to the promotion of sectional objects, it is the more pathetic. His career may be pronounced tragical, but it cannot justly be pronounced false. He meant to the last to save the Union, and he died as if with a broken heart when it became evident, even to himself, that he could not save it by the means he had chosen and had deemed right. Webster had certainly been able to prove the doctrine of nullification — the paradoxical doctrine of peaceful and legal disobedience to the law — an absurd and mischievous tenet. It was indeed a desperate and perverse remedy; but it was not dishonestly used by those who proposed it.

In the summer of 1828 Calhoun prepared a careful and elaborate statement of the theory of nullification for the use of the Legislature of South Carolina, which presently adopted and promulgated it as an official manifesto. It became known as the "South Caro-

lina Exposition." It explains the whole attitude of Calhoun and his friends in the most explicit terms, and in terms of evident sincerity. It declares, what was only too true, that there is a permanent dissimilarity of interest between the South and the rest of the Union, because the southern States are "staple States," exclusively devoted to agriculture, and destined always to remain so because of their "soil, climate, habits, and peculiar labor," while the other States of the Union may diversify their industry and their resources as they please. The southern States, in other words, were in the position of a minority, whose advantage could never wholly coincide with the advantage of the majority in respect of the commercial policy of the country. Under such circumstances, the "Exposition" argued, Congress should be the more careful, the more punctilious, to keep strictly within the plain letter of its constitutional powers. And if it should seem to one of the States of the minority that those powers were evidently exceeded in any case, it must be within her privilege to veto the legislation in question, and so ^{Suspension} suspend its operation so far as she herself of the tariff. was concerned until an amendment to the federal Constitution, specifically granting the power disputed, should have been prepared and accepted by three-fourths of the States. It was nevertheless pronounced by the "Exposition" to be inexpedient to adopt such measures of suspension at once; time ought to be allowed for "further consideration and reflection, in the hope that a returning sense of justice on the part of the majority, when they came to reflect on the wrongs which this and the other staple States have suffered and are suffering, may repeal the obnoxious and unconstitutional Acts, and thereby prevent the necessity of interposing the veto of the State;" especially since it was hoped that the "great political revolution" which was to dis-

place the Adams administration on the following 4th of March, and "bring in an eminent citizen, distinguished for his services to the country and his justice and patriotism," might be "followed up, under his influence, with a complete restoration of the pure principles of our government." When Jackson's words at the Jefferson banquet made it plain that the nullification movement could count upon no sympathy from him, Calhoun prepared and published in one of the newspapers of his State Calhoun's "An Address to the People of South Carolina," dated from Fort Hill, his South Carolina home, July 26, 1831, in which he re-argued the matter of the "Exposition." He dwelt again upon the great dissimilarity and even contrariety of interests which existed between the different parts of the country; he again interpreted the Constitution as being meant to establish an equilibrium of powers between the state and federal governments,—a delicate poise of interests very difficult to maintain; and he spoke with greater boldness than before of the remedy of nullification. Deep feelings were excited in South Carolina and throughout the South; there were many ominous signs of grave discontent; there were even unmistakable signs that nullification was actually to be tried, unless Congress should take steps to remove the tariff grievance.

Almost the entire attention of Congress, therefore, was given to the tariff question during the session of 1831-1832.

Tariff Act of 1832. It was not difficult to make sentiment in favor of changing the tariff law of 1828: it was very generally admitted to be a "tariff of abominations," by reason of its method without principle, its miscellaneous protecting, without regard to any consistent principle of protection. There had been protests against it in the North as well as in the South. Accordingly, in July, 1832, a new tariff measure, passed by very large major-

ties, became law. It did away with almost all the "abominations" of the law of 1828. Taken as a whole, it may be said to have sought to effect, substantially, a return to the tariff of 1824. It maintained the principle of protection, but abandoned previous vagaries in applying it. It was to go into effect March 3, 1833.

31. Nullification (1832).

It was to the principle of protection, however, rather than to any particular applications of it that the South Continued objected. The revision of 1832 showed that opposition. the majority in Congress were willing to see the policy of protection temperately and reasonably employed, but did not give any promise that they would ever consent to abandon it. It rather fixed the policy upon a firmer basis by ridding it of its extravagances. Calhoun immediately took steps to prevent its going into operation. He wrote an elaborate letter to James Hamilton Calhoun's son, the governor of South Carolina, dated position. Fort Hill, August 28, 1832, again setting forth his views on the right of the State to defend her reserved powers against the encroachments of the general government. Once more he stated, with consummate clearness and force, the historical argument for state sovereignty. He maintained that the central government was the agent of the States; that the people of each State were obliged to obey the laws of the Union because their State in joining the Union had established their obligation to do so; but that, as each State had established this obligation for its citizens, it could also declare its extent so far as they were concerned, and that such a declaration would be as binding upon them as the original Act of adherence to the Union. He argued that a declaration on the part of the State defining the extent of its

obligation under the Constitution which it had accepted, might be made by a convention of the people; that such a declaration would be similar to the Act by which the State had entered the Union, of like solemnity, and as much a part of her fundamental law; and he could find nothing in the Constitution which could warrant the federal government in coercing a State for any purpose Nullification or in any manner whatever. Nullification, he not secession. insisted, was not, as some contended, the same thing as secession. "Secession is a withdrawal from the Union, . . . a dissolution of the partnership;" "nullification, on the contrary, presupposes the relation of principal and agent, . . . and is simply a declaration, made in due form, that an act of the agent transcending his power is null and void." He thought the one power as logical a deduction from the premises of state sovereignty as the other. The only majority which could, he conceived, under our federal system, avail to overcome the opposition of a State to the exercise of the contested power was the majority which could amend the Constitution: that majority, and not the majority of Congress, could override nullification, by the process of amendment, inasmuch as the Union was a confederation of interests, not a mere combination of individuals. Our system was meant to fortify the constitution-making power against the law-making.

In the minds of the public men of South Carolina this letter was conclusive, not only as to what ought to be held, but also as to what ought to be done. The State Legislature came together in October and formally called a convention for the following month. The convention was immediately chosen, and convened in Columbia on Ordinance of November 19. On November 24 it passed an nullification. ordinance of nullification, which declared the Tariff Acts of 1828 and 1832 null and void and without

force within the jurisdiction of South Carolina; prohibited the payment of duties under those laws within the State after the first day of the following February; forbade, under penalties, appeals upon the questions involved to the courts of the United States; and declared that any attempt on the part of the federal government to enforce the nullified laws in South Carolina would sever the State's connection with the Union and force her to organize a separate government. Meantime (November 6) Jackson had sent instructions to the collector of the port of Charleston to collect the duties at all hazards, if necessary by the use of force,—as much force as might be needed. When the convention promulgated its ordinance, he issued a proclamation (December 11), couched in terms characteristically direct and vehement. It argued the manifest practical difficulties of the doctrine of nullification, and very firmly denounced it as "incompatible with the existence of the Union, contradicted expressly by the letter of the Constitution, unauthorized by its spirit, inconsistent with every principle on which it was founded, and destructive of the great object for which it was formed." He exhorted the people of South Carolina to yield, but he offered no compromise. "The laws of the United States," declared the President, "must be executed. I have no discretionary power on the subject,—my duty is emphatically pronounced in the Constitution. Those who told you that you might peacefully prevent their execution deceived you. . . . Their object is disunion, and disunion by armed force is treason." The state authorities, nevertheless, did not flinch even in the face of this ominous proclamation. A new legislature, in which the nullifiers had secured an overwhelming majority, met in Columbia the same month, and called Mr. Hayne from the Senate to assume the governorship of

South Carolina defiant.

the State ; and one of the first acts of the new governor was to issue a proclamation of his own, denouncing the utterance of the President, and calling upon the people of the State to stand firm in their opposition to its pernicious doctrines. During these transactions Calhoun resigned the office of Vice-President to accept Hayne's vacated seat upon the floor of the Senate. He must be in the arena itself, where part of the battle was to be fought.

32. The Presidential Election of 1832.

In the mean time there had been a new presidential election ; the President had "taken the sense of the country," and regarded the result as a triumph both for himself and for his avowed principles of government. This election is notable for several reasons. It marks the beginning of the system of national nominating conventions ; it gave Jackson a second term of office, in which he was to display his peculiar qualities more conspicuously than ever ; it compacted and gave distinct character to the new Democratic party ; and it practically settled directly the fate of the Bank of the United States, and indirectly the question of nullification. Jackson was easily re-elected, for he had established a great popularity, and the opposition was divided.

A new party came into the field, and marked its advent by originating the national nominating convention.

This was the Anti-Masonic party. In 1826 one William Morgan, who had ventured to make public the secrets of the Masonic order, was abducted, and, it was alleged, murdered. The event created great excitement, and led, singularly enough, to the formation of a political party whose first tenet was the duty of excluding Freemasons from public office.

This party spread so rapidly that within four years it assumed something like the proportions of a national organization. By September, 1831, it was able to muster a national nominating convention, in which more than half the States were represented. This convention put in nomination William Wirt of Virginia, formerly Attorney-General. The National Republicans, following suit, met in a similar convention in December of the same year, and by unanimous vote nominated Henry Clay of Kentucky, already once before Jackson's rival for the presidency. A "national assembly of young men" also met in Washington in May, 1832, at the suggestion of members of the Clay party, to indorse the National Republican nominations, and to add another point to subsequent practice by adopting a set of formal resolutions defining its position on the issues of the campaign, "the first platform ever adopted ^{The first} by a national convention." These resolutions "platform." denounced Jackson for most of the acts of his administration; declared that the Supreme Court of the United States (rather than the President, or the leading public men in South Carolina) was the proper tribunal "for deciding in the last resort all questions arising under the Constitution and laws of the United States;" and favored the policy of protection. The Democrats, in their turn, also held a convention in May, 1832, without hesitation renominated Jackson for the presidency, and, with considerably less spontaneity, Martin Van Buren for the vice-presidency. Mr. Van Buren was Jackson's choice for the office, and it was Jackson's ^{Van Buren.} preference that forced him upon the party, many of whose members would have been glad to have some one else. Calhoun had fallen out from the line of succession since his breach with the President; his position at the time with reference to nullification practically severed his connection with parties altogether.

The result of the election was decisive. The electoral votes of all the southern States even, except those of South Carolina and five out of the eight votes of Maryland, were cast for Jackson, whose total was 219. Only 49 votes were cast for Clay; South Carolina threw away her eleven votes on John Floyd of Virginia; and Vermont alone was carried by the Anti-Masons.

Upon Jackson, with his somewhat Napoleonic instincts, the election acted like the tonic of a favorable *plébiscite*.
^{Significance of the result.} He was incapable of entertaining any purpose of overthrowing the Constitution, or even to act in contravention of its provisions; but he did claim the right to read and interpret that instrument for himself, without the assistance either of the courts or of the leaders of politics; and he took his second election to mean that the people gave him *carte blanche* to act as their representative, on that theory. The chief issue of the election had been the question of the re-charter of the Bank of the United States,—a question which we shall presently discuss. The tariff question had entered only in a subordinate degree, for Jackson was not fully committed with regard to it, and the nullification troubles had not come to a head until too late to affect the vote materially. It was Jackson's immense popularity, the divisions among his opponents, his successes, and their lack of unity that determined the result. But Jackson made no close analysis of the result. He was heartened by the ^{Effect upon Jackson.} consciousness that he had been such a President as the people liked and were ready to support. It was probably this feeling that contributed to give its clear ring of determination to the proclamation which he issued against the nullifiers in December. In January he asked Congress for special powers to enforce the revenue laws. He wished to be authorized to alter

revenue districts as he thought best, to change the locality of custom houses when necessary, and to use the land and naval forces of the government to prevent unlawful interference with the powers of collectors. There was evident need that such powers should be conferred upon the Executive, for the legislature of South Carolina, after electing Hayne governor, had passed Acts practically resuming some of the powers expressly withheld from the States by the federal Constitution, and had taken steps to put the State in a condition of military preparation against the time of federal action in February. A bill to enforce "Force Bill," the tariff laws was therefore introduced into Congress in response to the President's request, and became known as the "Force Bill."

33. *Compromise and Reconciliation (1832, 1833).*

While the employment of force was proposed, however, conciliation also was attempted,—at the suggestion of Verplanck's the administration itself. The Secretary of tariff bill. the Treasury had recommended in his annual report that the duties be lowered to the revenue standard, and on December 27 Mr. Verplanck, chairman of the Committee of Ways and Means, had reported to the House a bill meant to effect a return to the tariff of 1816. The protectionists of the House, however, subjected the measure to a raking fire of debate and amendment which very soon disfigured it beyond recognition, and which delayed final action upon it until within two weeks of the end of the session. The Senate did not wait for the action of the House. On February 12, Mr. Clay intro-
Clay's com-
promise. duced a compromise measure in the Senate, intended at once to save the principle of protection and to stave off civil difficulties. Taking the tariff of 1832 as a basis, it provided that all duties which,

under the provisions of that tariff, exceeded twenty per cent should be reduced by one tenth of that excess on the 1st of January, 1834, and of each alternate year till 1840, and that then, on the 1st of January, 1842, one half of the remaining excess should be taken off, and on the 1st of July, 1842, the other half, so that after the first day of July, 1842, there should be a uniform duty of twenty per cent on all articles. South Carolina had early given notice that such an horizontal rate was the least concession that would satisfy her. To Mr. Clay's measure, after a little hesitation, all parties assented. On February 26 the House dropped its own bill and took up the Senate measure, which it speedily passed. Passing the Senate also, the bill became law on March 2, 1833, the day before the tariff law of 1832 was to have gone into effect. The "Force Bill" became law one day earlier, on the first of March.

What had been happening in South Carolina in the mean time? The nullification ordinance was to have gone into effect on the first of February. It had unquestionably been intended, however, to force, not war, but concession; and it would have been in the highest degree

Suspension of the ordinance. unwise and maladroit to attempt to put it forcibly into operation while Congress was actually debating concession. Virginia, moreover, when she saw preparations a-making for actual conflict between South Carolina and the federal authorities, had undertaken the part of mediator. Her legislature passed resolutions which reiterated the principles of the celebrated Resolutions of 1798,—while expressing the opinion that those principles sanctioned neither the action of South Carolina nor the proclamation of the President,—and which begged South Carolina at least to suspend her ordinance until after the close of the session of Congress. But the convention which had passed the ordi-

nance had dispersed, and no power existed which, under the theory of nullification, was authorized to repeal it. Under such circumstances, since nothing regular could be done, something very irregular was resolved upon, which no conceivable theory of constitutional law could justify, but which prudence and practical wisdom nevertheless demanded. Governor Hayne replied to the overtures of Virginia that the ordinance would be suspended by common consent, and a private meeting of leading public men was held in Charleston late in January, which declared the ordinance suspended until Congress should adjourn. The federal officers collected the duties after the first day of February as before. On March 11, the nullification convention reassembled at the call of the governor, and, reciting the concessions of Congress, ~~Repeal of the~~ repealed the ordinance nullifying the tariff ordinance. laws. At the same time, however, it passed another ordinance nullifying the Force Bill, which there was then no longer any reason for putting into operation.

The outcome of the matter could not be wholly satisfactory to either party. South Carolina had obtained the concessions which she had demanded; but the Force Bill was still unrepealed, and stood as a flat denial of the whole principle for which the nullifiers had contended. The federal authorities had collected the revenue at the ports of South Carolina, and enforced the law which she had attempted to nullify; but then they had ~~The result.~~ immediately withdrawn that law and acceded to the State's demands. Nullification had succeeded in its immediate practical object by getting rid of the laws at which it had been aimed; but it had failed in the much greater matter of establishing itself as an acknowledged principle. What is most striking in the whole affair for the student of institutions is, that it gave to the practical politics of an English people a theoretical cast such as

the politics of no English community had ever worn before. Practical considerations, hitherto conclusive in all matters of English development, were now for the first time compelled to contest their right with refined theories of government; had a cunning net of logical inference from a written document thrown about them by a master of logic, and were bidden to extricate themselves without breaking the net.

CHAPTER III.

THE BANK QUESTION (1829-1837).

34. The Bank of the United States (1789-1816).

THE re-election of Jackson in 1832 sealed the fate of the Bank of the United States, and ultimately resulted in a complete revolution in the fiscal policy of the government. The Constitution may be said to have been in large part created by a fiscal question. Tariff wars between the States and the dangers of an unsound currency had been prominent among the causes which led to the formation of a strengthened federal government in 1789. One of the chief objects of those who advocated and framed the new government was to create an authority which could supply the country with a safe currency (*Formation of the Union*, § 53). The Congress of the Confederation and the governments of the States had demoralized commerce and industry by unlimited issues of irredeemable paper money, and the Constitution of 1787 was meant to secure the country against like folly in the future. It vested in Congress alone the power to coin money and regulate the value of coin; it explicitly forbade the States to emit bills of credit; and it nowhere granted the power to emit such bills to Congress. A proposition to confer that power upon Congress had been defeated in the constitutional convention by a heavy majority. There remained, however, a device for issuing paper money. It was promptly held by the courts that this power, which the States could not directly exercise, they could exercise

indirectly through the instrumentality of banks. While state legislatures could not vote government issues, they could incorporate banks and authorize them, State banks. as joint-stock companies, to issue paper in any amount they chose, without restriction or safeguard, and that even when the State itself arranged to become the chief or only stockholder. The only way in which the federal government could check such operations, apparently, was by going into the field of competition itself and dominating unsound state banks by means of a sound national bank whose issues would be extensive and accepted with confidence.

The first Bank of the United States had been established, at the suggestion of Hamilton, for several purposes : not only in order to furnish the country with at least one sound and stable currency, but also in order to serve as the fiscal agent of the government in handling its revenues and floating its loans, and in order to interest men with money in the new federal government (*Formation of the Union*, § 78). That it did act as a check upon the less reliable state banks is made sufficiently manifest by the opposition offered to the renewal of its twenty-year charter, which expired in 1811. After experiencing for five years, however, the combined financial effects of war and state banking, the country was glad to see a second Bank of the United States chartered in 1816 (*Formation of the Union*, § 120).

35. Constitutionality of the Bank (1789-1819).

The constitutionality of a bank chartered by Congress had early been called in question. Where, it was asked, did Congress, exercising only specified powers, get the authority to grant charters? And, even if it could grant charters, whence did it derive the right to charter a bank

and give to it the handling of the national revenues? The Constitution gave to Congress the power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; the power to borrow money on the credit of the United States; and the power to coin money and regulate the value of both foreign and domestic coin. But how, from any one of these powers, or from all of them put together, could it argue its right to create a great semi-governmental bank? The last clause of the article of the Constitution conferring powers upon Congress did indeed say that Congress might make "all laws which should be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers;" but could this bank be said to be both necessary and proper for carrying into execution the limited fiscal functions of the federal government? Washington had thought these early views. questions worthy of consideration before signing the bill which created the first national bank in 1791, and had obtained careful written opinions from Hamilton and Jefferson. Hamilton had argued strongly in favor of the constitutionality of the bank, Jefferson as strongly against it; but Washington had accepted the reasoning of Hamilton (*Formation of the Union*, § 78), and in 1819

^{Decision of the Supreme Court.} the Supreme Court of the United States, in the leading case of *McCulloch vs. Maryland*, sustained the Act creating the second Bank of the United States upon substantially the same grounds that Hamilton had urged (*Formation of the Union*, § 125). It held that, while it was true that the government of the United States was a government of specified powers only, it must nevertheless be deemed to be sovereign within the sphere assigned to it by the Constitution; that the powers granted must be taken to include every privilege incidental to their exercise, the choice of

the means by which the ends of the government were to be reached lying in every case within the discretion of Congress, and not being subject to be restrained by the courts. The Bank had been chartered as a fiscal agent of the government: whether the creation of such an agency was necessary and proper to the exercise of its fiscal functions it was for Congress, not for the courts, to judge. A "sound construction of the Constitution must allow to the national legislature that discretion with respect to the means by which the powers it confers are to be carried into execution, which will enable that body to perform the high duties assigned to it, in the manner most beneficial to the people."

36. Jackson's Hostility to the Bank (1829, 1830).

Such a decision was of course conclusive of all legal controversy. But it had not by any means satisfied all ^{Opposition} minds. Many still dreaded the effects of the ^{to the Bank.} exercise of such powers by Congress, even when they did not doubt their constitutionality. They dreaded the power of this great corporation which the federal government had set up to dominate the money transactions of the country. Jackson was of the number of those who felt uneasy about the influence of the Bank. Moreover, he never considered any question settled merely because the Supreme Court had passed upon it. He did not, therefore, hesitate to speak of the Bank in disparaging terms of covert hostility in the very first message he sent to Congress. The charter of the Bank was not to expire until 1836, and the term of office for which Jackson had been elected when he wrote the message of December, 1829, was to end in 1833. It was singular that he should call the attention of Congress to a matter with the final settlement of which he might have

nothing to do. But delicacy did not weigh with Jackson any more than the judgments of the Supreme Court. He attacked the Bank at once, and the terms in which he ^{First attack.} did so deserve transcription as a suitable text for the controversies that were to follow. "The charter of the Bank of the United States expires in 1836, and its stockholders will most probably apply for a renewal of their privileges. In order to avoid the evils resulting from precipitancy in a measure involving such important principles and such deep pecuniary interests, I feel that I cannot, in justice to the parties interested, too soon present it to the deliberate consideration of the legislature and the people. Both the constitutionality and the expediency of the law creating this Bank are well questioned by a large portion of our fellow-citizens; and it must be admitted by all that it has failed in the great end of establishing a uniform and sound currency. Under these circumstances, if such an instrument is deemed essential to the fiscal operations of the government, I submit to the wisdom of the legislature whether a national one, founded upon the credit of the government and its revenues, might not be devised, which would avoid all constitutional difficulties, and at the same time secure all the advantages to the government and the country that were expected to result from the present Bank." These sentences forecast a great deal that was to follow. There was more feeling and determination back of them, they were spoken with much more definiteness of purpose, than appeared upon their smooth surface. Congress at first attached no importance to these utterances of the President; but again and again, in subsequent messages, Jackson returned to the subject, his language becoming constantly more and more explicit in its hostility, until at length decisive measures of self-defence were forced upon the friends of the Bank.

Jackson's feelings towards the Bank were compounded of many elements, and it is impossible to assign to these Objections their relative importance in shaping his purpose examined. His declaration that the Bank had failed to establish a sound currency was notoriously without reasonable foundation. Every observant man was convinced that the Bank had gone far towards accomplishing that very object. But he hit upon a very widespread sentiment, and so was upon firmer ground, when, at a later stage of the controversy, he stigmatized the Bank as an "un-American monopoly."

37. History of Banking in the United States (1783-1829).

The history of banking corporations in the United States has shown the power of economic errors to perpetuate themselves when they happen to fall in with certain democratic notions entertained by the masses of the people. The debtor class in all parts of the country, and all classes in the newer settlements, had a marked partiality for paper money. Abundant money, even if unsound, seemed to furnish the capital which the newer communities so much needed for their development. The control which the possession of real capital gave those who possessed it over the fortunes of those who needed it was hated as the "money power." That shrewd capital should be able to make its own hard terms with the plain and earnest men who were seeking to get at the riches of the new continent, but lacked the means necessary to supplement their muscle, seemed a grinding monopoly, essentially undemocratic, because enjoyed by very few persons. It was a delightful, even if a delusive, discovery, therefore, that by authorizing certain individuals to issue their promises to pay, you could create the means of buying cattle and ploughs and

seed without awaiting the slow accumulation of super-abundant, loanable wealth; and it seemed a great hardship that the usefulness of this discovery should be hampered by the setting up of a great corporation by the federal government possessing such resources and power as to be able to discredit and embarrass local banks in carrying out their beneficent function of distributing fictitious and prospective wealth.

Moreover, there was a grave element of party politics in the whole question. The chartering of banks, during all the earlier history of the country, was effected exclusively by direct act of legislature. It was not open to every one to obtain a charter, — that was a privilege which would be bestowed only by favor; and many state legislatures were in the habit of conferring banking powers only upon the party friends of the majority. The persons thus favored, having received their charters as a political trust, employed the privileges enjoyed under them in a partisan spirit, granted accommodations much more readily and on much easier terms to fellow partisans than to adherents of the opposite party, — willing to prove themselves worthy of the confidence their friends in the legislature had reposed in them. Such practices had been common enough to generate an atmosphere of suspicion. Partisan banking was expected; a sort of presumption was created that corrupt influences tainted the whole system of charters and privileges of issue. There seems unquestionably to have been a widespread feeling of jealousy and suspicion, accordingly, in the minds of the people with regard to the Bank of the United States; at any rate, a widespread readiness to suspect and be jealous, both because the national Bank was known to check the operations of the state banks, and because it was taken almost for granted that it would use the great

power which it possessed for political purposes,—to control elections, when necessary, in its own interest, and to buy the favor of influential public men.

38. The Branch Bank at Portsmouth (1829).

These were impressions which Jackson seems to have shared in some degree from the first, though probably Hill and Mason. they did not take clear shape in his mind until his hostility to the Bank was otherwise aroused. His purposeful convictions about the Bank were formed during the first summer of his presidency, the summer of 1829. It was then that what seemed to him a clear case of improper political motive in the management of the Bank was brought to his notice. Isaac Hill and Levi Woodbury were Jackson leaders in New Hampshire. They had won the State over to the Jackson interest. Woodbury entered the Senate, and Hill left his newspaper and his state bank at Concord to enter the "Kitchen Cabinet." It was matter of deep chagrin to them that Jeremiah Mason, Webster's friend and their own most formidable opponent, an earnest and eloquent man of the ancient Federalist faith, should have been made president of the branch of the Bank of the United States at Portsmouth, with financial power in their State, and that he should distress some of their friends by insisting upon strict business methods, to the discouragement of all special pecuniary favors to anybody. In the summer of 1829 Woodbury wrote to

Complaints against Mason. Ingham, Secretary of the Treasury, making complaints of Mason, as not only harsh in his administration of the Bank, but guilty of partiality also in making loans and insisting upon collections. He could not specifically charge, but he wished to insinuate, political motives and partialities. At about the same time Amos Kendall repeated to the Secretary

certain rumors which had reached his ears of an improper use of money by officers of the Bank in Kentucky to influence the election of 1825 in that State.

The Secretary wrote to Mr. Nicholas Biddle, the president of the Bank of the United States, and called his Ingham's attention to the charges which had been made criticisms. against Mason, assuming a tone which implied that the Bank was in some way responsible to the administration in all its affairs. His letter seemed to take it for granted that Mr. Mason had been appointed because of his political views,—because, in short, the Bank was hostile to the Jackson interest in New Hampshire. It intimated that the theory upon which the Bank was understood to have been founded, and upon which it was now thought to be managed, was that the "arm of wealth" ought to be strengthened, in order to "counterpoise the influence of extended suffrage in the disposition of public affairs," and that the only way in which to remove the suspicion that this was the theory and policy of the institution was to make choice of its officers from both national parties, without discrimination. Mr. Biddle's Biddle replied with natural indignation, refuting the charges against Mason, asserting the perfectly non-partisan character of the administration of the Bank, and declaring, courteously but warmly, that, being non-partisan, it recognized no political responsibility either to the Secretary of the Treasury or to any one else. But his indignation, however natural, was impolitic; it savored too much of defiance and contempt to suit the temper of a Jackson administration. The Secretary startled Mr. Biddle by reminding him that it was within the privilege of the Secretary of the Treasury to remove the deposits of public money from the Bank; and the contents of the President's first message indicated the impression that had been made upon him.

39. Constitution of the Bank (1816-1832).

Charges of all sorts began to be heaped up against the Bank; and although they were, almost without exception, again and again wholly disproved, of the Bank. they told at last against its reputation among the people at large by mere force of reiteration. During the first two years of the history of the Bank there had been gross mismanagement, which had disgusted even those who had voted for its charter; but by 1829 these early errors had been long ago corrected, and the Bank had established such a reputation for safe business methods that its only enemies were those who were jealous of its business privileges, or those who wished in vain to bring it to their assistance in politics. Its constitution made its connection with the federal government quite close. The federal Treasury had subscribed seven millions to its capital stock of thirty-five millions; its other stockholders were privileged to make up three-fourths of their subscriptions in United States stock; five of its twenty-five directors were appointed by the President; and it was the depository of the public funds. In return for these privileges the Bank had paid a million and a half dollars, and agreed to negotiate the loans of the government free of charge. No other bank, its charter promised, was to be established by Congress during the twenty years that charter was to run. The Secretary of the Treasury was authorized to withdraw the public moneys from the Bank in case he deemed it necessary to do so at any time, stating his reasons for his action to Congress at its next session. It was privileged to issue circulating notes, and these notes were made receivable for all dues to the United States; but it was obliged by law to redeem its notes in specie on demand. The obligations of this

charter it had kept; but in the eyes of the Jackson managers it was too closely connected with the government to be kept out of politics. It had too much at stake: if it was not active for the administration, it must, they argued, be active against it.

40. The Fight for Re-charter (1832).

Just before the political campaign of 1832 the administration seemed for a moment to relent in its pursuit of the Bank: McLane, who had taken Ingham's place at the Treasury Department after the breach between Jackson and Calhoun, made a report to Congress in December, 1831, in which he strongly favored the Bank, and it began to look as if the administration were going, for a season at least, to let the bank question drop. But Clay was not wise enough to let this happen. He thought that he saw in the bank controversy a capital means of putting Jackson in the wrong in the eyes of the country, and defeating him in the election. The Whigs, at Clay's suggestion, made their advocacy of the Bank prominent in the address which they issued to the people in making their nominations in December, 1831, and, upon Clay's urgent advice, the friends of the Bank applied to Congress for a renewal of its charter during the session of Congress immediately preceding the campaign. A bill renewing the charter passed the Senate in June, 1832, by a vote of 28 to 20, and the House in July by a vote of 109 to 76. Jackson vetoed it in "a message of great ability, which was mainly devoted to proving the Bank, as then constituted, to be an unnecessary, useless, expensive, un-American monopoly, always hostile to the interests of the people, and possibly dangerous to the government as well." The majorities for the bill in Con-

A lull in the attack.

Charter bill passes Congress.

The veto.

gress were not large enough to pass it over the veto, and the two parties "went to the country" to obtain its verdict in the elections of November, 1832.

41. Removal of the Deposits (1832-1833).

The result showed the folly of which Clay had been guilty in supposing that respect for a great and useful Jackson moneyed corporation would be as universal or re-elected. as powerful a motive among the voters as appreciation of General Jackson, the man of the people. It was madness to stake the existence of a great bank on the popular vote. When the result was known, Jackson of course interpreted it to mean that he had a commission from the people to destroy the Bank; and he almost immediately proceeded to destroy it. In his message of December, 1832, to the Congress which had attempted to re-charter the Bank, he intimated grave doubts as to its solvency, which nobody had yet dreamed of doubting, and suggested that its affairs ought to be investigated by Congress, especially for the purpose of ascertaining whether the deposits of the United States ought to be allowed to remain in it, in view of its disordered and perhaps precarious condition. The House decided, by a very large majority, that the deposits were safe. But the President was convinced that the Bank had gone into politics in the campaign of 1832, if never before, and that the public funds were not safe in the hands of the managers of "an electioneering machine." He determined to take the responsibility of withdrawing them. In May, 1833, he appointed Livingston, the Secretary of State, minister to France, transferred McLane, a friend of the Bank, to the State Department, and appointed William J. Duane of Pennsylvania, an opponent of the Bank, Secretary of the Treasury. It was necessary that

he should get a Secretary of the Treasury who would serve him in the business, for the law had conferred the authority to remove the deposits, not upon Removal of the President, but upon the Secretary of the Treas-
Secretary-
aries. Treasury, and had made him directly responsible for the exercise of it to Congress. The new Secretary, however, did not prove a pliant instrument; when requested to order the removal he declined, and made an earnest protest against the policy. He did not believe that the President ought to act in a matter of so great importance without first obtaining the assent of Congress to the action he proposed to take; and he saw that the sudden removal of the government deposits might cause a serious disturbance in the money market and jeopard important business interests. From no one, indeed, whose opinion was worth taking did Jackson receive the least encouragement to take the step he was contem-
plating.

"Paper read to the cabinet." But his mind was made up, and that was the end of the matter. In September he informed the cabinet that the removal of the

deposits had been irrevocably determined upon, that it was his own decision, should be his own act, and he would take the responsibility. Duane declined to make way for the carrying out of the design by resigning; Jackson therefore dismissed him, and put in his place the Attorney-General, Roger B. Taney of Maryland, who was known to assent to the President's plan. Almost immediately an order issued from the Treasury directing that the nearly ten millions of public money then in the Bank of the United States should be gradually drawn upon, as usual, to meet the expenses of the government, but that no more should be deposited. Certain state banks were selected instead as depositories of the revenues. The Bank of the United States was at once compelled to curtail its loans, to enable it to bear

the drain, and there was distress, almost a panic, in the money market.

When Congress met in December, 1833, the President frankly explained why this extraordinary step had been Jackson's taken. He declared that he had received from reasons. the government directors of the Bank "an official report, establishing beyond question that this great and powerful institution had been actively engaged in attempting to influence the elections of the public officers by means of its money; and that, in violation of the express provisions of its charter, it had by a formal resolution placed its funds at the disposition of its president, to be employed in sustaining the political power of the Bank." It seemed to him that "the question was distinctly presented whether the people of the United States are to govern through representatives chosen by their unbiassed suffrages, or whether the power and money of a great corporation are to be secretly exerted to influence their judgment and control their decisions." In everything that the Bank did, even in its curtailment of its loans to meet the withdrawal of the funds of the government, he saw nothing but trickery and a struggle for illegitimate power. It seems clear, too, that these were his real convictions. Probably there was now at last some truth in the charges he made against the Bank. Although it was not the monster he pictured it, it had unquestionably gone into politics; it had spent money in the elections, liberally, though probably not corruptly. Clay had destroyed it by forcing it to stake its life upon a political campaign, and so justify its enemies in their opinion of it. The Bank had submitted to a vote, and the vote had gone against it: that was the Jacksonian logic. It was the same doctrine of popular sovereignty with which the Jackson party had started out upon its career.

42. *Censure and Protest (1833, 1834).*

The House of Representatives to which Jackson explained his motives in directing the removal of the deposits was the House which had been elected in 1832, and in it his party possessed a decided majority. It approved his action, of course. Not so with the Senate. There his opponents controlled the majority, and were led by the best talent of the country ; and there Mr. Clay introduced resolutions censuring the President for dismissing a Secretary of the Treasury for refusing to act contrary to his sense of duty ; and attacking the new Secretary for removing the deposits for reasons "unsatisfactory and insufficient."

Jackson would by no means submit to a public rebuke. He sent to the Senate a protest against its resolutions which constitutes one of the most remarkable documents in the public records of the country. Taken in connection with the message of July, 1832, vetoing the bill which granted a renewal of the charter of the Bank, it furnishes a complete exposition of the Jacksonian theory of the government. The veto message had declared that the President was not bound in his judgment of what was or was not constitutional either by precedent or by the decisions of the Supreme Court. "Mere precedent," it said, "is a dangerous source of authority, and should not be regarded as deciding questions of constitutional power except where the acquiescence of the people and the States can be considered as well settled." Congress, it showed, had itself wavered in its view of the matter, and the state legislatures were probably "as four to one" against the Bank. "The opinion of the judges has no more authority over Congress than the opinion of Congress has over the judges ; and, on that point, the President is

independent of both." The decisions of the Supreme Court must be permitted "to have only such influence as the force of their reasoning may deserve." The protest added that it was not within the constitutional privilege of one of the Houses of Congress to condemn the President in any manner except by the process of impeachment; that the President, not the Secretaries, constituted the executive of the United States; and that the President — at any rate the President now in office — was the direct representative of the people, their organ, spokesman, and embodiment. Such was Jackson's construction of the Constitution.

Two years later the friends of General Jackson commanded a majority in the Senate, and on January 16, 1837, the resolutions of censure were expunged from the journal of that body.

The Bank of the United States quietly arranged its affairs against the expiration of its national charter, ^{Expiration of charter.} obtained a charter as a state bank from the legislature of Pennsylvania, and passed for the time out of general view.

43. **Diplomatic Successes (1829-1831).**

Perhaps the most satisfactory part of Jackson's record as President is to be found in his settlement of two interesting and important questions affecting the foreign relations of the country. Guided by Van Buren in matters which required delicacy, he exhibited the same initiative and energy in diplomacy that characterized him in dealing with questions of domestic policy.

Trade with the West India Islands had seemed ever since colonial times the natural and rightful outlet of our commerce; but when the States ceased to be colonies they parted with the privileges as well as with the disadvantages

of belonging to the British Empire, and began to be excluded from their former free intercourse with neighboring British possessions. (Formation of the West India Union, §§ 47, 56, 63.) Until 1825 England kept steadily to her policy of favoring her own ships in trade with all her colonial ports, and laying all manner of restrictions upon ships of other nations, and there seemed no hope of ever breaking down her exclusive navigation system. The only thing that could be done, according to the notions of the time in such matters, was done: countervailing restrictions were laid upon English ships in their trade with American ports. In 1825, however, under the influence of Huskisson, England offered to open her ports and the ports of her colonies to the vessels of any nation that would open her own ports to English vessels, upon the same terms that should be extended to the latter. The offer was to be left open for one year. Congress did not take advantage of it; and when Gallatin, for the Adams administration, proposed, after the close of the period, to negotiate the question of the trade relationships between the two countries, England declined. Jackson saw the value of the West India trade to the United States, and he saw the only means of securing it. He moved towards his object with his usual directness. He sent McLane to England to say that the Adams administration had been rejected by the American people; that the new administration was of a new mind; that the United States would repeal all her own restrictions upon the carrying trade of England if England would remove hers upon the carrying trade of the United States to the West India ports. Congress, the while (May 29, 1830), passed an Act to the same effect. Lord Aberdeen said that that was all that England had ever demanded, and the affair was settled.

The other question arose out of the claims of the

United States upon France for depredations upon American commerce during the Napoleonic wars, known as the French spoliation claims. These claims. Jackson undertook to press, and circumstances favored the success of the negotiations which he set on foot. 1830 witnessed a revolution in France, the elevation of Louis Philippe to the throne, and the establishment of a constitutional government. The claims of the United States this government recognized as just, and it was agreed that they should be paid. The United States had claims also against other European powers for injuries done citizens of the Union during the same period, and these too were liquidated through the efforts of the Jackson administration.

These successes gained for Jackson great credit with the country, for they not only obtained money and commercial advantage, but also maintained the reputation. dignity of the government, which foreign powers had hitherto never shown themselves very prompt to respect. Whenever directness and energy could succeed, Jackson was sure of success; and he certainly deserves credit in these transactions for a clear perception of what ought to be done and a straightforward confidence in doing it, even when it took the un-Jacksonian form of asking favors.

44. Distribution of the Surplus (1833-1836).

Whatever may be said of Jackson's charges against the Bank of the United States or of his method of effecting Danger from its ruin, it was probably a wise instinct that the Bank. led him to destroy it. The country was on the eve of a great industrial development, when business was to enter upon a period of unparalleled expansion, and when a new force of speculative adventure was to hurry men beyond all rational reckonings, and make

enterprise often as unwise as it was eager. In such a period, with such an atmosphere, when prudence could scarcely anywhere keep its head, it would have been indeed perilous to leave so great, so dominating a financial power in the hands of a giant private corporation like the Bank of the United States.

On the other hand, however, it could do nothing but harm to destroy such an institution suddenly, with an ignorant and almost brutal disregard of the danger from destroying the Bank damage that would thereby be done to the delicate fabric of commercial credit. If it was the right thing to do, Jackson did it in the worst possible way. The effect of it was to produce at once and of a sudden, and to leave without check or guidance of any kind, the very madness of speculation and of bubble banking that the great presiding bank might in some measure have moderated and restrained.

No sooner had the policy of withholding the federal deposits from the Bank of the United States been determined upon than every circumstance, whether Surplus. good or bad in itself, seemed to conspire with every other to precipitate a financial crisis. Even the paying off of the national debt indirectly contributed to that result. By the close of the year 1835 all the obligations of the Federal Government had been paid, and it was entirely free from debt. At once the question arose, What is to be done with the surplus revenue? The receipts of the government could not very well be reduced, because they came chiefly from the customs duties, and the customs duties were levied under the compromise Tariff Act of 1833, which was a pledge of peace between parties and could not in good faith be touched. The proposal which found most favor under the circumstances was, that the surplus should be distributed among the States. Accordingly, in June, 1836, an Act was

passed which provided that on and after January 1st, 1837, all surplus funds remaining in the Treasury in excess of \$5,000,000 should be distributed in quarterly payments to the States. There were known to be scruples in some quarters about making direct gifts in aid to the States, and in these scruples the President was known to share. The distribution was declared by the Act, therefore, to be of the nature of loans to the States, though without interest, to be recalled at the pleasure of Congress. Jackson signed the bill, and three quarterly payments were made under it, the total sum distributed amounting to \$28,000,000. After that, as it turned out, there was no surplus to distribute. Reckless speculation brought fatal disaster, and the government suffered with the country.

45. The "Pet Banks" (1833-1836).

When the deposits of the federal government were withdrawn from the Bank of the United States, the Treasury Department selected certain state banks to take the place of the "monster" corporation as custodians of the funds. These the political slang of the time promptly dubbed the "pet banks." They were chosen, evidently, not according to any criterion of soundness, but on the principle which had hitherto been followed in the States in the granting of bank charters, the principle, namely, of party fidelity. The deposits were placed with Democratic banks in the South and West, — where there was either little capital and a good deal of speculation, or no capital at all and a vast deal of speculation, — rather than with "Whig banks" in the North and East. There followed, of course, eager, even bitter, competition on the part of Democratic bankers everywhere for admission to the select

company of custodians. All sorts of influences were brought to bear, and all sorts of influences were successful in swelling the number of favored depositories.

Stimulated not a little by such chances of lucrative favors from the government, and given almost a clear field by the destruction of the Bank of the United States at a time when enterprise was of issue.

Multiplica-
tion of banks
in all parts of the country assuming a new boldness and adventuring a new magnitude of plan, a passion for the establishment of banks of issue manifested itself everywhere. Charters were granted wholesale by the States, without deliberation or prudence, and without effort to effect any system or exercise any control. Hundreds of banks, with no capital at all, issued their notes as boldly and as freely as the few banks that had real resources and tried to keep a specie reserve. Even while the Bank of the United States continued to exercise a certain presidency and control in such matters, the aggregate circulation of the state banks had been several times greater than its own; and now that the influence and power of the great bank were withdrawn, the volume of bank paper swelled to a portentous bulk.

46. Inflation (1833-1836).

Speculation of every sort, and particularly of every unsound sort, received an immense impetus. Money was abundant and, inasmuch as it did not represent capital, was easy to obtain. The Effect of government deposits. Treasury chose its depositories, not where money was needed for legitimate purposes or could be used to the best advantage, but where there were faithful Democratic bankers; and those who received it felt bound to find borrowers who would use it. The paper notes of the local banks were not good to travel with; they

rapidly depreciated as they left the neighborhood of the bank of issue. Only a very few banks were either known or trusted throughout any large part of the country; but the issues of every bank could be disposed of, and fatally facilitated the starting of enterprises of all kinds. The distribution of the surplus among the States embarrassed the banks of deposit, because they had to meet ^{Effect of} the quarterly payments; but although it arbitrarily shifted the locality of speculation, it did not decrease its bulk or seriously diminish its spirit. The States themselves found schemes to put the money into, and that answered the same purpose; enterprise was made the more confident, if anything, and the more universal: the bubble of inflation grew all the bigger and all the thinner. Railroads, too, were now beginning to suggest the rapid extension of the area of enterprise; everywhere the cry was, "Develop the country."

Jackson made trial of the efficacy of a small pill against the earthquake. It had not been his intention ^{Jackson on} to clear the field of sound money and make the currency. way for the reign of paper credit. He took occasion to avow his opinion that gold and silver were the "true constitutional currency" of the country, and a distinct effort was made by the administration to force the output of the national mints into circulation. The coinage of 1833 amounted to less than four ^{Gold coinage.} millions; that of 1834 considerably exceeded seven millions, the increase being almost altogether in the gold coinage; and arrangements were made with the deposit banks that they should issue no notes of less than twenty dollars, at the same time that one-third of their circulation should represent specie. A great many of the States, too, were induced to forbid the issue of notes of the smaller denominations by the state banks. But no small expedients could stay the rising tide of

bank circulation, could provide capital to uphold that circulation, or assuage the fever of speculation that had fallen upon the country.

47. *The "Specie Circular" (1836).*

The situation, too, as was to have been expected, speedily became perilous for the government. Its revenues were being received in the paper of the banks, which exhibited all varieties and stages of depreciation.

^{Sale of pub- lic lands.} Speculation began to have an extraordinary effect upon the sales of the public lands. In 1834 less than five millions accrued from their sale; but in 1835 more than fourteen millions, and in 1836 nearly twenty-five millions; and these sales of course brought a flood of depreciated paper into the Treasury. Jackson was alarmed, and determined that, so far at any rate as the federal government was concerned, the "true constitutional currency" should be restored. July 11, 1836, accordingly, there issued from the Treasury ^{The circular.} the celebrated "Specie Circular," which directed that thereafter nothing but specie should be taken by the land agents in payment for public lands. The receipt by the Treasury of any notes but those of specie-paying banks was already prohibited by statute. The President doubtless had good reason to believe that there were no longer any specie-paying banks: he would assure the Treasury of sound money by confining the receipts to gold and silver. This measure, like the removal of the deposits, was his own, taken against the advice of the cabinet and on his own responsibility.

Before the full effects of this violent and arbitrary interference with exchanges could make themselves felt, Jackson's second term of office came to an end, and Van Buren succeeded to the presidency. Van Buren was Jackson's own choice

^{Van Buren succeeds Jackson.}

for the succession ; but he came in with a much reduced following, and received from his predecessor a heritage of bad policy which was to overwhelm him. His majority in the electoral college was forty-six, as against Jackson's majority of one hundred and fifty-nine four years before ; his popular majority, 25,000, as against a majority of 157,000 for Jackson. He did not lead, or constitute, a party as Jackson did, and he seemed deliberately to accept a sort of subordination, so cordially and apparently unreservedly did he commend the presidential record of his "illustrious predecessor," alike in what he said while the election pended and in the warm phrases of his inaugural address. Though in fact ready to act with independence and courage, he gave no sign as yet of wishing to be thought to be more than Jackson's successor. He was ready, it for the time appeared, to make himself responsible for all the effects of the specie circular upon the business of the country, and to shoulder, besides, the burden of every other mistake Jackson had made.

CHAPTER IV.

ADMINISTRATION OF VAN BUREN (1837-1841).**48. Financial Crisis (1837).**

THE financial storm had already fairly begun to break upon the country when Van Buren assumed the chief Commercial post of the federal government. Business crisis. was already upon the threshold of the crisis of 1837. The volume of paper currency which had gone West for the purchase of lands was thrown back upon the East for redemption, or to add still further to the plethora of circulation already existing there. Credit had received a stunning blow, under which it first staggered, and then fell. There was a sudden rise in prices. There had been a very rapid increase in the amount of imports since 1832, and considerable sums of specie had been sent abroad to meet balances. Flour rose from five dollars (1834) to eleven dollars per barrel (1837); corn from fifty-three cents to one dollar and fifteen cents per bushel. In February and March, 1837, there were bread riots in New York. The banks were everywhere driven to a suspension of specie payments, the deposit banks going down with the rest, in May. On May 15 the President called an extra session of Congress, for the first Monday in September, to consider measures of relief.

So far as he himself was concerned, the President evidently did not believe that relief should be sought in Policy of an abandonment of the policy of the specie Van Buren. circular. He himself issued a circular of similar import with regard to the transactions of the

Post Office Department; and when Congress met he had no suggestion of retreat to make. Silas Wright of New York was the authoritative spokesman of the administration. He had hinted at the advisability of a currency wholly metallic in 1834, in the debates which followed the removal of the deposits; and now that Van Buren was at the head of the government, a party emerged from behind Jackson as the advocate of a stubborn adherence to the policy of "hard money." Of this party Silas Wright was one of the conspicuous leaders. Congress had tried to effect a repeal of Jackson's specie circular in its session of 1836-1837. Calhoun had declined to vote on the bill, on the ground that he believed the state of the currency to be "almost incurably bad, so that it was very doubtful whether the highest skill and wisdom could restore it to soundness. An explosion he considered inevitable, and so much the greater the longer it should be delayed." And this seems to have been the feeling of the administration. Better insist on the specie circular, and bring on the revolution, than try to postpone it by makeshifts.

This was the negative side of the policy of this new political combination. It had also positive proposals to make. It suggested a complete divorce of the Sub-Treas-
ury scheme. government from the banks, and proposed that this divorce should be effected by leaving the revenues of the government in the hands of the collecting officers, to be disbursed, transferred, and accounted for by them under bonds of sufficient amount to secure their fidelity. This was not a plan to regulate the currency or to relieve the financial distress. It was purely administrative in character, meant to save the government from loss, and to secure it against embarrassment by separating its affairs entirely from the hazards of banking. The Senate accepted these proposals, even

adding a clause directing that all dues to the government should be paid in gold and silver; but the House tabled the measure. The four years of Van Buren's administration were spent in a persistent effort to get this bill through Congress. There were strong forces working for it, though they would seem not to have been forces of party principle so much as influences of individual opinion. Men like Benton, for whom the policy of the government in respect of the public lands had a vitality of interest such as it did not possess for the public men of the East, felt very keenly the need for some such heroic remedy for speculation as Jackson's circular supplied; men like Calhoun saw no use in trying to amend the bank system, and thought the maladies of the currency incurable except by acute suffering and a thorough natural purging of all morbid humors. Jackson, probably at Benton's suggestion, had committed his party to a definite course; Van Buren meant to follow him consistently in what he had done; and the party leaders had nothing else to suggest.

49. Banking Reform (1837-1841).

The only group of politicians, apparently, which then knew its own mind with reference to financial policy was "Loco-foco" made up of those Democrats, originally a local faction in New York and dubbed "Locofocos," who thought that they detected the chief danger in the corruption incident upon the granting of bank charters in the States, and in the folly of the unlimited powers of note-issue conferred by those charters. They plainly avowed their "unqualified hostility to bank notes and paper money as a circulating medium" and to all special grants of incorporation by state legislatures. They mustered strong enough to exercise a very considerable influence upon the state elections in New

York ; the President, Silas Wright, and Senator Benton, although not openly of their party, practically entertained their principles ; and when they presently disappeared within the general body of the Democratic party, it was rather because they had drawn it to themselves than because it had absorbed or defeated them.

The "Loco-foco" principles, indeed, were symptomatic of a common movement of opinion. Some efforts towards New York the reform of the banking system had already safety fund. been made in New York, and it is noteworthy that Van Buren had played a very wise and intelligent part in what had been attempted there. It was in accordance with suggestions contained in his message to the legislature of New York as governor, in 1829, that the "safety-fund" law had been passed, which required all the banks which had been chartered by the State to pay into the state treasury a certain percentage of their capital stock to serve as a fund out of which the liabilities of any of them that might fail should be made good. The deposit required proved too small, and a different system was presently found preferable ; but the safety-fund was the beginning of reform.

In 1838 New York established a "free-banking" system, which set the fashion of reform elsewhere, and New York which, as subsequently amended, served as a free banking model for the excellent federal banking law of 1863. Under this system the practice of granting special charters was abandoned ; it was to be free to any persons to form a banking company who should conform to the requirements of the Act, the leading and most important requirement being that each company should deposit securities with the State to the full amount of its circulating notes. Other States, sooner or later, entered upon the same line of policy. The follies and disasters of unregulated banking were at last telling upon the

minds of legislators; and New York, the most party-ridden of States, led in the reform.

50. *The Independent Treasury (1840).*

Again and again did the administration party press the "Independent Treasury" scheme upon Congress: Financial three times was it adopted by the Senate and distress. rejected by the House. On the fourth trial it passed both houses, and became law July 4, 1840. Meantime nothing positive had been done for the relief of the financial distress of the country, and nothing permanent for the relief of the Treasury. The failure of the deposit banks, coming at the same time with the distribution of the surplus among the States, had brought actual pecuniary distress upon the government. Twice was it necessary, accordingly, to authorize the issue of Treasury notes. In the interval between the suspension of the banks of deposit and the determination by Congress of the policy of the Treasury in the matter of the custody of the revenues, a sort of extra-legal independent treasury arrangement had been inevitable; there was no safe place of deposit provided, and the moneys collected had to be retained by the Treasury agents.

The Independent Treasury Act, as finally passed, directed rooms, vaults, and safes to be provided for the Treasury, in which the public money The Act. should be kept; provided for four receivers-general, at New York, Boston, Charleston, and St. Louis, and made the United States Mint and the branch mint at New Orleans places of deposit; directed the treasurers of the United States and of the mints, the receivers-general, and all other officers charged with the custody of public money, to give proper bonds for its care and for its transfer when ordered by the Secretary

of the Treasury or Postmaster-General; and enacted that after June 30, 1843, all payments to or by the United States should be in gold and silver exclusively." The system was to be presently repealed, for Van Buren and his party were to suffer immediate and overwhelming defeat; but it was to be restored, and was to become the permanent system of federal financial administration.

From the very first, all popular influences in politics went against Van Buren. The whole "bank war" had Unpopularity served to deepen the impression that Congress of Van Buren, and the Federal Government as a whole was in some very direct way responsible for the financial condition of the country. Jackson's bank veto and his removal of the deposits had killed the Bank of the United States, against the protests of Congress; his transference of the public moneys to the state banks had led to the multiplication of local banking companies and the still more unhealthy stimulation of speculation; and then, after ostentatiously trusting the local banks, he had at a single wanton blow destroyed them, and with them all credit, by his specie circular. And now his successor would mend nothing, would propose nothing, except that the government take care of itself by keeping its own moneys, and have nothing whatever to do with any banks at all. Those of his party, the while, who said anything distinctly, said that gold and silver must be the currency of the country, at a time when there was no gold or silver to be had. As for the people, they still believed in legislative panaceas for pecuniary distress, and were beyond measure exasperated with the administration.

51. The Democrats discredited (1840).

There were other causes of irritation, other influences of alienation, too, between the government and the people.

The policy of arbitrary removals and partisan appointments which Jackson had adopted had early borne its natural fruit; but its demoralizing results were Jobbery and the "Spoils System." not fully disclosed until the administration of the ill-fated Van Buren. Then many serious cases of mismanagement, jobbery, peculation, and fraud were discovered, and the particulars made public. Van Buren seems to have sought no concealments, to have made no effort to shield any offender; but he got no credit for his uprightness,—he only received blame for the establishment of a system which had made such demoralization of the civil service inevitable. It was commonly believed that he had been chiefly instrumental in importing the "spoils system" of New York politics into the national administration; for he had been one of the most influential members of that "Albany Regency" which had so long and so successfully controlled the public patronage in New York, and he was known to have been the leading spirit of Jackson's administration. The Van Buren's suspicion was unjust. Van Buren had used the responsibility. patronage in New York, but he had not fostered the misuse of it. He had acquiesced in Jackson's methods, as did all who served Jackson; but he had not introduced these methods, and he had done something to discountenance their employment in his own Department so long as he remained a member of the cabinet,—as much, doubtless, as his too diplomatic nature permitted. But the suspicion, although unjust, was natural, was universal, was ineradicable. It damaged him as much in the general esteem as if it had rested upon demonstration.

Every question that arose seemed to bring with it Other causes of irritation. some loss of prestige for the administration. A small but earnest and intense anti-slavery party had been growing and agitating since 1831. Under

the influence of the feeling it had aroused, Congress was deluged with anti-slavery petitions, chiefly aimed at slavery and the slave trade in the District of Columbia, and the Democratic party had discredited itself by refusing to hear any petitions on the subject. In the closing months of 1835 Texas had declared her independence of Mexico, and the next year Jackson accorded her diplomatic recognition. Now she was manoeuvring for admission into the Union, with all the southern interest behind her. Northern men thought with alarm of her vast territory, out of which five slave States might be made; anti-slavery feeling was intense against any dealings or parleyings with her at all. Van Buren declined overtures of annexation, and declared the neutrality of the United States as between Texas and Mexico; but he did it, as he did all things, mildly and with prudent reserve, and was thought by his opponents to do it against his secret desire in the matter.

He handled with prudence and good judgment the troubles which had arisen upon the northeast frontier because of a boundary dispute with England, Canada, complicated by an insurrection in Canada and by lawless attempts on the part of citizens of the United States to assist the insurgents; but he exasperated the men concerned by his justice towards the rights of England. It was under his administration that the last war with the Seminole Indians of Florida was Seminoles. brought to a close; but it was a costly and cruel business, and, like other things, brought only criticism to the President and his advisers. These things might have been viewed more justly had the country not been passing through the fires of a prolonged financial Popular crisis, and had it not seemed to find in the ad-feeling. ministration, not only an unwillingness to do anything to relieve the distress which Jackson had caused,

but obduracy and insensibility in its stubborn pursuit of its single policy of an independent Treasury and hard money for the general government, with or without a banking system and a practicable currency for the people. Van Buren unquestionably showed throughout a fine courage and a certain elevation of view; but he was not imperative or impressive, as Jackson was. The country had made up its mind that he was a small, selfish, incapable politician, and it judged him accordingly.

Throughout the four years of the administration the influence of the Whigs grew apace. Again and again they carried States which had been of the Jackson following. In 1838 they elected William H. Seward, their candidate for governor, in Van Buren's own State of New York, by a majority of ten thousand. For ^{Presidential} campaign of ¹⁸⁴⁰ the campaign of 1840 they again nominated ^{1840.} General William Henry Harrison for Pres-

ident, as they had done four years before, and John Tyler of Virginia for Vice-President. The Democrats nominated Van Buren and Johnson. General Harrison had served the country honorably both in civil and in military capacities, was well known, and had, moreover, a certain homely modesty and candor which commended him to the mass of plain men. His party proclaimed no principles except opposition to Van Buren and the Democrats. But this was enough. After a campaign of unparalleled excitement and enthusiasm, Harrison was elected by two hundred and thirty-four electoral votes, to sixty for his opponent, carrying nineteen States, as against seven for Van Buren; although his popular majority was less than one hundred and fifty thousand in a total vote of nearly two millions and a half. The Whigs, too, were to have a majority of forty-seven in the House, and of seven in the Senate.

52. A New Era of Material Development (1830-1840).

The bold directness and almost lawless energy of Jackson's character were the more appreciated by his contemporaries because they seemed to epitomize the active spirit of personal initiative which quickened the whole country in his day. The decade 1830-1840 witnessed the beginnings of an industrial revolution in the United States. Railways began to be built.

Railways. The railway map of the United States in 1830 shows four short roads, with an aggregate length of twenty-three miles; on the map of 1840 there are lines representing an aggregate railway mileage of two thousand eight hundred and eighteen. These were small beginnings, but deeply significant of what was to come. The railway mileage of the country was to double thereafter every five years until the period of the Civil War. Steamboats multiplied with great rapidity upon the western rivers and on the Lakes, in response to the impulse which was being given to movements of population. The Steam navigation. navigation of the ocean by vessels propelled by steam had become an established success by 1838, the utilization of anthracite coal in the production of steam (1836) and the invention of the screw-propeller (1836-38) contributing not a little to the result.

Invention. On every side mechanical invention was busy. Anthracite coal was successfully employed in the manufacture of iron in 1836. Nasmyth's steam-hammer was invented in 1838. The McCormick reaper, invented in 1834, at once simplified the cultivation of large farms with a small force of laborers, and assured the development of the great grain lands of the Northwest. Even friction matches, invented in 1829, ought to be mentioned, as removing one of the minor inconveniences of a civilization demanding all the light it could get.

This rapid multiplication and diversification of labor-saving machinery effected a radical change in economic and social conditions. While railways were to extend population, manufacturing industries were to compact it.

Changes in manners and industry. The homely, rural nation which in 1828 chose Andrew Jackson to be its President, was now

about to produce a vast and complex urban civilization. Its old habits were to be thoroughly broken up. Its railways were to produce a ceaseless movement of population, section interchanging people with section, the whole country thrown open to be visited easily and quickly by all who chose to travel, local prejudices dislodged by familiar knowledge of men and affairs elsewhere; opinions, manners, purposes made common and alike throughout great stretches of the land by reason of constant intercourse and united effort. The laboring classes, who had hitherto worked chiefly upon their own initiative and responsibility, were now to be drawn together into great factories, to be directed by others, the captains of industry, so that dangerous contrasts both of fortune and of opportunity should presently be created between capitalist and employee. Individual enterprise and simple partnerships were to give place on all hands to corporations. The first signs of a day of capitalistic combinations and of monopoly on the great scale began to become visible, and it is noteworthy that Jackson, with his instinctive dread of the bank monopoly, was one of the first to perceive them. The nation, hitherto singularly uniform in its conditions of life, exhibiting almost everywhere equal opportunities of success, few large fortunes, and an easy livelihood for all who were industrious, was now about to witness sudden enormous accumulations of wealth, to perceive sharp contrasts between poverty and abundance, an ominous breaking up of economic levels. The aggregate material power of

the country was to be greatly increased; but individual opportunity was to become unequal, society was to exchange its simple for a complex structure, fruitful of new problems of life, full of new capacities for disorder and disease.

It is during this decade, accordingly, that labor organizations first assume importance in the United States, in opposition to "capital, banks, and monopolies." During the financial distresses of the period, when every hardship of fortune was accentuated, strikes, mobs, and riots became frequent, and spoke of a general social ferment.

53. Economic Changes and the South (1829-1841).

The rapid material development of the period had, moreover, this profound political significance, that it hastened the final sharp divergence between the North and the South. When it is considered that the power of steam upon iron rails and in the water, and the multiplied forces of industry created by invention in aid of the mechanic arts, meant the accelerated growth of the West, a still more rapid development and diversification of the undertakings of manufacture, a still huger volume and a still quicker pace for commerce, and that in almost none of these things did the South as a section have any direct share whatever, it will be seen how inevitable it was that political dissension should follow such an economic separation. The South of course made large contributions out of her wealth and her population to the development of the West; but this movement of southern people did not extend the South into the West. The southerner mixed in the new country with men from the other sections, and their habits and preferences insensibly affected his own.

He was forced either to adopt ways of life suitable to the task of subduing a new soil and establishing new communities under novel conditions, or to give over competing for a hold upon the West. He was in most sections of the new territory, moreover, hindered by federal law from employing slave labor. In spite of all preferences or pre-possessions, he ceased to be a southerner, and became a "westerner;" and the South remained a peculiar section, with no real prospect of any territorial addition, except on the side of Texas.

54. *Structure of Southern Society (1829-1841).*

The existence of slavery in the South fixed classes there in a hard crystallization, and rendered it impossible Social effect that the industrial revolution, elsewhere work-of-slavery. ing changes so profound, should materially affect the structure of her own society. Wherever slaves perform all the labor of a community, and all free men refrain, as of course, from the meaner sorts of work, a stubborn pride of class privilege will exist, and a watchful jealousy of interference from any quarter, either with that privilege itself or with any part of the life which environs and supports it. Wherever there is a vast multitude of slaves, said Burke, with his habitual profound insight into political forces, "those who are free are by far the most proud and jealous of their freedom. Freedom is to them not only an enjoyment, but a kind of rank and privilege. Not seeing there that freedom, as in countries where it is a common blessing, and as broad and general as the air, may be united with much abject toil, with great misery, with all the exterior of servitude, liberty looks, amongst them, like something that is more liberal and noble. I do not mean to commend the superior morality of this sentiment, which has at least as much pride as virtue in it;

but . . . the fact is so. . . . In such a people the haughtiness of domination combines with the spirit of freedom, fortifies it, and renders it invincible." Southern society ^{Resistance to change.} had from the first resolutely, almost passionately, resisted change. It steadily retained the same organization, the same opinions, and the same political principles throughout all the period of seventy-two years that stretched from the establishment of the federal government to the opening of the war for its preservation.

The structure of southern society unquestionably created an aristocracy, but not such an aristocracy as ^{Southern} aristocracy. the world had seen before. It was, so to say, a democratic aristocracy. It did not create a system which jeopardized liberty among those who were free, or which excluded democratic principles from the conduct of affairs. It was an aristocracy, not of blood, but of influence, and of influence exercised among equals. It was based upon wealth, but not upon the use of wealth. Wealth gave a man broad acres, numerous slaves, an easy, expansive life of neighborly hospitality, position, and influence in his county, and, if he chose to extend it, in his State; but power consisted of opportunity, and not of the pressure of the wealthy upon the poor, the coercive and corrupting efficacy of money. It was, in fact, not a money wealth: it was not founded upon a money economy. It was a wealth of resource and of leisured living.

The life of a southern planter was in no sense a life of magnificence or luxury. It was a life of simple and plain abundance: a life companioned with ^{Simple life.} books not infrequently, oftentimes ornamented with household plate and handsome family portraits; but there was none of the detail of luxury. A generous plenty of the larger necessaries and comforts and a leis-

ure simply employed, these were its dominant features. There was little attention to the small comforts which we call conveniences. There were abounding hospitality and generous intercourse; but the intercourse was free, unstudied in its manners, straightforward, hearty, unconstrained, and full of a truly democratic instinct and sentiment of equality. Many of the most distinguished southern families were without ancient lineage; had gained position and influence by their own honorable successes in the New World; and the small farmer, as well as the great planter, enjoyed full and unquestioned membership in the free citizenship of the State.

As Burke said, all who were free enjoyed rank, and title to be respected. There was a body of privileged persons, but it could scarcely be called a class, for it embraced all free men of any substance or thrift. Of course not all of southern society was rural. There was the population of the towns, the lawyers and doctors and tradesmen and master mechanics, among whom the professional men and the men of culture led and in a sense controlled, but where the mechanic and the tradesman also had full political privilege. The sentiments that characterized the rural population, however, also penetrated and dominated the towns. There was throughout

southern society something like a reproductive solidarity. Production of that solidarity of feeling and of interest which existed in the ancient classical republics, set above whose slaves there was a proud but various democracy of citizenship and privilege. Such was the society which, by the compulsion of its own nature, had always resisted change, and was to resist it until change and even its own destruction were forced upon it by war.

Although the population of the country increased in the decade 1830-1840 from thirteen to seventeen millions, and although immigration trebled between 1830 and 1837,

the population of the older southern States increased scarcely at all. In 1830 Virginia had 1,211,405 inhabitants; in 1840, 1,239,797. In 1830 South Carolina had 581,000; in 1840, 594,000. North Carolina had 737,000 in 1830, 753,000 in 1840. Georgia had done better: had increased her population by more than one hundred and seventy-four thousand, and had gone up from tenth to ninth place in the ranking of the States by population. Mississippi and Alabama had grown like the frontier States they were. The increase of population in the northern States had in almost every case been very much greater; while an enormous growth had taken place in the West. Ohio almost doubled her population, and Indiana quite doubled hers. Two new States also were admitted,—Arkansas in June, 1836, and Michigan in January, 1837.

55. An Intellectual Awakening (1829-1841).

The same period witnessed a very notable development in the intellectual life and literary activity of the country. *The world's movement.* It was a time when the world at large was quivering under the impact of new forces, both moral and intellectual. The year 1830 marks not only a period of sharp political revolution in Europe, but also a season of awakened social conscience everywhere. Nowhere were the new forces more profoundly felt than in England, where political progress has always managed to be beforehand with revolution. In 1828 the Corporation and Test Acts were repealed; in 1829 Catholic emancipation was effected; in 1832 the first reform bill was passed; in 1833 slavery was abolished throughout the British Empire; in 1834 the system of poor relief was reformed; in 1835 the long needed re-constitution of the government of municipal corpora-

tions was accomplished; and in 1836 the Act for the commutation of tithes was adopted. Everywhere philanthropic movements showed the spirit of the age; and in these movements the United States were particularly

Social re- forward: for their liberal constitutions had al-
forms in ready secured the political changes with which
America. foreign nations were busy. Americans were

among the first to undertake a serious and thorough-going reform of the system of prison discipline. It was the fame of the new penitentiary system of the United States that brought De Tocqueville and Beaumont to this country in 1831, on that tour which gave us the inimitable "Democracy in America." In the same year William Lloyd Garrison established his celebrated paper, "The Liberator," and the anti-slavery movement assumed a new shape, to which additional importance was given in 1833 by the formation of the Anti-Slavery Society. Everywhere a new thoughtfulness and humanity entered into legislation, purging institutions of old wrongs, enlarging the views of statesmen and the liberties of the people. The general spiritual ferment manifested itself in such religious movements as that which came to be known as Transcendentalism; in such social schemes as those of Robert Owen and the distinguished group of enthusiasts who established Brook Farm; in a child-like readiness on the part of all generous or imaginative minds to accept any new fad of doctrine that promised plausibly the regeneration of society.

It was to be expected that an age in which both the minds and the hearts of men were being subjected to new excitements and stirred to new energies should see new life enter also into literature. A whole generation of new writers of originality and power, accordingly, came suddenly into prominence in this decade. Hawthorne began to publish in 1828, Poe in 1829, Whit-

New writers.

tier in 1831, Longfellow in 1833, Bancroft in 1834, Emerson and Holmes in 1836. Prescott was already giving promise of what he was to do in his essays in the "North American Review." It was just without this decade, in 1841, that Lowell's first volume of youthful poems was given to the public. Law writings, too, were being published which were to become classical. Kent's "Commentaries on American Law" appeared between 1826 and 1830; Mr. Justice Story began to publish in 1833, and by 1838 had practically completed his great contributions to legal literature; Wheaton's "Elements of International Law" was published in 1836. Professor Lieber put forth his first works upon the theory of law and politics in 1838. Henry C. Carey's "Rate of Wages" appeared in 1835, and his "Principles of Political Economy" between 1837 and 1840. These were the years also of Audubon's contributions to natural history, and of Asa Gray's first essays in botany. In 1838 James Smithson provided the endowment of the Smithsonian Institution.

All this meant something besides a general quickening of thought. America was beginning to have a little more leisure. As the material resources of the Cultivation. eastern States multiplied, and wealth and fortune became more diffused and common, classes slowly came into existence who were not wholly absorbed by the struggle for a livelihood. There began to be time for the cultivation of taste. A higher standard of comfort and elegance soon prevailed, of which books were a natural accompaniment. Miss Martineau did not find European culture in the United States when she visited them in 1834, but she found almost universal intelligence and an insatiable intellectual curiosity. Native writers embodied the new ideals of the nation, and spoke a new and whimsical wit. The country brought forth its own historians and story-tellers, as well as its own mystics,

like Emerson, and its own singers to a cause, like Whittier. "You are a new era, my man, in your huge country," wrote Carlyle to Emerson.

Newspapers, too, began to take on a new form. The life of the nation had grown too hasty, too various and complex, too impatient to know the news and Newspapers. to canvass all new opinions, to put up any longer with the old and cumbersome sheets of the style inherited from colonial times. Papers like the "Sun" and the "Herald" were established in New York, which showed an energy and shrewdness in the collection of news, and an aggressiveness in assuming the leadership in opinion, that marked a revolution in journalism. They created the omnipresent reporter and the omniscient editor who now help and hinder, stimulate and exasperate, us so much. It was a new era, and all progress had struck into a new pace.

56. The Extension of the Suffrage.

In the colonies the suffrage had very commonly been based upon a freehold tenure of property; and where no Colonial. property qualification existed, it was customary to limit the suffrage to those who were tax-payers. In most of the older States such regulations had survived the Revolution. But nowhere did they very Influences of long remain. The new States forming in the extension. West bid for population by offering unlimited political privileges to all comers; cities grew up in which wealth was not landed, but commercial; French doctrines of the "rights of man" crept in through the phrases of the Declaration of Independence; demagogues, too, became ready to offer anything for votes in the "fierce competition of parties careful for the next election, if neglectful of the next generation;" and so everywhere,

except in the South, a broad manhood suffrage presently came to prevail. By the close of Jackson's second term no northern State retained any property restriction except Connecticut, Rhode Island, and New Jersey, and no western State except Ohio.

57. *The Re-formation of Parties (1829-1841).*

Parties had taken form again while Jackson reigned. It was not easy to see the Democratic party as a whole Jackson's influence. while Jackson was President. His personality was too dominant, and the influences of the time were too personal, too complex, too obscure, to make it possible to say with confidence just how much of the policy of the administration was Jackson's own, just how much suggested to him by those who enjoyed his friendship. When Van Buren becomes President, however, the party emerges from behind Jackson; Van Buren's figure hides no other man's; and we see, by reading backwards, that a party of definite principles had for some time been forming.

We perceive that some of the measures of Jackson's time were his own, but that the objects aimed at were not his alone, but those of a group of party leaders The Democrats. who stood behind him: Van Buren, Taney, Benton, Woodbury, Cass, and others; the group for which Silas Wright spoke in Congress when he introduced the Independent Treasury plan. These men would have destroyed the United States Bank, but they would never have originated the plan for removing the deposits; they wished to see a currency of gold and silver take the place of a currency of depreciated paper, but none of them, except perhaps Benton, would have hazarded so brutal a measure as the specie circular. The principles of this new party were simple and consistent; and Van Buren's

administration showed with how much courage they were prepared to insist upon them and carry them into execution. These principles embraced a conservative construction of the Constitution and a scrupulous regard for the limitations of the powers of Congress. They therefore excluded the policy of internal improvements, the policy of interference with the business development of the country by means of protective tariffs, the policy of chartering a national bank, and everything that looked like a trespass on the reserved rights of the States. This party wished to see the Treasury divorced from all connection with banks; it believed specie to be the "constitutional currency" of the country; it desired to see as much economy and as little governing as possible.

Until 1834, when it had assumed its new name, Whig, of conveniently ambiguous significance, the National Republican party of Clay and Adams had been too heterogeneous, too little united upon common principles, too little prepared to concert common measures, to be able to make any headway against the popularity of Jackson and the efficient organization of Jackson's followers. But by the middle of Jackson's second term it had fairly pulled itself together. By that time it had drawn several powerful factions to itself in the South, and had brought its other adherents to something like a common understanding and mutual confidence upon several important questions of public policy. It seemed to speak again with the voice of the old Federalists; for it leaned as a whole towards a liberal construction of the constitutional powers of Congress; it believed in the efficacy of legislation to effect reforms and check disorders in the economic life of the people. Its most conspicuous leaders were committed to the policy of large expenditures for internal improvements and to the policy of protective tariffs; and it contained,

and for the most part sympathized with, the men who had fought for the renewal of the charter of the Bank of the United States.

The only thing that seemed now to imperil the integrity of parties was the anti-slavery movement. This Anti-slavery movement originated just as Jackson came into power, had gathered head slowly, and had as yet little organic influence in politics. But it was steadily gaining a hold upon the minds of individuals and upon certain sections of the country; and it threatened the Democratic strength more than it threatened the Whig, simply because the Union between the Democrats and the South was of longer standing and of greater intimacy than the alliance between the southerners and the Whigs. Moreover, the anti-slavery feeling very early became conspicuous in politics by means of petitions poured in upon Congress praying against the slave-trade and slavery itself in the District of Columbia, and against the slave-trade between the States. The Democrats, under the leadership of the southern members, committed the fatal strategic blunder of refusing to allow these petitions to be read, printed, or referred. This of course gave the Abolitionists an important moral advantage. John Quincy Adams, too, was now spokesman for them in Congress. He had been sent to the House of Representatives in 1831 by the Anti-Masons, and remained there, an irrepressible champion of his own convictions, until 1848. Immediately after shutting off anti-slavery petitions Congress passed an Act in still further defiance of the anti-slavery feeling. June 7, 1836, the area of the State of Missouri, and therefore of slavery, was considerably increased to the westward, in direct contravention of the Missouri compromise, by adding to it the territory between its old western frontier and the Missouri.

58. *Character of the Jacksonian Period (1829-1841).*

It is not easy to judge justly the political character of this singular period as a whole. That the spoils system of appointment to office permanently demoralized our politics, and that the financial policy of Jackson temporarily ruined the business of the country, no one can fail to see; but who can say that these movements of reaction against the older scheme of our national politics were not inevitable at some point in the growth of our restless, raw, and suspicious democracy? Jackson certainly embodied the spirit of the new democratic doctrines. His presidency was a time of riot and of industrial revolt, of brawling turbulence in many quarters, and of disregard for law; and it has been said that the mob took its cue from the example of arbitrary temperament set it by the President. It is, however, more just to see, both in the President himself and in the mobs of his time of power, symptoms of one and the same thing; namely, a great democratic upheaval, the wilful self-assertion of a masterful people, and the will of a man who was their true representative. The organic popular force in the nation came to full self-consciousness while Jackson was President. Whatever harm it may have done to put this man into the presidency, it did the incalculable good of giving to the national spirit its first self-reliant expression of resolution and of consentaneous power.

III.

THE SLAVERY QUESTION

(1842-1856).

59. References.

Bibliographies. — Lalor's Cyclopædia, Alexander Johnston's articles, "Slavery," "Whig Party," "Democratic Party," "Annexations," "Wars," "Wilmot Proviso," "Compromises," "Fugitive Slave Laws," "Territories," "Republican Party;" Justin Winsor's Narrative and Critical History, vii. pp. 297-310, 323-326, 353-356, 413 ff., 550 ff.; W. E. Foster's References to the History of Presidential Administrations, 26-40; Channing and Hart, Guide to American History, §§ 56a, 56b, 189-202.

Historical Maps. — Nos. 1, 2, this volume; Epoch Maps, Nos. 8, 11, 12; MacCoun's Historical Geography of the United States, series "National Growth," 1845-1848, 1848-1853, and series "Development of the Commonwealth," 1840, 1850, 1854; Labberton's Historical Atlas, plates lxix., lxx.; Scribner's Statistical Atlas, plates 15, 16.

General Accounts. — James F. Rhodes, History of the United States from the Compromise of 1850, i., ii. 1-236; Schouler's History of the United States, iv. pp. 359 ff., v. to p. 370; H. von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States, ii. 371 ff., iii., iv., v., vi. 96; Carl Schurz's Henry Clay, chaps. xxii.-xxvii.; Johnston's American Politics, chaps. xv.-xviii.; Channing's Student's History of the United States, §§ 296-313; Larned's History for Ready Reference; Benton's Abridgement of the Debates of Congress.

Special Histories. — Ripley's War with Mexico; Stanwood's History of Presidential Elections, chaps. xvi.-xix.; Colton's Life and Speeches of Henry Clay; Stephens's Constitutional View of the War between the States; Greeley's American Conflict, i., chaps. xi.-xx.; W. Goodell's Slavery and Anti-slavery, pp. 143-219, 272 ff.; G. T. Curtis's Life of James Buchanan, i. pp. 458-619, ii. pp. 1-186; Tyler's Lives of the Tylers; F. W. Seward's Seward at Washington, 1846-1861, chaps. i.-xxxviii.; Hodgson's Cradle of the Confederacy, chaps. x.-xiii.; P. Stovall's Life of Toombs, pp. 1-139; A. M. Williams's Sam Houston and the War of Independence in Texas; Olmsted's

Cotton Kingdom; Draper's History of the Civil War, i., chaps. xxii.-xxv.; E. A. Pollard's Lost Cause, chaps. i.-iv.; Trent's Life of W. G. Simms; Sato's Land Question in the United States (Johns Hopkins University Studies), pp. 61-69; Taussig's Tariff History of the United States, pp. 109-154; Garrisons' (W. P. and F. J.) Life of William Lloyd Garrison.

Contemporary Accounts. — Benton's Thirty Years' View, ii. 209 ff. (to 1850); Sargent's Public Men and Events, ii., chaps. vi.-ix. (to 1853); Olmsted's Cotton Kingdom; Personal Memoirs of U. S. Grant; Clay's Private Correspondence; Webster's Private Correspondence; McCulloch's Men and Measures of Half a Century; G. W. Curtis's Correspondence of J. L. Motley; F. W. Seward's Seward: An Autobiography, chaps. xxxiii.-lxvi.; Chevalier de Bacourt's Souvenirs of a Diplomat (temp. Van Buren, Harrison, and Tyler); Herndon's Life of Lincoln, chaps. ix.-xii.; Thurlow Weed's Autobiography, chaps. xlviii.-lxi.

CHAPTER V.

THE SLAVERY SYSTEM.

60. Conditions favorable to Agitation.

So many and so various were the forces which were operative during the period of Jackson's presidency, and *Agitation* so much did a single issue, the financial, and change. dominate all others during the administration of Van Buren, that it is difficult, if not impossible, to take accurately the measure of the times, to determine its principal forces, or to separate what is accidental in it from what is permanent and characteristic. During Jackson's eight years everything is changing; both society and politics are undergoing revolution; deep organic processes are in progress; significant atmospheric changes are setting in. The agitation has by no means ceased when Van Buren becomes President, but it manifests itself for the time being almost exclusively in profound

financial disorders, from which there is slow and painful recuperation. It is only after the first stages of the revolutionary ferment of this initial decade of the new democracy are passed that the permanent effects begin to show themselves. Then it is that the old phrases and costumes of our politics disappear, and the stage is cleared for the tragedy of the slavery question.

No one can contemplate the incidents of the presidential campaign of 1840 without becoming aware how much the whole atmosphere of national politics has changed since the old line of Presidents was broken, and a masterful frontiersman, type of a rough and ready democracy, put at the head of affairs. The Whigs, the party of conservative tradition and constructive pur-

^{New}
^{campaign}
^{methods.} poses in legislation, put General Harrison forward as their candidate because he is a plain man of the people; they play to the commonalty by means of picturesque processions and hilarious barbecues, proposing the while no policy, but only the resolve to put out the pygmy Van Buren and bring the country back to safe and simple principles of government, such as a great and free people must always desire. They accept the change which Jackson has wrought in the methods of politics.

Parties emerge from the decade 1830-1840, in short, with methods and standards of action radically changed, and with a new internal organization intended to make of them effective machines for controlling multitudes of votes. The franchise has everywhere throughout the country been made practically universal, and the organization of parties must be correspondingly wide and general, their united exertions correspondingly concerted and active. There is a nation to be served, a vast vote to be controlled, a multitude of common men to be attracted. Hosts must be marshalled by a system of discipline.

There is something much more momentous than all this, however, in the creation of such a vast and generalized human force as had now been introduced into our national politics. The decade 1830-1840 possesses the deepest possible political significance, because it brings a

Slavery and the new national democracy. great national democracy, now at length possessed in no slight degree of a common organic consciousness and purpose, into the presence of the slavery controversy. Upon ques-

tions which seem simple and based upon obvious grounds of moral judgment, such a democracy, when once aroused, cannot be manipulated by the politician, or even restrained by the constitutional lawyer. The institution of slavery, however deeply rooted in the habits of one portion of the country, and however solemnly guaranteed under the arrangements of the federal system, had in reality but a single stable foundation,—the acquiescence of national opinion. Every social institution must abide by the issue of the two questions, logically distinct but practically inseparable: Is it expedient? Is it just? Let these questions once seriously take hold of the public thought in any case which may be made to seem simple and devoid of all confusing elements, and the issue cannot long remain doubtful. That is what took place when a body of enthusiasts, possessed with the reforming spirit, took hold of the question of slavery in that momentous decade. It was not really a simple question, but it could be made to seem so.

61. **Antecedents of the Anti-Slavery Movement.**

The Abolitionists by no means discovered the slavery question, but they succeeded in giving it a practical importance such as it had never had before. A mild anti-slavery sentiment, born of the philanthropic spirit, had

existed in all parts of the country from the first. Nowhere were there to be found clearer or more plainly spoken condemnations of its evil influence at once upon masters and slaves and upon the whole structure and spirit of society than representative southern men had uttered. "Slavery," said George Mason of Virginia, "discourages arts and manufactures." Early anti-slavery feeling.

The poor despise labor when performed by slaves. They prevent the immigration of whites, . . . they produce a pernicious effect on manners. Every master of slaves is born a petty tyrant. They bring the judgment of Heaven on a country." In the northern States, where slaves were comparatively few in number, such sentiments had early led to emancipation (*Formation of the Union*, § 55); the system had, therefore, already become almost entirely confined to the southern States, where slavery seemed more suitable to the climate. There, too, the sentiment which had once existed in favor of emancipation had given way before grave doubts as to the safety of setting free a body of men so large, so ignorant, so unskilled in the moderate use of freedom; and had yielded also to paramount considerations of interest, in the profitable use of slave labor for the production of the immense cotton and tobacco crops which made the South rich. An African Colonization Society had been organized in 1816 for the purpose of assisting free negroes to form colonies in Africa, and this society had been joined by both friends and opponents of the system of slavery (*Formation of the Union*, § 126). There had been plans and promises of gradual emancipation even in the South; and there were doubtless some who still hoped to see such purposes some day carried out.

But these earlier movements, which had kept quietly within the limits of law and of tolerant opinion, were radically different from the movement which came to

a head in the formation of the American Anti-Slavery Society in 1833: they can hardly be called even the ^{American} precursors of that movement. It was born Anti-Slavery of another spirit. Garrison's "Liberator" Society. demanded the immediate and total abolition of slavery throughout the country, laws and constitutions to the contrary notwithstanding; and this, with some temporary abatements for policy's sake, became the programme of the Anti-Slavery Society. The immediate effects of such a programme were anything but favorable to its originators. Many who shared the fashion of the age for reform eagerly subscribed to it; but it powerfully repelled the mass of the people, rendered deeply conservative by the inheritance Opposition. and practice of self-government, deeply imbued, like all of their race, with the spirit of political compromise, patient of anomalies, good-natured too, after the manner of large democracies, and desirous always of peace. The responsible classes condemned the leaders of the anti-slavery movement as fanatics and stirrers up of sedition; the irresponsible classes destroyed their printing-presses, and thought no violence too grievous for them.

62. Occasion of the Anti-Slavery Movement.

But slowly, almost insensibly, the whole aspect of the matter was altered. It is impossible to say what would have happened had our system of law been then already worked out in all its parts, the full number of States made Question of up and closed, our framework of local government completed. If instead of a vast national slavery ex-tension. territory threatened with invasion by the aggressive slave interest, there had everywhere throughout the continent been States with their own fully developed

systems of law, and their common pride of independence, possibly our national institutional structure would have been of too stiff a frame to succumb to revolution. But as it was, there were great issues of choice constantly thrusting themselves forward in national politics with reference to this very question of slavery. And the southern leaders were masterful and aggressive, ruthlessly pressing these issues and making them critical party tests. Safely intrenched though they were behind the guarantees of federal law with regard to the autonomy of their own States, in this, as in all other questions of domestic policy, they had shown from the first an instinctive dread of being left in a minority in the Senate, where the States were equal. Their actions were dictated by an unformulated fear of what legislation might do should those who were of their interest fail of a decisive influence in Congress. They therefore fought for new slave territory, out of which to make new slave States ; they insisted that anti-slavery petitions should not be so much as discussed in Congress ; and they forced northern members to accept the most stringent possible legislation with regard to the return of fugitive slaves. At every point they forced the fighting, exasperating, instead of soothing, the rising spirit of opposition in the North, choosing to lose rather by boldness in attack than by too great caution in defence.

These were circumstances extremely favorable to the anti-slavery party. The Missouri compromise of 1820 showed that they could count upon a strong sentiment in favor of keeping the major part of the national territories free from slavery ; and it was to their advantage that the southern leaders should be always stirring this sentiment up by their attacks upon the Missouri arrangement. The practical denial of the right of petition in their case by Congress, moreover, gave them

an advantageous standing as martyrs in a cause as old and as sacred as English liberty. They were pressing a question upon the public conscience which could be made universally intelligible and universally powerful, if not irresistible, in its appeal to one of the broadest and most obvious of the moral judgments. Their own intense and persistent devotion, the hot and indiscreet aggressiveness of their opponents, and the intimate connection of the question of slavery with every step of national growth, gave them an increasing influence, and finally an overwhelming victory.

63. *Establishment of the System of Slavery.*

The general merits of the question of slavery in the United States, its establishment, its development, its Original responsibility. social, political, and economic effects, it is now possible to discuss without passion. The vast economic changes which have taken place in all sections of the country since the close of the war have hurried us almost as far away from the United States in which slavery existed as any previous century could have carried us. It is but a single generation since the war ended, and we retain very intensely our sympathies with the men who were the principal actors on the one side or the other in that awful struggle; but doubtless for all of us the larger aspects of the matter are now beyond reasonable question. It would seem plain, for one thing, that the charges of moral guilt for the establishment and perpetuation of slavery which the more extreme leaders of the anti-slavery party made against the slave-holders of the southern States must be very greatly abated, if they are to be rendered in any sense just. Unquestionably most of the colonies would have excluded negro slaves from their territory, had the policy of England suffered them to do so. The selfish commer-

cial policy of the mother-country denied them all choice in the matter ; they were obliged to permit the slave-trade and to receive the slaves. Jefferson's original draft of the Declaration of Independence made it one of the chief articles of indictment against George the Third that he had " prostituted his negative for suppressing every legislative attempt to prohibit or to restrain this execrable commerce." The non-importation covenant which the Continental Congress had proposed in October, 1774, included slaves, and had been unanimously adopted by all the colonies, thus checking the slave-trade until the formation of the Confederation ; and after the formation of the new government of the Union, the leading southern States of their own accord abolished the slave-trade before the year 1808, which the Constitution had fixed as the earliest date at which Congress could act in the matter.

The agricultural system of the South and its climatic conditions naturally drew a larger number of slaves to that section than to the other parts of the country. Localization of slavery. In 1775, upon the eve of the Revolution, there were 455,000 slaves in the South, to 46,102 in the North. While the Revolution was in progress, a series of inventions brought the whole modern machinery of cotton manufacture into existence. Following immediately upon the heels of this great industrial change, came Eli Whitney's invention of the cotton-gin (1793), which enabled even the unskilful slave to cleanse a thousand pounds of cotton of its seeds in a single day, instead of five or six pounds, as formerly. At once, almost at a single bound, the South became the chief cotton field of the world. In 1792, the year before Whitney's invention, the export of cotton from the United States amounted to only 138,328 Cotton. pounds ; by 1804 it had swelled to 38,118,041 ; and at the time of the first struggle touching the extension of slavery (the Missouri compromise), it had risen to

127,860,152, and its value from seven and a half to more than twenty-two millions of dollars. Before this tremendous development of cotton culture had taken place, slavery had hardly had more than habit and the perils of emancipation to support it in the South: southern life and industry had shaped themselves to it, and the slaves were too numerous and too ignorant to be safely set free. But when the cotton-gin supplied the means of indefinitely expanding the production of marketable cotton by the use of slave labor, another and even more powerful argument for its retention was furnished. After that, slavery seemed nothing less than the indispensable economic instrument of southern society.

64. Conditions of Slave Life.

Of the conditions of slave life it is exceedingly difficult to speak in general terms with confidence or with accuracy. Scarcely any generalization that could be formed would be true for the whole South, or even for all periods alike in any one section of it. Slavery showed at its worst where it was most seen by observers from the North,—upon its edges. In the border States slaves were constantly either escaping or attempting escape, and being pursued and recaptured, and a quite rigorous treatment of them seemed necessary. There was a slave mart even in the District of Columbia itself, where Congress sat and northern members observed. But in the heart of the South conditions were different, were more normal. Domestic slaves were almost uniformly dealt with indulgently and even affectionately by their masters. Among those masters who had the sensibility and breeding of gentlemen, the dignity and responsibility of ownership were apt to produce a noble and gracious type of manhood, and

relationships really patriarchal. "On principle, in habit, and even on grounds of self-interest, the greater part of the slave-owners were humane in the treatment of their slaves,—kind, indulgent, not over-exacting, and sincerely interested in the physical well-being of their dependents,"—is the judgment of an eminently competent northern observer who visited the South in 1844. "Field hands"

"Field hands." on the ordinary plantation came constantly under their master's eye, were comfortably quartered, and were kept from overwork both by their own laziness and by the slack discipline to which they were subjected. They were often commanded in brutal language, but they were not often compelled to obey by brutal treatment.

The negroes suffered most upon the larger properties, where they were under the sole direction of hired overseers. It was probably in some of the great Treatment. rice fields of the southern coast, where the malarious atmosphere prevented the master from living the year around in daily association with his slaves, and where, consequently, the negroes were massed in isolation and in almost inevitable misery, that their lot was hardest, their condition most deplorable. The more numerous the slaves upon any single property, as a rule, the smaller their chance of considerate treatment; for when they mustered by the hundreds it was necessary to group them in separate villages of their own, and to devise a discipline whereby to deal with them impersonally and in the mass, rather than individually and with discrimination. They had to be driven, they could not be individually directed. The rigorous drill of an army had to be preserved. Books like Mrs. Stowe's "Uncle Tom's Cabin," which stirred the pity and deep indignation of northern readers, certainly depicted possible cases of inhuman conduct towards slaves. Such cases there may have been;

they may even have been frequent ; but they were in every sense exceptional, showing what the system could produce, rather than what it did produce as its characteristic spirit and method. For public opinion in the South, while it recognized the necessity for maintaining the discipline of subordination among the hosts of slaves, was as intolerant of the graver forms of cruelty as was the opinion of the best people in the North. The punishment of the negroes, when severe, was in most cases for offences which were in effect petty crimes, like the smaller sorts of theft. Each master was in practice really a magistrate, possessing a sort of domestic jurisdiction upon his plantation.

Probably the most demoralizing feature of the system taken as a whole was its effect upon the marriage relation among the negroes. It sometimes happened that husbands were sold away from their wives, children away from their parents ; but even this evil was in most instances checked by the wisdom and moral feeling of the slave-owners. Even in the ruder communities public opinion demanded that when negroes were sold, families should be kept together, particularly mothers and their children. Slave-dealers were universally detested, and even ostracised ; and the domestic slave-trade was tolerated only because it was deemed necessary for the economic distribution of the slave population.

65. Economic and Political Effects of Slavery.

The economic effects of slavery it is not so difficult to estimate ; and these told not so much upon the slaves as upon the masters. The system of slave-labor condemned the South not only to remain agricultural, but also to prosecute agriculture at the cost of a tremendous waste of resources. It was impossible in cul-

tivating the soil by the work of slaves to employ the best processes, or any economical process at all. The system almost necessitated large "plantations," for with the slothful and negligent slave it was not possible to Waste. adopt intensive modes of farming. When the surface of one piece of land had been exhausted, a new piece was taken up, and the first left to recuperate its powers. For all the South was agricultural, it contained within it a very much larger proportion of unimproved land than did any other section. Its system of labor steadily tended to exhaust one of the richest and most fertile regions of the continent.

The system produced, too, one of the most singular non-productive classes that any country has ever seen; this was the class known in the South as "Poor whites." "poor whites." Free, but on that very account shut out from laboring for others, both because of the pride of freedom and because of the absence of any system of hired free labor; devoid also of the energy and initiative necessary to support themselves decently, these people subsisted partly by charity, partly by cultivating for themselves small patches of waste land. They belonged neither to the ruling class nor to the slave class, but were despised by both.

The political effects of slavery upon the South are no less marked. Judging from statistics taken about the middle of the century, only one out of every six of the white men of the South, or, at the most, one out of every five, was a slaveholder. Of course there were many white men engaged in the subordinate functions of commerce or in professional pursuits; there were many also, doubtless, who had the service of slaves without owning or hiring them in any numbers. Statistics of the actual number who owned slaves or hired them from their owners cannot furnish us

with any exact statement of the number of those who enjoyed social position and influence such as to entitle them to be reckoned, in any careful characterization of the elements of southern society, as belonging to the slaveholding class. But upon whatever basis the estimate be made, it is safe to say that less than half the white people of the southern States should be classed among those who determined the tone and methods of southern politics. The ruling class in each State was small, compact,
Its power. and on the whole homogeneous. It was intelligent, alert, and self-conscious. It became more and more self-conscious as the anti-slavery agitation proceeded. Its feeling of separateness from the other sections of the country grew more and more intense, its sense of dependence for the preservation of its character upon a single fateful institution more and more keen and apprehensive. It had, besides, more political power and clearer notions of how it meant to use that power than any other class in the country. For the Constitution of the United States provided that three-fifths of the slaves should be added to the whole number of whites in reckoning the population upon which representation in Congress should be proportioned ; and the influence of the ruling class in the South was rendered by that provision still more disproportionate to its numerical strength. Still another motive was thus added for the preservation of slavery and the social power which it conferred.

66. Legal Status of Slavery.

The existence of slavery within the respective States depended entirely upon their own independent choice.
Statutory recognition. It had come into existence by custom merely. It had, however, received statutory and judicial recognition, and no one pretended to think either that

Congress could interfere with it under the federal Constitution as it stood, or that there was the slightest prospect of the passage of a constitutional amendment giving Congress any powers concerning it. It was not the question of its continued existence in the States where it was already established, but the question of its extension into the Territories of the United States, or the admission into the Union of States like Texas, which already possessed slaves, that was the live question of national politics. It was upon this territorial question that the southern leaders thought it to their interest to be aggressive, in order that the slave States might not be left in a perilous minority when new States came to be added to the Union in the future; and it was here that their aggressiveness stirred alarm and provoked resistance.

This was the field of feverish anxiety and doubtful struggle. Many ominous things were occurring. In Disturbing 1831 Nat Turner's rebellion, the most formidable events. and terrible of the outbreaks among the southern negroes, had taken place in Virginia, and had seemed to the startled southerners to have some connection with the anti-slavery movement. In 1833 the British Parliament passed a bill abolishing slavery throughout the British Empire, by purchase; and the example of abolition was brought uncomfortably near to our shores in the British West Indies. The Seminole War had dragged on from 1832 to 1839, and had had its immediate bearing upon the question of slavery; for more than a thousand slaves had fled into Florida, while it was a Spanish possession, and had taken refuge among the Indians, with whom they had in many cases intermarried, and it was known that the war was prosecuted largely for the recapture of these fugitives, whom the Seminoles refused to surrender. Last, and most important of all, the question of the admission of Texas, with her slave

system and her vast territory, arose to become the first of a series of questions of free soil or slave soil which were to transform parties and lead directly to civil war. It was not the question of abolition that gained ground, but the question of the territorial limitation of slavery.

As yet but two formal statutes had been passed touching the question of slavery in the Territories,— the Ordinance first the celebrated Ordinance of 1787, which of 1787. had been adopted by the Congress of the Confederation, and which had excluded slavery from the "Northwest Territory," the region lying north of the Ohio River and east of the Mississippi (Formation of the Union, § 52). This Ordinance had been confirmed by an Act passed by the Congress of the new government in August, 1789, although it was generally admitted that the Congress of the Confederation had had no constitutional power either to acquire or to govern this territory. It was taken for granted that the power was sufficiently secured to the Congress of the Union by that article of the Constitution which confers upon Congress the power "to make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States." The second Act was that which concerned the admission of the State of Missouri to the Union, by which it had been determined that, with the exception of Missouri, slavery should be wholly excluded from that portion of the Louisiana purchase which lay north of the southern boundary of Missouri extended (Formation of the Union, § 127). Although the greater part of the territory then belonging to the United States had been thus barred against the extension of slavery, not a little of it was left open. The principle of compromise had been adopted, and the southern leaders given to understand that, within a certain space, they had the sanction of the general govern-

ment in the prosecution of their efforts to extend their system and their political influence. It was, however, open to any successful party that chose to disregard this compromise in the future to break it and re-open the whole question.

CHAPTER VI.

TEXAS AND THE MEXICAN WAR (1836-1848).

67. *The Whig Programme (1841).*

THE Whig party fought and won the campaign of 1840 in one character, and then proceeded to make use of their victory in quite another character. They sought the election of Harrison as an opposition party, whose only programme of measures was that the erring Democrats should be ousted and rebuked; and then, when Harrison had been elected, forthwith interpreted the result to mean that they had been commissioned to carry out an elaborate programme of constructive legislation. The party had not been homogeneous enough to venture upon a formulation of active principles before they won the elections; but the elections once gained, they were found ready with a series of reforms.

The campaign of 1840 had been one of unparalleled excitement and enthusiasm, and, when reckoned by electoral votes, the defeat of Van Buren had seemed overwhelming. Nineteen of the twenty-six States had given majorities for Harrison, only seven for Van Buren. But in most of the States the vote had been very close, and Harrison's popular majority was only 145,914 out of a total vote of almost two millions and a half. It was the noisy demonstrations of the campaign, still ringing in the ears of the Whigs, that made them deem the recent elections a popular revolution in their favor. A dispassionate examination of

Significance
of Whig
success.

the vote shows that nothing extraordinary had taken place, but only a moderate and equitable, though singularly widespread and uniform, re-action from the drastic, and for the time distressing, policy of the Democratic administration. The Congressional elections were a much truer index of the result. In the preceding Congress the two parties had been almost equally matched in the House. In the next House the Whigs were to have a majority of twenty-five, and in the Senate a majority of six.

The recent financial troubles had brought real distress upon the government as well as upon the people, and it was deemed necessary to call an extraordinary session of Congress to devise measures of relief as speedily as possible. The Houses were summoned for the last day of May, and Mr. Clay was ready with a list of the measures which ought to be passed. That list included the repeal of the Independent Treasury Act, the establishment of a new national bank, the raising of a temporary loan, the laying of permanent tariff duties to supply the government with funds, and the distribution among the States of the proceeds of the sales of public lands. General Harrison was an earnest, straightforward, ingenuous man of the people; he enjoyed some military renown, and he had had some training in civil office. He was a sincere Whig, too, and thought that he had been elected to preside over Whig reforms. Mr. Clay's programme would probably have won his approval and support. But a sore disappointment was in store for the party. General Harrison was an old man, nearing his seventieth year; the campaign had been full of excitement and fatigue for him; and when he came to the presidency he shielded neither his strength nor his privacy, but gave up both to the horde of office seekers and advisers who

Death of
General
Harrison.

crowded about him. Even his vigorous and toughened frame could not endure what he undertook ; he suddenly sickened, and exactly one month after his inauguration he died.

68. *The Vice-President succeeds (1841).*

For the first time in the history of the government the Vice-President succeeded to the office of President. John Tyler. This was a contingency which had been deemed by no means impossible, but for which the congressional leaders had made no provision in their plans. Mr. Tyler seemed of their party only by accident, and illustrated its composite make-up. He belonged to the southern group of public men, was a strict constructionist, and a friend of the system of slavery. He had opposed the re-charter of the Bank of the United States at the same time that he had also opposed Jackson's removal of the deposits. He had maintained during the Missouri debates that Congress had no constitutional right to prohibit slavery in the Territories. He had voted against the "Force Bill" during the nullification troubles of the winter of 1832-1833. He had come to be reckoned among Whigs only because he had refused to submit in all things to the dictation of the Democratic majority ; and he had received the second place on the presidential ticket of 1840 only because they desired to make sure of the somewhat doubtful allegiance of the southern group that were opposing the Democrats. Now that he was President, therefore, the congressional leaders found themselves in a novel and most embarrassing situation. Instead of a President who was their own man, they had a President who was, like many another southern member of the new party, only an eclectic Democrat.

The historian finds it extremely difficult to judge the character and conduct of Tyler as he appears during his

presidency. As gentle and courteous in manner as Van Buren, he seemed to those who had had no experience of ^{Tyler as} his abilities, much less astute, much less a President. master of policy. It was his instinct, when brought into contact with opponents, to placate antagonisms. There was, moreover, in the general make-up of his faculties, a tendency towards compromise which often wore the unpleasing appearance of vacillation. Those whom he thwarted and offended accused him of duplicity; although his action was not the result of a dishonest spirit but rather of a thoughtful habit of accommodation. His past record in Congress furnished abundant evidence that he was not without courage in acting upon his convictions, and that he held his convictions upon individual questions with no slight degree of tenacity. But in his mind political questions were separate, not members of a systematic body of doctrine, and the aspects of each question changed with changes of circumstance. His mind, without being weak, was sensitive to changes of influence; it was a mind that balanced considerations, that picked and chose among measures.

His unexpected elevation to the presidency, moreover, brought new and subtle influences to bear upon him, ^{Tyler's} which rendered his course of action still more policy. incalculable. He was prompted, doubtless by a small coterie of personal friends and advisers, to believe that by a little shrewdness and a little boldness he could transform himself from an accidental into a regular President, make himself the real leader of a party, and become his own successor. The Whigs were not united, and projects for forming new parties amongst them seemed feasible enough. Why might not the President, by making his own choice of measures, commend himself to the country and supersede others in its confidence? Mr. Tyler at once showed himself determined to be a real

President; and in the end marred the whole programme of the congressional leaders. For a time, however, General Harrison's cabinet was retained; and it was made up of safe Whigs, led by the great Whig champion, Daniel Webster, as Secretary of State.

69. The Programme miscarries (1842).

Clay had serious misgivings concerning the new President, but he did not withhold his programme when Congress assembled. The first step was taken without difficulty: a bill repealing the Independent Treasury Act of the previous year was passed, and signed by the President. This was the negative part of the new policy; its necessary complement, according to Clay's Whig doctrine, was the creation of a new national bank. It was here that Tyler proved himself intractable. The situation was one of great embarrassment for him. His votes in Congress had distinctly committed him as an opponent of a national bank, and yet he had been elected Vice-President as the representative of a party whose leaders were committed to a national bank more unequivocally than to anything else. Apparently he had either to desert them or his principles. He attempted to follow a middle course which would deliver him from so unpleasant a dilemma; he necessarily failed, and in failing he brought very serious disorder upon his inchoate party.

Clay would have pressed for a bank of the old pattern, with its central offices in Wall Street, and its branches throughout the country. Tyler, however, it was found, could not smother his constitutional scruples on this subject. Like the Jacksonian Democrats, he doubted the power of Congress to establish such a bank. It was given out, however, that he would not oppose a central bank in the District of Columbia, the national government's own home-plot, or the

establishment of branches of this central institution, upon assent being given to their establishment by the States in which they were to be placed. Clay prepared a bill which yielded the point of the location of the central offices of the bank, but which did not provide for state assent to the establishment of branches. The bill passed both houses;

Veto. the President, after some delay, vetoed it, August 16, 1842; and the majority in favor of it in Congress was not large enough to pass it over the veto.

Chagrined, and deeply solicitous to prevent the miscarriage of their cherished plans, the Congressional leaders "Fiscal Cor- sought to ascertain what sort of a bank bill the poration." President would sign. After many conferences, it was given out that President Tyler would accept a bill which established a "Fiscal Corporation" (so it was thought politic to call it), with its central offices in the federal District, and with local agencies whose operations should not extend to the full banking functions of deposit and discount, but should be confined to interstate and foreign exchange. It was understood that the principle of such a measure had been discussed and approved by Mr. Tyler and his cabinet; and a bill was drafted which it was hoped he would accept, as free from the objectionable features of the bill he had vetoed. But, though framed as if to meet his views, the new bill did not really yield the point upon which he had most insisted. It did not require the consent of the States to the establishment of branches of the new corporation. Neither did it guard very carefully the sort of business which might take place under the name of "exchange." The President's personal friends in Congress sought to amend it, but were put aside; and when it came into his hands he promptly disposed of it by a second veto (September 9). No doubt the congressional leaders had been in part misled by persons who had no right to speak for

Mr. Tyler, but his opposition had been anticipated, and by the time the bill reached him he was already deeply exasperated by the outrageous reproaches heaped upon him in Congress. He had involved himself in a very awkward position, and had extricated himself by force rather than with the address of a leader.

Beyond measure disappointed and exasperated, and imprudently hasty in their expressions of resentment, the Whig members of Congress publicly repudiated the President, declaring that "all political connection between them and John Tyler was at an end from that day forth;" and every member of the cabinet at once resigned, except Webster, who was in the midst of delicate diplomatic business which could not be suddenly abandoned. The President had to fill the empty offices as best he could, with men of somewhat looser party ties.

70. Some Whig Measures saved (1842).

The rest of the Whig programme went through without much difficulty. The immediate needs of the Treasury were provided for by a loan and a temporary Distribution. Tariff Act. A law was passed providing for an annual division of the proceeds of the sales of public lands among the States, though a proviso was attached to it by the friends of low tariff, which in the end prevented it from going into effect. An amendment was incorporated which directed the suspension of the law whenever the tariff duties should exceed twenty per cent. Nevertheless, without the bank measure, the Whig policy was sadly mutilated. The Independent Treasury Deposit of balances. law had been repealed, but no other fiscal agency was provided for the use of the government: for the remainder of Tyler's term the handling and safe keeping of the revenues of the government remained unprovided for by law, to be managed at the discretion of

the Treasury. Fortunately the management of the administration was in this respect both wise and prudent, and the funds were handled without loss. In the regular session of 1841-1842 Congress passed a permanent Tariff Act. The twenty per cent duty which had been reached July 1, 1842, under the provisions of the compromise tariff of 1833, remained in force only two months. The new Tariff Act, which went into effect on the 1st of September, 1842, again considerably increased the duties to be levied. It had been only after a third trial that this Act had become law. Twice it had been passed with a provision for the distribution of surplus revenue among the States, and twice the President had vetoed it because of that provision; the third time it was passed without the obnoxious clause, and received his signature.

The diplomatic matters which kept Webster at his post when his colleagues were resigning, concerned the long-standing dispute with Great Britain touching the boundary line between the northeastern States of the Union and the British North American Provinces. The treaty of peace of 1783 had not distinctly fixed the boundary line in that quarter, and it had long been in dispute. The dispute was now complicated, moreover, by other subjects of irritation between the two countries, connected with certain attempts on the part of American citizens to assist rebellion in Canada, and with the liberation of certain mutinous slaves by the British authorities in the ports of the British West Indies. The northeastern States, too, were interested in getting as much territory as possible, and were not disposed to agree to moderate terms of accommodation. In August, 1842, by agreement between Mr. Webster and Lord Ashburton, a treaty was signed which accommodated the boundary dispute by running a compromise

line across the district in controversy, and which also effected a satisfactory settlement of the other questions at issue. After seeing this treaty safely through the Senate and past the dangers of adverse criticism in England, Mr. Webster also retired from the cabinet.

71. *The Independent State of Texas (1819-1836).*

Signs were not wanting that the people, as well as the President, were out of sympathy with the Whig policy, and were beginning to repent of the re-action ^{Whig losses} against the Democrats. So early as the autumn of 1841 many state elections went against the Whigs, in States in which they had but recently been successful; and when the mid-term Congressional elections came around, the Whig majority in the House was swept utterly away, supplanted by a Democratic majority of sixty-one. The President, however, reaped no benefit from the change; he had ruined himself as a Democrat without commanding himself as a Whig. His Democratic opinions, however genuine, did not commend him to the Democrats, though they were of course glad to avail themselves of the advantages which his defeat of the Whig plans afforded them.

The Senate remaining Whig, the second Congress of Tyler's administration groped about amidst counsellings ^{Lack of} more confused and ineffectual than ever. The harmony. want of harmony between the two houses was added to the lack of concert between the President and both parties alike. The legislation effected was therefore of little consequence, except in regard to a question which had so far been in no party programme at all. This was the question of the admission of Texas to the Union.

Texas had originally been part of the Spanish possessions in America, and when the United States acquired

Florida from Spain by the treaty of 1819, Texas had, upon much disputed grounds, indeed, been claimed as part of the Louisiana purchase. This claim had, however, been given up, and a boundary line agreed upon which excluded her (Formation of the Union, § 124). In 1821, before this treaty had been finally ratified by Spain, the Spanish colonists in Mexico broke away from their allegiance, and established themselves in independence. In 1824 they adopted a federal form of government, and of this government the "State of Coahuila and Texas" became a constituent member, under a constitution, framed in 1827, which provided for gradual abolition of slavery and prohibited the importation of slaves. But presently immigration transformed Texas from a Spanish into an American community. More and more rapidly, and in constantly augmenting numbers, settlers came in from the southern States of the Union, bringing their slaves with them, in despite of the Texan constitution. By 1833 the Americans had become so numerous that they made bold to take things in their own hands, and form a new constitution upon their own pattern. This constitution was never recognized by the Mexican government; but that mattered little, for the American settlers were presently to have a government of their own. In 1835 Santa Anna, the Mexican President, undertook to overthrow the federal constitution, and reduce the States to the status of provinces under a centralized government. Texas at once seceded (March 2, 1836); Santa Anna, with five thousand men, was defeated by seven or eight hundred Texans, under General Sam Houston, in the battle of San Jacinto (April 21, 1836); and an independent republic was formed, with a constitution establishing slavery. It was almost ten years before Mexico could make up her mind to recognize the

independence of the revolted State; but the commercial States of Europe, who wanted the Texas trade, and those politicians in the United States who wanted independence. her territory, were not so long about it. The United States, England, France, and Belgium recognized her independence in 1837. Her recognition by the United States had been brought about by her friends through Jackson, without the consent of Congress.

72. First Steps towards Annexation (1837-1844).

It was no part of the ambition of Texas to remain an independent State. The American settlers within her borders had practically effected a great conquest of territory, and it was their ardent desire to add this territory which they had won to the United States. Hardly had they achieved separation from Mexico when they made overtures to be admitted into the Union. But this was by no means easily to be accomplished. To admit Texas would be to add to the area of slavery an enormous territory, big enough for the formation of eight or ten States of the ordinary size, and thus to increase tremendously the political influence of the southern States and the slave-holding class. For this the northern members of Congress were not prepared. While public opinion in the North had no taste for any policy in derogation of the compromises of the Constitution, it had, ever since the debates on the Missouri Compromise, been steadily making in favor of a limitation of the area of slavery, its exclusion from as large a portion as possible of the national domain. John Quincy Adams, now grown old in his advocacy of the right of the anti-slavery men to be heard in Congress, was looking about for some successor, and had been joined in the House by Joshua R. Giddings,

a sturdy young pioneer from the Western Reserve of Ohio. Giddings had out-Adams'd Adams in offering obnoxious petitions and resolutions, had been censured by the House; had thereupon resigned his seat, and been triumphantly re-elected by his constituents,—sent back to do the like again. There was too much feeling, too keen an anxiety about the slavery question, to make additions to slave territory just now easy, even if they should ever prove to be possible.

Van Buren, after seeming to dally with the question a little, had read the signs of the times, and declined the overtures of the Texans for annexation. Tyler Tyler's policy. was naturally more favorable to the project. By birth, training, and sympathy every inch a southerner, he shared to the full the principles, if not the boldness, of the southern men of the stronger and sterner type, like Calhoun. He suffered himself to be led into negotiations with Texas. These negotiations were throughout the whole of their progress kept secret; Congress heard not a word of them until they were completed. Secrecy agreed well with the very delicate nature of the business, and favored the negotiations; open discussion would almost certainly have defeated them. Foreign nations

Arguments for annexation. were courting Texas for the sake of commercial advantage. Calhoun believed that England was seeking by every means to attach Texas to herself, if not actually to take possession of her. Mexico, it now appeared, at last despairing of recovering the territory, was straining every nerve to separate Texas from the United States, offering recognition of her independence in exchange for a promise from her to remain separate and independent. The slave interest was clamorous for the territory; so also were the speculators who held Texas land-scrip. To annex this great slave State might be too great a concession to slavery; but would it

not be worse to allow her to remain separate, a rival at our doors, and a rival free, and likely, to ally herself with European powers? Since our own people had taken possession of her, must not our government do so also?

Fostered and advanced by whatever motives, the secret negotiations prospered, and in April, 1844, the President ^{A treaty} started the politicians by submitting to the defeated Senate a treaty of annexation which he had negotiated with the Texan authorities. It was rejected by a decisive vote (16 to 35). Many even of those who approved of the proposal did not like this way of springing it suddenly upon the country after whispered negotiations, — particularly when it proceeded from a President who belonged to neither party. But the President had, at any rate, made the annexation of Texas a leading issue of politics, concerning which party platforms must speak, in reference to which party candidates must be questioned and judged, by which votes must be determined.

73. Presidential Campaign of 1844.

The treaty had been held in committee till the national conventions of the two parties should declare themselves. Both conventions met in Baltimore, in May, to name candidates and avow policies. The Whigs were unanimous as to who should be their candidate: it could be no one but Henry Clay. Among the Democrats there was a very strong feeling in favor of the renomination of Van Buren. But both Clay and Van Buren had been asked their opinion about the annexation of Texas, both had declared themselves opposed to any immediate step in that direction, and Van Buren's declaration cost him the Democratic nomination. He could have commanded a very considerable majority in the Democratic convention, but he did not command the two-thirds majority required by

its rules, and James K. Polk of Tennessee became the nominee of the party. The convention having now committed itself, the Senate was allowed, June 8, to vote on the treaty, and rejected it.

Henry Clay was well known to have spent his life in advocating the lines of policy now clearly avowed by the ^{The can-} Whigs; James K. Polk, though as yet little ^{did-cates.} known by the country, proved an excellent embodiment of the principles of the Democrats. He had been well known in the House of Representatives, over which he had presided as Speaker, and where he had served most honorably, if without distinction. He was a southerner, and fully committed in favor of annexation. Though in no sense a man of brilliant parts, he may be said to have been a thoroughly representative man of his class, a sturdy, upright, straightforward party man. He believed in the policy for which his party had declared, and he meant, if elected, to carry it out.

The two party "platforms" were both of them for the most part old, embodying the things which everybody understood Whigs and Democrats to stand for. The only new matter was contained in the Democratic platform, in a resolution which demanded "the re-occupation ^{Oregon} of Oregon, and the re-annexation of Texas, ^{and Texas.} at the earliest practicable period;" and this proved the make-weight in the campaign. It was clear what Polk meant to do; it presently became less clear what Clay meant to do. Clay had fatal facility in writing letters and making explanations. Again and again did he explain his position upon the question of annexation, in a vain endeavor to please both sides. Many, the Abolitionists among the number, concluded that an open enemy was more easily to be handled than an unstable friend. The "Liberty Party," the political organization of the Abolitionists, commanded now, as it turned out,

more than sixty thousand votes; and it was made up of men who had much more in common with Whigs than with Democrats. It put a candidate in the field, and attracted many votes which Mr. Clay needed for his election. Fifteen States were carried for Polk, only eleven for Clay. Polk's majority in the electoral college was sixty-five. Almost everywhere the majorities had been narrow. Had the "Liberty" men in New York voted for Clay, he would have been elected. Many things had entered into the determination of the result, but the question of the admission of Texas into the Union was undoubtedly the decisive issue of the campaign.

Tyler hastened to be beforehand with the new administration. A joint resolution in favor of the annexation of Texas admitted. Texas was urged in both houses, was passed, and was signed by the President, March 3, 1845. This resolution adopted the Missouri Compromise line ($36^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude) with regard to the extension of slavery within the new territory; for it was assumed that the territory of Texas included all of the Mexican country lying to the north between the Rio Grande and the boundary lines fixed by the Spanish treaty of 1819.

74. The Oregon Question (1844-1846).

For a short time it looked as if the Democratic policy of territorial aggrandizement would cost the country two wars; but fortunately one of these wars was avoided, and that the one most to be dreaded. The Democrats had coupled Oregon with Texas in the resolution passed by their convention, in order to please the Northwest as well as the South. They had succeeded only too well: a strong feeling had been created in favor of pressing a very doubtful claim. The boundaries of the "Oregon country," as well as the right to the posses-

sion of it, were very inconclusively established. Russian fur-traders had occupied a part of the region Russia. to the north, but Russia, by treaties with the United States and England in 1824 and 1825, had relinquished all claim to any part of the territory south of $54^{\circ} 40'$ north latitude. The claims of the United States rested in part upon a shadowy title which it was alleged she had derived from Spain through France Spain. upon purchasing Louisiana, in part upon exploration and settlement. The treaty of 1819, by which Spain ceded Florida to the United States, had fixed latitude 42° as the northern limit of the Spanish possessions. The region lying between 42° and $54^{\circ} 40'$ was the special "Oregon country" claimed by both England England. and the United States. English fur-traders had occupied this region to some extent, and had even passed to the south of 49° , so that the British government was inclined to the last to insist upon the English right to everything north of the Columbia River. The United States had made official surveys south of 49° , and emigrants from the United States were slowly settling that district. The too-spirited policy of the Democrats in 1844 induced the hot-headed among them to start the cry "Fifty-four Forty or fight" ($54^{\circ} 40'$) ; and for a time a war seemed scarcely avoidable, such was the Settlement feeling aroused in the country. But more with England. prudent counsels in the end prevailed, and sensible concessions by both sides led (1846) to the conclusion of a treaty whereby 49° north latitude was finally fixed upon as the boundary between the United States and the British possessions. At last the northern boundary line of the Union, hitherto vague beyond the Rocky Mountains, was completed to the Pacific.

75. The Texan Boundary Dispute (1845-1846).

Our difficulties with Mexico with regard to the territory to be absorbed into the United States along with Texas were not so easily settled. With Eng-Texan claim. land, which was strong, we were ready to compound differences; from Mexico, which was weak, we were disposed to snatch everything, conceding nothing. Texas had been a member of the federal republic of Mexico as part of the compound "State of Coahuila and Texas," but it was only Texas, not Coahuila, that had seceded from Mexico, and Texas extended to the southwest only so far as the Nueces River. Texas did indeed claim the territory of Coahuila, at least as far as the river Rio Grande; but she had not been successful in establishing that claim. She also claimed that on the north and west her territory extended from the sources of the Rio Grande due north to latitude 42° ; but on this side, too, her claims were asserted rather than established. After having admitted Texas to the Union, the United States government was bound to make up its own mind as to the legitimate extent of Texan territory. President Polk very promptly decided what should be done. After Texas had accepted the proposition to enter the Union, Troops sent under the joint resolution passed by Congress forward. during the last days of Tyler's term, but before her entrance was formally complete, President Polk ordered General Zachary Taylor to cross the Nueces River and occupy its western bank with a force of United States troops. Taylor obeyed; and his force, which at first consisted of only about fifteen hundred men, was, in the course of the summer of 1845, increased to nearly four thousand. For six months nothing was done; the Mexicans made no hostile movement.

In December, 1845, Texas became a State of the Union.

Early in the following year the President, without consultation with Congress, which was then in session, took Taylor's the responsibility of ordering General Taylor advance. to advance to the Rio Grande, to a point threatening the Mexican town of Matamoras, on the opposite side of the river. Again, of course, Taylor obeyed orders without question. Arista, the Mexican general, demanded his retirement to the Nueces: Taylor refused to withdraw; the Mexicans crossed the river, and on April 23, 1846, ambushed a small body of American dragoons. A few days later an army of six thousand men met Taylor's force of twenty-three hundred at Palo Alto, attacked it, and were repulsed. ^{Palo Alto} and Resaca de la Palma. The next day Taylor attacked Arista at Resaca de la Palma and drove him in disastrous defeat back across the river, and, himself passing the Rio Grande, captured Matamoras. "Mexico," declared the President's message of May 11, 1846, "has passed the boundary of the United States, . . . and shed American blood upon American soil. War exists, and exists by the act of Mexico herself."

Upon the eve of these affairs Mexico had been filled with civil disorders, and possibly it had not been expected that she would resist the aggressions of Santa Anna's intrigue. of the United States to the point of actual war. Our government tried to weaken her still further by assisting her to another revolution; but that provident intrigue miscarried. It only substituted the able and astute Santa Anna, an old and implacable enemy of the United States, for the much less capable Paredes as head of the Mexican power.

76. War with Mexico (1846-1848).

Congress accepted the assertion that Mexico had begun the war, as convenient, whether true or not, and pro-

vided for the expenses of the conflict as for any necessity. A formal declaration of war was resolved upon on Declaration May 13, 1846, before the news of Palo Alto and of war. Resaca de la Palma had reached Washington; and the President was authorized to call for fifty thousand volunteers for one year. September 19-23, the Americans, by slow and stubborn fighting, took the strongly placed and heavily fortified city of Monterey, some nineteen miles south of the Rio Grande. Monterey.

February 22 and 23, 1847, Santa Anna, with a force probably numbering at least twelve thousand men, attacked Taylor's force, which then numbered fifty-two hundred, on the broken plain of Buena Vista, Buena Vista. but, failing to gain any advantage, withdrew to the defence of his capital, the City of Mexico. He had thought to destroy Taylor while he was weak; for in November, 1846, General Winfield Scott had been appointed to the chief command in Mexico, to which his military rank entitled him, and January had brought a call for the greater part of Taylor's troops to assist the commander-in-chief in an invasion of Mexico from Vera Cruz on the coast. The operations in the north ended with the battle of Buena Vista.

General Scott began his operations with a force of about twelve thousand men. He had chosen a hard road to the Mexican capital, but the dogged valor General Scott. and alert sagacity of his men made everything possible. The fleet which carried his troops came to anchor near Vera Cruz on the 7th of March, 1847, and Vera Cruz. on the 27th of the same month Vera Cruz had surrendered, having been taken without great difficulty. In the middle of April began the march of Cerro Gordo. two hundred miles northwestward to the City of Mexico. On the 18th Scott forced the rough mountain pass of Cerro Gordo. On the 10th of August,

after a delay caused by fruitless negotiations for peace, the City of Mexico was in sight from the heights of the Rio Frio Mountains. Selecting the weaker side of the city, which lay amid a network of defences and surrounded on all sides by marshy ground which could be crossed only upon causeways, the Americans slowly, by dint of heroic courage and patience, drove the Mexicans from one position of defence to another until Chapultepec. finally the great fortress of Chapultepec was taken by storm (September 13) and the city captured. The occupation was complete by the 15th, and there was no further resistance anywhere by the Mexicans. At every point the American troops had fought against heavy odds. They were most of them only volunteers, and they had fought against a race full of courage, spirit, and subtlety. Their success was due to their moral qualities,—to their steady pluck and self-confidence, their cool intelligence, their indomitable purpose, their equal endowments of patience and dash.

77. The Wilmot Proviso (1846).

Not satisfied with seizing all that Texas claimed on the south and west, Mr. Polk and his advisers had turned covetous eyes towards Mexico's undisputed possessions on the northwest. During the spring and summer of 1846

New Mexico and California. small military expeditions were sent out against New Mexico and California, which they occupied without difficulty, being assisted in the seizure of California by a fleet under Commodores Sloat and Stockton. The end of the war, consequently, found the United States in possession of all the territory that

Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo. Texas had ever claimed, and of as much more besides. The treaty which ended this war of ruthless aggrandizement was signed at Guadalupe Hidalgo, Feb. 2, 1848. The United States agreed

to pay Mexico fifteen million dollars for the provinces of New Mexico and California, which Mexico ceded; Mexico gave up all claim to Texas; and the Rio Grande was established as the southwestern boundary of the United States.

The northern boundary of Texas was still unsettled; the State still claimed all the territory that lay directly north of her as far as the forty-second parallel of north latitude, and the federal government could not in consistency deny the claim after it had served as a pretext for the seizure of the Mexican provinces. The purchase of her title became one of the features of the compromise legislation of 1850.

The ultimate outcome of the war had not been deemed doubtful at any time, and the opponents of slavery had very early determined to make every effort to exclude that institution from any territory that the United States might acquire outside of Texas. In the North, Whigs and Democrats alike were anxious that all new territories should be kept free. Accordingly, early in August, 1846, when Congress was considering a money vote of two millions "for the settlement of the boundary question with Mexico" (which was understood to mean the acquirement of additional territory), David Wilmot, a Democratic member of the House from Pennsylvania, offered an amendment which became famous as the "Wilmot Proviso." Following the language of the Ordinance of 1787 for the government of the Northwest Territory, it provided that in any territories that might be acquired from Mexico, neither slavery nor involuntary servitude should exist, except for judicially determined crime. It passed the House, but reached the Senate late, and was lost by the dilatory speech of a senator who probably favored it.

The question which it involved was to come up again

and again, and was destined speedily to break both of the Political old national parties in pieces. The slavery effect. question had at last brought politics into a period of critical change. It had forced upon the Democrats, the party of strict construction, a war of conquest hardly consistent with any possible construction of the Constitution. It was presently to bring utter destruction upon them.

78. *The Rest of the Democratic Programme (1846-1847).*

In all other points of policy the Democrats had acted quite resolutely in accordance with their avowed principles. In July, 1846, Congress, which was Democratic in both branches, passed a Tariff Act which may be said substantially to have conformed to the professed Democratic ideal of a tariff of which the purpose was revenue rather than protection. It by no means established free trade, but, grouping dutiable articles under four several classes (known as schedules A, B, C, and D), it put all those articles which usually claimed protection under a duty of only thirty per cent. Cottons were put in class D, subject to a duty of twenty-five per cent; while tea and coffee, which would naturally have been chosen for taxation, had this been a tariff "for revenue only," and not also incidentally for protection, were put upon the free list. The new law was to go into effect on December 1. August 6, 1846, another step was taken towards the accomplishment of the full Democratic programme. On that day a new Independent Treasury. Treasury Act, corresponding in all essential points with that of July, 1840, became law. The measure for which Van Buren had struggled so long, and on account of which he had sacrificed his chance for another term of office, was at last made a permanent part of the

financial policy of the government. It has never since been altered in any essential feature.

The tariff was not again tampered with until 1857. Not even the expenses of the Mexican War could drive Revenue Congress either into increasing the tariff duties policy. for the sake of a larger revenue, or into connecting the government again with the banks for the sake of a serviceable currency. Both objects were thought to be sufficiently accomplished by large issues of interest-bearing treasury notes, and no further banking experiments were tried.

In the second Congress of Polk's administration, chosen in the autumn of 1846, with the Mexican War Elections coming on, the Democratic majority in the of 1846. House had disappeared ; there were 117 Whigs to 108 Democrats. But the Senate was still strongly Democratic, and the only result of the elections was that it became harder than ever to hit upon any policy for the government of the territories acquired from Mexico.

79. Slavery and the Mexican Cession (1846-1848).

The "Wilmot Proviso" was at once a symptom and a cause of profound political changes. It would seem that Arguments at first there was no serious opposition to the for the principle which it involved. It was objected Proviso. to, rather, as unnecessary, and as imprudent, because provocative of dangerous controversy. Slavery was already prohibited by Mexican law within the territories affected : why raise the question, therefore ; why take any steps concerning it ? The bill to which the proviso was attached had passed the House promptly and without difficulty, and it was the action of a minority only that prevented the Senate from accepting it also. But delay changed everything. The more the party leaders thought

about the question involved, the less they relished the idea of taking any decisive step with regard to it.

During the session of 1846-1847, independent bills were passed by the two houses, appropriating three millions for Oregon ^{in question.} the settlement of the boundary disputes, instead of the two millions which had failed of appropriation in the previous session because of the proviso. In the Senate a bill passed without the proviso; in the House a bill which included it. The Senate bill finally prevailed. At the same time Oregon was dragged into the controversy. A bill providing for the organization of that Territory without slavery, originated in the House, failed in the Senate. Before the war of measures could be renewed, the Mexican struggle was over, and the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo had given us the vast territory then known as New Mexico and California, but covering not only the California and New Mexico of the present map, but also Nevada, Utah, Arizona, and portions of Colorado and Wyoming. Some government was imperatively necessary for these new possessions.

Meantime a few Democrats had invented a new doctrine, which promised a way of escape from the calamity "Squatter ^{sovereignty.}" of party division. This was the doctrine of "squatter sovereignty." "Leave the question in abeyance; let the settlers in the new territory decide the question as between slavery or no slavery for themselves. It is a question of internal, not of national policy, to be determined by new States, as by the old, upon the principles of independent local self-government." The Whigs had no such doctrinal escape; neither could they keep together on the question. Southern Whigs would vote one way, northern Whigs another, along with the small body of Democrats who stood by Mr. Wilmot and his proviso.

August 12, 1848, after debates which had raged ever since May around the question of the organization of Oregon organized Oregon and the new Mexican territories, a bill at last became law which gave Oregon a regular territorial government, and which extended to her that provision of the ordinance of 1787 which prohibited slavery; but California and New Mexico were still left without a permanent organization.

80. Presidential Campaign of 1848.

Thereupon ensued the presidential election of 1848, which made the effects of this question upon politics very Democratic painfully evident. Significant things happened during the months of preparation for convention. the campaign. In the first place, the two regular parties refused to commit themselves upon the real question of in Baltimore, May 22, 1848; nominated for President Lewis Cass of Michigan, one of the safest and most intelligent of its more conservative leaders; and adopted a platform which simply repeated its declarations of principle of 1840 and 1844. A resolution to the effect that non-interference with property in slaves, whether in the States or in the Territories, was "true republican doctrine," the convention rejected by the overwhelming vote of 216 to 36. It would not commit itself in favor of slaves very in the Territories. The Whig convention The Whigs. would commit itself to nothing. Falling back upon the policy which they had so successfully pursued in 1840, the Whigs nominated a plain man who had gained distinction as a soldier, and made no declaration of principles whatever. Their candidates were, for President, General Zachary Taylor of Louisiana (a native of Virginia); for Vice-President a Mr. Millard Fillmore of New York.

But it was not alone the timid, non-committal policy of the two great parties which was significant. These had come from New York to the Democratic convention Democratic two delegations. One of these represented factions. the non-committal wing of the party, dubbed "Hunkers" in New York. The other represented the numerous Democrats in that State known as "Barnburners," who stood with Van Buren in holding explicit opinions as to what ought to be done. The nickname "Barnburners" is said to have been bestowed upon this radical wing of the Democrats by way of reference to a story, much told upon political platforms at that time, of the Dutchman who burned his barn to rid it of rats. Were they willing to destroy the party to get rid of slavery in the Territories? When the convention, with characteristic weakness, voted to admit both these delegations and to divide the vote of the State between them, both withdrew.

Nor was this the end of the matter. The withdrawal of these delegations from the Democratic convention was a signal for independent action, a revolt against the regular party nominations. In June the "Barnburners" held Bolt of the a convention of their own, in which they were "Barnburn- joined by delegates from Massachusetts, Con- ers." necticut, Ohio, and Wisconsin, and nominated Mr. Van Buren for the presidency. In August Mr. Van Buren was again nominated, by a new party, born in a convention composed of four hundred and sixty-five delegates, representing eighteen States, which met at Buffalo, at the call of citizens of Ohio. The resolutions adopted by this convention admirably formulated the issues of the future struggle. They declared for "free soil for a The "Free- free people." They proposed "no interference Soilers." by Congress with slavery within the limits of any State," for there it rested, they acknowledged, "upon

state laws which could not be repealed or modified by the federal government ; " but they maintained that Congress had " no more power to make a slave than to make a king, to establish slavery than to establish a monarchy," and that the existence of slavery ought to be specifically forbidden in the Territories. Other resolutions declared for principles, such as internal improvements, which sounded much more Whig than Democratic. The Liberty, or Abolitionist, party had held its third convention the preceding November, and had nominated John P. Hale of New Hampshire ; but upon the nomination of Van Buren by the " Barnburners," Mr. Hale withdrew. The Free Soil party absorbed the Liberty party , henceforth they are practically one and the same, and the more radical programme of abolition is replaced by the more practicable programme of the exclusion of slavery from the Territories. The final contest is taking shape.

The split in the Democratic party in New York was decisive of the result of the presidential election. Outside of New York the Free-Soil vote drew strength ^{The election.} away from the Whigs rather than from the Democrats : it was New York that decided the choice. The Democratic vote being divided between Cass and Van Buren, her thirty-six electoral votes went to Taylor and Fillmore ; and thirty-six was exactly the Whig majority in the electoral college, where the vote stood 163 for Taylor, 127 for Cass. The popular vote was very close, neither candidate having a majority, because of the 291,263 votes cast for Van Buren. In the slowly changing Senate there was still to be a large Democratic majority, but in the House nine Free-Soilers were to hold the balance of power. The disintegration of parties was presaged by the vote of the South in the election. Six southern States (South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Louisiana) had voted for Taylor, a southerner and

slave-holder, rather than go with the Democrats for Cass and a declaration of principles from which their own doctrine of non-interference with slavery in the Territories had been pointedly excluded.

The new feelings and purposes aroused by the campaign and election showed themselves at once, in the Territorial short session of Congress, during the closing dispute. months of Polk's term of office. The House now instructed a committee to prepare measures for the organization of New Mexico and California, upon the principle of the exclusion of slavery, and a bill for California was framed and passed. But the Senate would have nothing to do with it, and the session closed without action upon the issue now so rapidly coming to a head.

CHAPTER VII.

THE TERRITORIES OPENED TO SLAVERY (1848-1856).

81. Political and Economic Changes (1840-1850).

THERE were many symptoms of the coming in of new events and forces. The so-called Dorr Rebellion in Rhode Island marked the imperative force of the agencies that were operative throughout the country in the direction of a broad, democratic structure of government. The constitution of Rhode Island very narrowly restricted the suffrage, excluding from the elective franchise quite two-thirds of the men of voting age in the State, and the state authorities stubbornly resisted all liberal change. In the winter of 1841-1842, accordingly, revolutionary methods of reform were resorted to by the popular party, under the leadership of one Thomas W. Dorr. And though revolution was prevented, the reforms demanded were forced upon the party of order.

The same period witnessed serious troubles of another kind in New York. There the heirs of certain of the old Dutch patroons, who held title to large portions of several of the counties lying along the Hudson River, still insisted upon the payment of rents in kind. They were at last obliged to consent to the extinguishment of their rights by sale, because of the absolute refusal of the tenants to pay for anything but a fee-simple. The affair as a whole was as significant of

economic tendencies as the Dorr Rebellion of the tendencies of politics. Manhood suffrage and freehold titles were to be the permanent bases of our social system.

Almost simultaneously with the conclusion of the treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, gold was discovered in California, and before the census of September, 1850, more than eighty thousand settlers had gone thither in search of treasure. California had a great population and was ready to become a State before the politicians had gotten ready to organize her as a Territory.

Meantime change and development were proceeding, everywhere but in the South, with increasing rapidity and momentum. In 1844 Morse's electric telegraph was put into successful operation between Baltimore and Washington, just in season to keep the Democratic members

Invention and expansion. of Congress apprised of what their party convention was doing in Baltimore. During the

decade 1840-1850 more than six thousand miles of railway were built,—an increase of more than two hundred per cent over the preceding decade; and now, with the assistance of the electric telegraph, systems of communication could be both safely extended and readily diversified. The population of the country increased during the period from seventeen to twenty-three millions, and the steady advance of settlement is shown by the admission of three States besides Texas. Florida entered the Union March 3, 1845, Iowa December 28, 1846, Wisconsin May 29, 1848,—two free States offsetting two slave States.

82. Immigration (1845-1850).

Now at length, moreover, immigration was beginning to tell decisively upon the composition of the population.

Until the year 1842 the total number of immigrants in any one year had never reached one hundred thousand, ^{Causes of} and in 1844 it had fallen to seventy-eight immigration. thousand. But in 1845 a notable increase began: the number of immigrants exceeded 114,000; in 1846 it was more than 154,000; and in 1847 it was 234,968. Almost the whole decade was a period of disquietude and crisis in Europe. 1846 and 1847 were the years of the terrible famine in Ireland, and much of the immigration of the time came from that unhappy country. 1848 brought a season of universal political disturbance throughout Europe; and by 1849, the number of immigrants had risen to 297,024. But the causes which brought foreigners in vast numbers to our shores proved not to be temporary. The huge stream of immigrants continued to flow in steady volume until checked by war. And it had its deep significance as a preparation for the ^{Distribution.} war which was at hand. These new comers swelled the national, not the sectional, forces of our politics; they avoided the South, where labor was in servitude, for they were laborers; they crowded into the northern cities, or pressed on into the great agricultural region of the Northwest, hastening that development and creating those resources which were to be the really decisive elements in the coming struggle between the slave section and the free section.

The infusion of so large a foreign element, moreover, quickened the universal movement and re-settlement of the population which the railways were contributing to make easy and rapid, and added stimulation to the spirit ^{Movement of} of enterprise in new undertakings which the population. prevalent prosperity was everywhere encouraging. It tended, too, to deepen that habit of change, of experiment, of radical policies and bold proposals, which was bringing the people into a frame of mind to welcome

even civil war for the sake of a reform. So long, too, as a vast growth and movement of population continued to be one of the chief features of the national life, the question of free soil would continue to be a question of pre-eminent importance, of immediate and practical interest, which could not be compromised without being subsequently again and again re-opened.

Invention still kept pace with industrial needs. The power-loom, invented in 1785, was improved by Crompton in 1837. A fully practicable sewing machine was patented in 1846. The rotary printing press was invented in 1847. Piece by piece the whole mechanical apparatus of quick, prolific work, and of the rapid communication of thought and impulse, was being perfected. The

The South. South felt these forces, of course; it felt, too, with genuine enthusiasm, the inspiration of the national spirit and idea. Southern politicians, indeed, were busy debating sectional issues; but southern merchants presently fell to holding conventions in the interest of the new industrial development. These conventions spoke very heartily the language of nationality; they planned railways to the Pacific; they invited the co-operation of the western States in devising means for linking the two sections industrially together; they hoped to be able to run upon an equality with the other sections of the country in the race for industrial wealth. But in all that they said there was an undertone of disappointment and of apprehension. They wished to take part, but could not, in what was going forward in the rest of the country. They spoke hopefully of national enterprise, but it was evident that the nation of which they were thinking when they spoke was not the same nation that the northern man had in mind when he thought of the future of industry.

83. Issue joined upon the Slavery Question (1849).

During the year 1849 a deep excitement settled upon the country. The difficulty experienced by Congress in fixing upon a policy with regard to the admission of slavery into the new Territories, the serious disintegration of parties shown by the presidential campaign of 1848, the rising free-soil spirit in the North, and the increasing pro-slavery aggressiveness of the South, were evidently bringing the whole matter to a critical issue.
Sectional division.

The sectional lines of the contest had been given their first sharp indication during the discussion upon the admission of Texas to the Union. "Texas or disunion" was the threat which the hotter headed among the southern annexationists had ventured to utter; and some of the northern Whigs had not hesitated to join John Quincy Adams, early in 1843, in declaring to their constituents that in their opinion the annexation of Texas would bring about and fully justify a dissolution of the Union; while later, in 1845, William Lloyd Garrison had won hearty bursts of applause from an anti-annexation convention, held in Boston, by the proposal that Massachusetts should lead in a movement to withdraw from the Union. Upon the first defeat of the Wilmot Proviso in the Senate in 1846, the legislatures of most of the northern States, and even the legislature of Delaware, had adopted resolutions in favor of the proviso, members of both the national parties concurring in the votes; while with even greater unanimity and emphasis, the southern legislatures had ranged themselves on the other side.

In February, 1847, Calhoun had presented in the Senate a set of resolutions which affirmed that, inasmuch as Calhoun's position. the Territories were the common property of all the States, Congress had no constitutional right whatever to exclude slaves from them, the legal

property of citizens of so many of the States of the Union. Privately he had gone even further, and suggested to his friends in the South the co-operation of the southern States, acting in formal convention, in closing their ports and railways against commerce with the northeastern States, while encouraging intercourse and trade with the northwestern, until justice should be done in the matter of the Territories. It might be possible thus to divide the opposing section upon grounds of interest. The only just course, it came to be thought in the South, was one of complete non-intervention by Congress. The southern men asked "simply not to be denied equal rights in settling and colonizing the common public domain;" and that, when States came to be made out of the Territories, their people "might be permitted to act as they pleased upon the subject of the status of the negro race amongst them, as upon all other subjects of internal policy, when they came to form their constitutions." Before the final compromise of 1850 was reached, the legislatures of most of the southern States had, in one manner or another, directed their governors to call state conventions, should the Proviso be adopted by Congress, in order to take, if necessary, concerted action against a common danger. It was ominous of the worst that the chief questions of politics should have become thus sectionalized. It was the first challenge to the final struggle between the radically diverse institutions of the two sections,—the section which commerce, industry, migration, and immigration had expanded and nationalized, and the section which slavery and its attendant social institutions had kept unchanged and separate.

As yet the real purposes of parties, however, had not reached their radical stage. As yet the Abolitionists, with their bitter contempt for the compromises of the Con-

stitution, their ruthless programme of abolition whether with or without constitutional warrant, and their readiness for separation from the southern States and Free-Soilers. should abolition prove impossible, had won but scant sympathy from the masses of the people, or from any wise leaders of opinion. The Free Soilers were as widely separated from them as possible both in spirit and in opinion. They had no relish for revolution, no tolerance for revolutionary doctrine, as their impressive declaration of principles in 1848 conclusively attested. The issue was not yet the existence of slavery within the States, but the admission of slavery into the Territories. The object of the extreme southern men was to gain territory for slavery; the object of the men now drawing together into new parties in the North was to exclude slavery altogether from the new national domain in the West.

84. *Independent Action by the Territories (1848-1850).*

The controversy was hurried on apace by the discovery of gold in California in January, 1848. From every quarter of the country, across the continent California. by caravan, around the coasts and across the Isthmus of Panama, around both continents and the Cape, a great population of pioneers,—a population made up almost exclusively of strong, adventurous, aggressive men,—poured into the new Territory, establishing camping settlements destined to become great cities, improvising laws and their administration, almost unconsciously creating a great frontier State. To General Taylor, the new President, as he witnessed this great development, it seemed the simplest way out of the difficulty of organizing governments in the new possessions to arrange that the several communities of settlers there should form state constitutions for themselves, and come

into the Union with institutions of their own choosing. Accordingly, he sent a confidential agent to California to act with General Riley, the provisional military governor, in organizing such a movement among the settlers, and to encourage them to make immediate application to Congress for admission into the Union. In the autumn of 1849 a constitution was framed which prohibited slavery; a state government was formed at once under the new instrument; and General Riley withdrew. The people of New Mexico, under similar direct stimulation from the President, adopted a state constitution early in the following year. The Mormons of Utah so long ago as March, 1848, had framed a form of government for a State of their own, which they desired to call "Deseret." Apparently the Territories were to be beforehand with Congress in determining their institutions and forms of government.

When Congress met, December 3, 1849, its first difficulty was to organize. So nice was the balance of parties, so strong the disposition to independent action, that nearly three weeks were consumed in the effort to elect a Speaker. The President very frankly avowed his views to the houses in regard to the principal question of the day. He said that he had himself advised the new Territories to form state governments; that California had already done so; and that he thought that she ought to be admitted at once. He advised Congress, too, to wait upon the action of New Mexico in framing a constitution before taking any resolution with regard to that portion of the new domain. But the party leaders, lacking the President's soldierly definiteness of purpose and directness of action, were only made uneasy, they were not guided, by his outspoken opinions. During all the autumn, southern governors had been talking plainly to their legislatures of secession;

and although the legislatures held back from every extreme policy, they were uttering opinions in response which made politicians anxious. What between the extremists of the North who urged disunion, and the extremists of the South who threatened it, the politician's life was rendered very hard to live.

85. *Compromise debated (1850).*

It was under these circumstances that Henry Clay came forward, with the dignity of age upon him, to urge measures of compromise. He proposed, Jan. 29, 1850, that Congress should admit California with her free constitution; should organize the rest of the Mexican cession without any provision at all concerning slavery, leaving its establishment or exclusion to the course of events and the ultimate choice of the settlers; should purchase from Texas her claim upon a portion of New Mexico; should abolish the slave trade in the District of Columbia, but promise, for the rest, non-interference elsewhere with slavery or the interstate slave trade; and should concede to the South an effective fugitive slave law. The programme was too various to hold together. There were majorities, perhaps, for each of its proposals separately, but there was no possibility of making up a single majority for all of them taken in a body. After an ineffectual debate, which ran through two months, direct action upon Mr. Clay's resolutions was avoided by their reference to a select committee of thirteen, of which Mr. Clay was made chairman. On May 8 this committee reported a series of measures, which it proposed should be grouped in three distinct bills. The first of these,—
Omnibus Bill. afterwards dubbed the "Omnibus Bill," because of the number of things it was made to carry,—proposed the admission of California as a State, and the organization of Utah and New Mexico as Terri-

tories, without any restriction as to slavery, the adjustment of the Texas boundary line, and the payment to Texas of ten million dollars by way of indemnity for her claims on a portion of New Mexico. The second measure was a stringent Fugitive Slave Law. The third prohibited the slave trade in the District of Columbia.

This group of bills of course experienced the same difficulties of passage that had threatened Mr. Clay's significant group of resolutions. The "Omnibus Bill," debate. when taken up, was so stripped by amendment in the Senate that it was reduced, before its passage, to a few provisions for the organization of the Territory of Utah, with or without slavery as events should determine; and Clay withdrew, disheartened, to the sea-shore, to regain his strength and spirits. Both what was said in debate and what was done out of doors seemed for a time to make agreement hopeless. Clay, although he abated nothing of his conviction that the federal government must be obeyed in its supremacy, although bolder and more courageous than ever, indeed, in his avowal of a determination to stand by the Union and the Constitution in any event, nevertheless put away his old-time imperiousness, and pleaded as he had never pleaded before for mutual accommodation and agreement. Even Webster, slackened a little in his constitutional convictions by profound anxiety for the life of the Constitution itself, urged compromise and concession. Calhoun, equally anxious to preserve the Constitution, but convinced of the uselessness to the South of even the Constitution itself, should the institutions of southern society be seriously jeopardized by the action of Congress in the Southern pro- matter of the Territories, put forth the programme. gramme of the southern party with all that cold explicitness of which he was so consummate a master. The maintenance of the Union, he solemnly

declared, depended upon the permanent preservation of a perfect equilibrium between the slave holding and the free States : that equilibrium could be maintained only by some policy which would render possible the creation of as many new slave States as free States ; concessions of territory had already been made by the South, in the establishment of the Missouri compromise line, which rendered it extremely doubtful whether that equilibrium could be preserved ; the equilibrium must be restored, or the Union must go to pieces ; and the action of Congress in the admission of California must determine which alternative was to be chosen. He privately advised that the fighting be forced now to a conclusive issue ; because, he said, "we are stronger now than we shall be hereafter, politically and morally."

Still more significant, if possible, — for they spoke the aggressive purposes of a new party, — were the speeches of Senator Seward of New York, and Senator Chase of Ohio, spokesmen respectively of the Free-soil Whigs and Free-soil Democrats. Seward demanded the prompt admission of California, repudiated all compromise, and, denying the possibility of any equilibrium between the sections, declared the common domain of the country to be devoted to justice and liberty by the Constitution not only, but also by "a higher law than the Constitution." While deprecating violence or any illegal action, he avowed his conviction that slavery must give way "to the salutary instructions of economy and to the ripening influences of humanity ;" that "all measures which fortify slavery or extend it, tend to the consummation of violence, — all that check its extension and abate its strength, tend to its peaceful extirpation." Chase spoke with equal boldness to the same effect.

Seward was the President's confidential adviser. General Taylor had surrounded himself in his cabinet, not

with the recognized masters of Whig policy, but with men who would counsel instead of dictating to him. Several of these advisers were Seward's friends; and the President, like Seward, insisted that California be admitted without condition or counterbalancing compromise.

The Texan authorities, when they learned of the action of New Mexico in framing a constitution at the President's suggestion, prepared to assert their Southern feeling. claims upon a portion of the New Mexican Territory by military force; the governor of Mississippi promised assistance; and southern members of Congress who called upon the President expressed the fear that southern officers in the federal army would decline to obey the orders, which he had promptly issued, to meet Texan force with the force of the general government. "Then," exclaimed Taylor, "I will command the army in person, and any man who is taken in treason against the Union I will hang as I did the deserters and spies at Monterey." The spirited old man had a soldier's instinctive regard for law, and unhesitating impulse to execute it. There was a ring as of Jackson in this utterance.

86. Compromise effected (1850).

But the spirit of compromise ultimately triumphed. A state convention in Mississippi, held the previous year, Nashville had issued an address to the southern people, convention. proposing that a popular convention of the southern States should meet at Nashville, Tennessee, on the first Monday in June, 1850. The proposition met with favor, and at the appointed time the Nashville convention came together; but instead of threatening Taylor's disunion, it expressed a confident hope of accommodation. Within a few weeks thereafter death. General Taylor was dead. He had imprudently exposed

himself to the sun on the fourth of July; the fever which ensued was at first too little heeded; and on the ninth of July he died,—the type of a brave officer whose work was unfinished.

Once more the Whigs had to accept the second man upon their presidential ticket as President; but Mr. Fillmore did not thwart them, as Tyler had done.

He was more docile than the dead President would have been. The cabinet was immediately reconstructed, with Webster as Secretary of State, and the compromise measures prospered in Congress. The new President followed his party leaders. By September 20 the Senate had accepted all the measures that Mr. Clay had proposed. The House followed suit, passing the bills in such order and combination as it chose, and the Compromise of 1850 was complete.

The result was to leave the Missouri compromise line untouched,—for the line still ran all its original length across the Louisiana purchase of 1803,—but Results of the compromise. to open the region of the Mexican cession of 1848 to slavery, should the course of events not prevent its introduction. The slave trade was abolished in the District of Columbia, but the North was exasperated by the Fugitive Slave Law, which devoted the whole executive power of the general government within the free States to the recapture of fugitive slaves. This part of the compromise made it certain that antagonisms would be hotly excited, not soothingly allayed. Habits of accommodation and the mercantile spirit, which dreaded any disturbance of the great prosperity which had already followed on the heels of the discovery of gold in California, had induced compromise; but other forces were to render it ineffectual against the coming crisis.

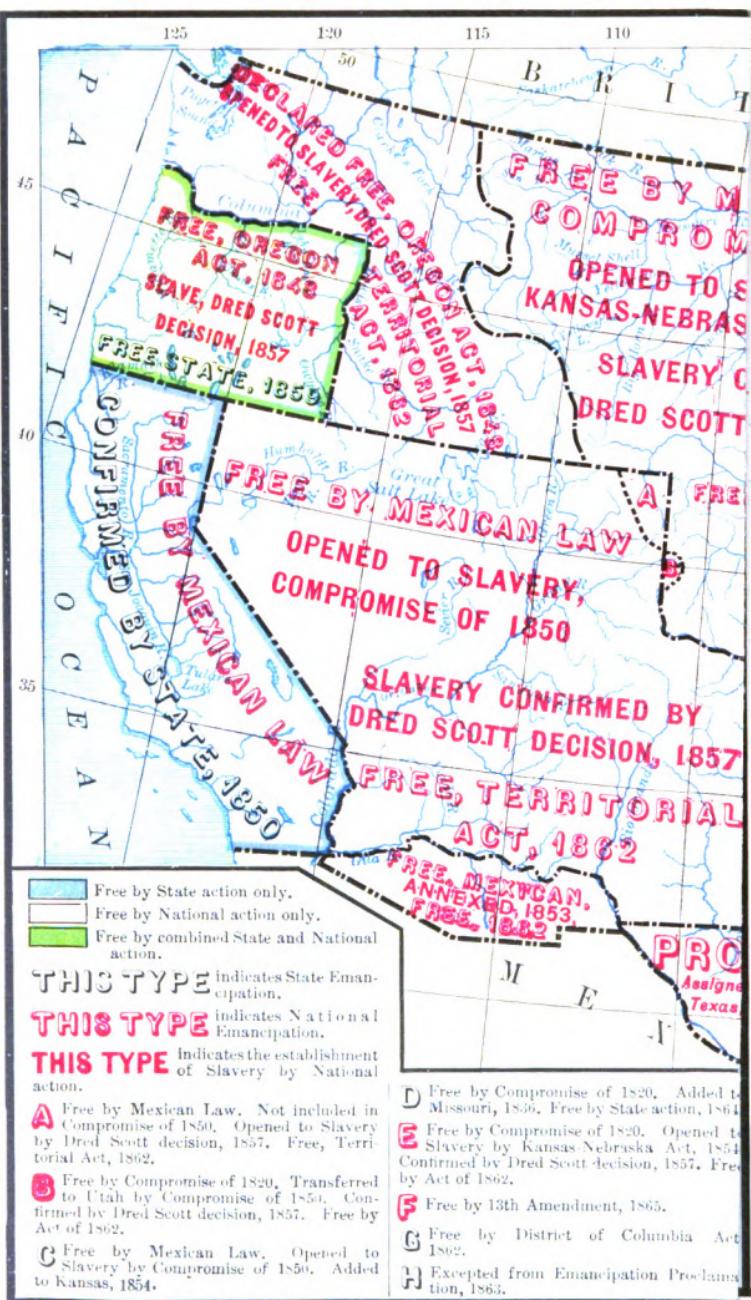
While Mr. Clay's compromise committee was deliberating, Mr. Clayton, President Taylor's Secretary of State,

had concluded with the British authorities, acting through their American minister, Sir Henry Lytton Bulwer, the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty which was to be known in the United States as the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty (April 19, 1850), establishing a joint Anglo-American protectorate over any ship canal that might be cut through the Isthmus of Panama. The quick movement of population and trade between the Atlantic and Pacific coasts of the continent which had followed upon the discovery of gold in California had called into existence many projects for opening an easy passage from ocean to ocean through the Isthmus; and England had competed with the United States for the control of this new route of trade by seeking to gain a commanding influence among the petty Central American States. The treaty very fortunately effected an amicable adjustment of the questions of right which might have followed upon further rivalry. But, although a railway was opened across the Isthmus in January, 1855, more than thirty years were to elapse before a ship canal should be seriously attempted.

Six months before the passage of the compromise measures John C. Calhoun was dead, and one of the leading parts in the culminating drama of politics was vacant. He died March 31, 1850, the central month of the great compromise debate. The final turning point had been reached; he had seen the end that must come; and it had broken his heart to see it. A new generation was about to rush upon the stage and play the tragedy out.

87. *The Fugitive Slave Law (1850-1852).*

For a short time after the passage of the compromise measures the country was tranquil. But the quiet was not a healthful quiet: it was simply the lethargy of re-



Copyright, 1891, by C. J. Mills.

action. There was on all hands an anxious determination to be satisfied,—to keep still, and not arouse again the terrible forces of disruption which had so startled the country in the recent legislative struggle,—but nobody was really satisfied. Uneasiness after the compromise. That the leaders who had made themselves responsible for the compromise were still profoundly uneasy was soon made abundantly evident to every one. Mr. Webster went about anxiously reproving agitation. These measures of accommodation between the two sections, he insisted, were a new compact, a new stay and support for the Constitution ; and no one who loved the Constitution and the Union ought to dare to touch them. Mr. Clay took similar ground. Good resolutions were everywhere devoted to keeping down agitation. Party magnates sought to allay excitement by declaring that there was none.

But the Fugitive Slave Law steadily defeated these purposes of peace. The same section of the Constitution which commanded the rendering up by the States to each other of fugitives from justice had provided also that persons "held to service or labor in one State under the laws thereof, escaping into another," should be delivered up on the claim of the party to whom such service might be due ; and so early as 1793 Congress had passed a law intended to secure the execution of this section with regard to both classes of fugitives (*Formation of the Union*, § 79). Apparently it had been meant to lay the duty of returning both fugitives from justice and fugitives from service upon the state authorities ; but while considerations of mutual advantage had made it easy to secure the interstate rendition of criminals, there had been a growing slackness in the matter of rendering up fugitive slaves. The Supreme Court of the United States, moreover, had somewhat complicated the matter by de-

The old law ineffective.

ciding, in the case of *Prigg vs. Pennsylvania* (1842), that the federal government could not impose upon state officials the duty of executing a law of the United States, as it had sought to do in the legislation of 1793. Local magistrates, therefore, might decline to issue warrants for the arrest or removal of fugitive slaves. In view of the increasing unwillingness of the free States to take any part in the process, the southern members of Congress insisted that the federal government should itself make more effective provision for the execution of the Constitution in this particular; and it was part of the compromise accommodation of 1850 that this demand should be complied with.

Doubtless it would have been impossible to frame any law which would have been palatable to the people of the free States. But the Fugitive Slave Act of 1850 seemed to embrace as many irritating provisions as possible. In order to meet the views of the Supreme Court, the whole duty of enforcing the Act was put upon officers of the United States. Warrant for the arrest or removal of a fugitive slave was to proceed in every case from a judge or commissioner of the United States; this warrant was to be executed by a marshal of the United States, who could not decline to execute it under a penalty of one thousand dollars, and who would be held responsible under his official bond for the full value of any slave who should escape from his custody; all good citizens were required to assist in the execution of the law when called upon to do so, and a heavy fine, besides civil damages to the owner of the slave, was to be added to six months imprisonment for any assistance given the fugitive or any attempt to effect his rescue; the simple affidavit of the person who claimed the negro was to be sufficient evidence of ownership, sufficient basis for the certificate of the court or commissioner;

and this certificate was to be conclusive as against the operation of the writ of *habeas corpus*.

The law, moreover, was energetically and immediately put into operation by slave owners. In some cases negroes who had long since escaped into the northern States, and who had settled and married there, were seized upon the affidavit of their former owners, and by force of the federal government carried away into slavery again. Riots and rescues became frequent in connection with the execution of process under the law. One of the most notable cases occurred in Boston, where, in February, 1851, a negro named Shadrach was rescued from the United States marshal by a mob composed for the most part of negroes, and enabled to escape into Canada.

It was impossible to quiet feeling and establish the compromise measures in the esteem of the people while such a law, a part of that compromise, was being pressed to execution in such a way. Neither section, moreover, understood or esteemed the purpose or spirit of the other. "Many of the slave holding States," Clay warned his fellow Whigs in the North, when they showed signs of restlessness under the operation of the Fugitive Slave Law, "and many public meetings of the people in them, have deliberately declared that their adherence to the Union depends upon the preservation of that law, and that its abandonment would be the signal of the dissolution of the Union." But most northern men thought that the South had threatened chiefly for effect, and would not venture to carry out half her professed purpose, should she be defeated. Southern men, on their part, esteemed very slightly the fighting spirit of the North. They regarded it disdainfully as a section given over to a self-seeking struggle for wealth, and they knew commercial

wealth to be pusillanimous to a degree when it came to meeting threats of war and disastrous disturbances of trade.

88. Presidential Campaign of 1852.

It was under such circumstances that the presidential campaign of 1852 occurred. The Democratic convention met in Baltimore on June 1, 1852. The *Nominations* leading candidates for the nomination were Lewis Cass of Michigan, James Buchanan of Pennsylvania, and Stephen A. Douglas of Illinois; but the rule of Democratic conventions which made a two thirds vote necessary for the choice of a candidate, rendered it impossible, as it turned out, to nominate any one of these gentlemen. The convention, therefore, turned by a sudden impulse to a younger and comparatively unknown man, and nominated Franklin Pierce of New Hampshire. Mr. Pierce was a handsome and prepossessing man of forty-eight, who had served his State both in her own legislature and in Congress, and who had engaged in the Mexican War, with the rank of brigadier general; but in none of these positions had he won distinction for anything so much as for a certain grace and candor of bearing. The Whig delegates, who met in convention in the same city on June 16, put aside the statesmen of their party, as so often before, and nominated General Winfield Scott.

The platforms were significant of the critical state of politics. Both Whigs and Democrats added to their *Platforms* usual declaration of principles anxious asseverations of their entire satisfaction with the compromise measures. The Democrats went even further. They declared that they would "faithfully abide by and uphold the principles laid down in the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions of 1798 and 1799, and the Report

of Mr. Madison to the Virginia Legislature in 1799,"—adopting those principles "as constituting one of the main foundations of their political creed," and resolving "to carry them out in their obvious meaning and import." But the principles of opposition which the two great national parties so much dreaded were spoken with

The Free Soil convention, which met at Pittsburg, August 11. This party repeated its utterances of 1848, pronounced the Fugitive Slave Law repugnant both to the principles of law and the spirit of Christianity, and announced its programme to be: "No more slave States, no more slave Territories, no nationalized slavery, and no national legislation for the extradition of slaves." The Free Soilers did not command the same strength that they had mustered in 1848, for the country was trying to rest; but scores of Whigs, not yet prepared to vote with this third party, were greatly repelled both by the military candidate of their party and by its slavish acquiescence in the distasteful compromise of 1850. The Democrats, on the other hand, were satisfied both with their party and their candidate, and the election was to bring them an overwhelming triumph.

Before the end of the campaign both Mr. Clay and Mr. Webster were dead. Mr. Clay was on his death-bed when the Whig convention met. He died on the 29th of June, 1852. Mr. Webster followed him on the 23d of October. The great leaders of the past were gone: the future was for new men and new parties.

Deaths of Clay and Webster. Although his popular majority was small in the aggregate vote, Mr. Pierce carried every State except four (Vermont, Massachusetts, Tennessee, and Kentucky), and received two hundred and fifty-four electoral votes, to General Scott's forty-two. At the same time the Demo-

cratic majority in the House of Representatives was increased by thirty-seven, in the Senate by six. Before another presidential election came around, the Whig party had practically been ousted from its place of national importance by the Republicans,—the great fusion party of the opponents of the extension of slavery.

89. Symptoms of Change (1851-1853).

In the mean time a most singular party pressed forward as a candidate for the vacant place. This was the party Anti-foreign which called itself "American," but which its movement opponents dubbed the "Know Nothing" party. Once and again there had been strong efforts made in various parts of the country against the influence of foreigners in our politics. As immigration increased, these movements naturally became more frequent and more pronounced. They were most pronounced, too, in the cities of the eastern seaboard, into which immigration poured its first streams, and where it left its most unsavory deposits,—where, consequently, municipal misrule was constantly threatening its worst consequences of corruption and disorder. In 1844 "native" majorities had carried the cities of New York and Philadelphia, and had sent from those cities several representatives to Congress. For a short time after that date the feeling disappeared again; but about 1852 it was revived, for its final run of success. The revolutionary movements of 1848-1850 in Europe caused a sudden increase in the immigration of disappointed and organization. turbulent men, apt and ambitious in political agitation. A secret order was formed, whose motto was: "Americans must rule America." From it emanated counsels which, commanding the votes in many places of active and united minorities, not infrequently determined

the results of local elections. The order had its hierarchy; only those who attained to its highest ranks were inducted into its most sacred mysteries; and it was the constant profession of entire ignorance of its secrets by members of the order that gave them their popular name of "Know Nothings." A singular opportunity for political importance was presently to come to this party.

In the summer of 1852 appeared a new engine of anti-slavery sentiment, Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe's power-

"Uncle Tom's Cabin." fully written novel, "Uncle Tom's Cabin," with its moving imaginative portrayal of the pathos, the humor, the tragedy, the terror of the slavery system. While it unquestionably showed what might come out of the system, it was built upon wholly exceptional incidents. It was a product of the sympathetic imagination, which the historian must reject as quite misleading, but it nevertheless stirred to their profoundest depths thousands of minds in the North which the politician might never have reached with his protests against the extension of slavery. It was a subtle instrument of power, and played no small part in creating the anti-slavery party, which was presently to show its strength upon so great a scale in national politics.

All the while the industrial development of the country went on as if there were no politics. From May to October, 1851, the world attended England's

Industry. great international industrial Exhibition, which the noble Prince Consort had so humanely planned in the interest of universal peace. The foreign trade of the United States steadily grew in volume, receiving its impulse in part, of course, from the great gold discoveries in California. A transcontinental railway was spoken of.

Population. The population, while it became more and more dense, grew also more and more heterogeneous. It was at this time that Chinese first appeared

in strong numbers upon the Pacific coast, bringing with them a new and agitating social problem. The year 1851 saw the first state law prohibiting the manufacture and sale of intoxicating liquors come into operation in Maine,—a provocation to similar experiments elsewhere. In the autumn of 1851 the country welcomed Louis Kossuth, the exiled Hungarian patriot, heard his engaging eloquence with a novel rapture, and accorded him the hearty sympathies of a free people.

90. Repeal of the Missouri Compromise (1854).

The Democratic Congress elected along with Franklin Pierce met Dec. 5, 1853, and easily effected an organization. The President's message assured the country of Mr. Pierce's loyal adherence to the compromise of 1850, and of the continued reign throughout the country of that peace and tranquillity which had marked the quiet close of his predecessor's term. But immediately after Christmas, on Jan. 4, 1854, Mr. Stephen A. Douglas introduced into the Senate, as chairman of its Committee on Territories, a bill, providing for the organization of the Territory of Nebraska, which was destined to destroy at once all hope of tranquillity. The region stretching beyond Missouri "Platte to the Rocky Mountains, then called the country." "Platte country," which this bill proposed to organize as a Territory, was crossed by the direct overland route to the Pacific. Mr. Douglas had been trying ever since 1843, when he was a member of the House, to secure the consent of Congress to its erection into a Territory, in order to prevent its being closed to settlement and travel by treaties with the Indian tribes, which might otherwise convert it into an Indian reserve. The bill which Mr. Douglas now introduced into the Senate from the Committee on Territories differed, how-

ever, in one radical feature from all former proposals. The Platte country lay wholly within the Louisiana purchase, and all of it that was to be affected by this legislation lay north of the Missouri compromise line, $36^{\circ} 30'$, which had been run across that purchase in 1820. All previous proposals, therefore, for the erection of a Territory there had taken it for granted that slavery had once for all been excluded by the action taken when Missouri
 The Ne- was admitted. This latest bill, however, ex-
 braska bill. pressly provided that any State or States subsequently made up out of the new Territory should exercise their own choice in the matter. This was simply following the precedent set in the organization of the Territories of Utah and New Mexico four years before; and in the opinion of Mr. Douglas a strict adherence to the principles of that precedent was dictated by "a proper sense of patriotic duty." The measure was at once attacked by amendment; and in order to avoid a tinkering of their bill in open Senate, the committee secured its recommitment. On January 23 they produced a substi-
 Kansas-Ne- tute measure, which proposed the creation, not
 braska bill. of a single Territory, but of two Territories, one of which should embrace the lands lying between latitudes 37° and 40° , and be known as Kansas; the other, those lying between latitudes 40° and $43^{\circ} 30'$, and be known as Nebraska. The bill further provided that all laws of the United States should be extended to these Territories, "except the eighth section of the Act preparatory to the admission of Missouri into the Union, approved March 6, 1820 [the "compromise" section], which, being inconsistent with the principles of non-intervention by Congress with slavery in the States and Territories, as recognized by the legislation of 1850, commonly called the compromise measures, is hereby declared inoperative and void."
 Popular sov-
 ereignty
 clause.

It was declared to be the "true intent and meaning" of the Act, "not to legislate slavery into any Territory or State, nor to exclude it therefrom, but to leave the people thereof perfectly free to form and regulate their domestic institutions in their own way, subject only to the Constitution of the United States." Finally, it was provided that the Fugitive Slave Law should extend to the Territories.

No bolder or more extraordinary measure had ever been proposed in Congress; and it came upon the country like a thief in the night, without warning or expectation, when parties were trying to sleep off the excitement of former debates about the extension of slavery. Southern members had never dreamed of demanding a measure like this, expressly repealing the Missouri compromise, and opening all the Territories to slavery; and no one but Douglas would have dared to offer it to them,—Douglas, with his strong, coarse grained, unsensitive nature, his western audacity, his love of leading, and leading boldly, in the direction whither, as it seemed to him, there lay party strength. Mr. Pierce, it seems, had been consulted about the measure beforehand, and had given it his approbation, saying that he deemed it founded "upon a sound principle, which the compromise of 1820 infringed upon," and to which such a bill would enable the country to return. Not a few able and aggressive opponents of the extension of slavery had of late been added to Seward and Chase in the Senate. Hamilton Fish had been sent from New York, Solomon Foote from Vermont, Benjamin Wade from Ohio, and from Massachusetts Charles Sumner, who had declared very boldly his distaste for the Fugitive Slave Law, and his determination to oppose every attempt either to carry freedom to the slave States or the sectional evil of slavery into the free States. These men made every effort, of course, to prevent the passage of

the bill; but they were overwhelmingly outvoted. The southern members gladly accepted what they had not asked for, and the northern Democrats recklessly followed Douglas. The Senate passed the bill by a vote of 37 to 14. Similar influences carried it through the House by a vote of 113 to 100. Douglas commanded the votes of forty-four northern Democrats, — just half the Democratic delegation from that section, — and nearly the whole southern vote. Nine southern members voted with the northern Whigs, and forty-four northern Democrats in the negative. On May 30 the President signed the bill, and it became law.

91. *The Kansas Struggle (1854-1857).*

The Act sowed the wind; the whirlwind was not long in coming. The compromise measures of 1850 had, of course, affected only the Territories acquired from Mexico; no one till now had dreamed that they re-acted to the destruction of the compromise of 1820, — a measure which applied to a region quite distinct, and which was now more than thirty years deep in our politics. To the North, the Kansas-Nebraska Act seemed the very extravagance of aggression on the part of the slave interest, the very refinement of bad faith, and a violation of ^{The law's} ambiguity. the most solemn guarantees of policy. The bill, moreover, contained a fatal ambiguity. When and in what manner were the squatter sovereigns of Kansas and Nebraska to make their choice with regard to slavery? Now, during the period of settlement, and while the districts were still Territories? or afterwards, when ready for statehood and about to frame their constitutions? No prohibition was put upon the territorial legislatures of Kansas and Nebraska: were they at liberty to proceed to make their choice at once?

Whatever may have been the intention of the framers of the law, purposeful action in the matter did begin at once and fiercely, hurrying presently to the length of civil war.

Organized movement into Kansas. Both from the North and from the South an organized movement was made to secure into Kansas. the Territory of Kansas by immediate settlement. The settlers who were in the slave interest came first, pouring in from Missouri. Then came bands of settlers from the free States, sent or assisted by emigration aid societies. The Missouri men hastened to effect a territorial organization; carried the elections to the territorial legislature,—when necessary by the open use of voters from Missouri at the polls; and the pro-slavery legislature which they chose met and adopted, in addition to the laws of Missouri in bulk, a stringent penal code directed against all interferences with the institution of slavery. The free settlers attempted to ignore the government thus organized, on the ground of its fraudulent nature. They met in convention at Topeka, October, 1855, adopted a free constitution for themselves, and ventured in January, 1856, to set up a government of their own. But the legal advantage was with the other side; whether fraudulently established or not, the pro-slavery government had at any rate been set up under the forms of law, and the federal government interfered in its behalf. As the struggle advanced, free settlers came in greater and greater numbers, and came armed, after the example of their Missouri rivals. Actual warfare ensued, and the interposition of federal troops became necessary. At last, in October, 1857, the free settlers gained control at the polls of the legitimate legislature of the Territory, and the game was lost for slavery. A constitution was adopted without slavery, and with that constitution the Territory sought admission to the Union as a State.

In July, 1856, the House of Representatives had passed a bill for the admission of Kansas as a State, under the constitution adopted by the free settlers at Topeka, but the Senate had rejected it.

92. The Republican Party (1854-1856).

The majority which put the Kansas-Nebraska bill through the House in 1854 was destroyed in the elections "Anti-Ne-
braska" men. of the same year. All "Anti-Nebraska" men drew away from the old parties. Most of these, however, were Whigs, and had no taste for the companionships which would be thrust upon them should they enter the Free Soil party. In this dilemma they took refuge with the "Know Nothings," who volunteered, with reference to the slavery question, to be Do Nothings. A desperate attempt was made to create a diversion, and by sheer dint of will to forget the slavery question altogether. Southern Whigs for a time retained their party name, and tried to maintain also their party organization; but even in the South the Know Nothings were numerously joined, and for a brief space it looked as if they were about to become in fact a national party.

Know Nothing successes. In the elections of 1854 they succeeded in electing, not only a considerable number of Congressmen, but also their candidates for the governorship in Massachusetts and Delaware. Before the new House met, in December, 1855, the Know Nothings had carried New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Kentucky, and California, and had polled handsome votes, which fell very little short of being majorities, in six of the southern States.

What with Anti-Nebraska men and Free Soilers, Democrats, southern pro-slavery Whigs, and Know Noth-

ings, the House of Representatives which met Dec. 3, 1855, presented an almost hopeless mixture and confusion of party names and purposes. It spent two months "Republi- can" party. in electing a Speaker. Within a year, however, the fusion party temporarily known in Congress as Anti-Nebraska men drew together in coherent organization under the name "Republican." Groups of its adherents had adopted that name in the spring of 1854, when first concerting opposition to the policy of the Kansas-Nebraska bill. It was no sooner organized than it grew apace. Within the first year of its existence it obtained popular majorities in fifteen States, elected, or won over to itself, one hundred and seventeen members of the House of Representatives, and secured eleven adherents in the Senate. Representatives of all the older parties came together in its ranks, in novel agreement, their purposes mastered and brought into imperative concert by the signal crisis which had been precipitated upon the country by the repeal of the Missouri compromise. It got its programme from the Free Soilers, whom it bodily absorbed; its radical and aggressive spirit from the Abolitionists, whom it received without liking; its liberal views upon constitutional questions from the Whigs, who constituted both in numbers and in influence its commanding element; and its popular impulses from the Democrats, who did not leave behind them, when they joined it, their faith in their old party ideals.

93. Territorial Aggrandizement (1853-1854).

Every sign of the times was calculated to quicken the energy and form the purposes of this new party. Not only did the struggle in Kansas constantly add fuel to the flame of excitement about the extension of slavery into the Territories, but it seemed that an end had not

yet been made of adding new Territories to those already acquired. Only four or five months before the adoption of the Kansas-Nebraska Act a new region had been purchased from Mexico. The treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo (§ 77) had not satisfied Mexico with regard to the definition of the southern boundaries of the territories which she had surrendered to the United States on the Pacific coast. She still claimed a considerable region south of the Gila River, which crosses the southern portion of the present Territory of Arizona. Santa Anna even led an army into the disputed district, and made threat of a renewal of war. Hostilities were averted, however, by a new purchase. Acting through Mr. Gadsden, the federal government agreed, Dec. 30, 1853, to pay Mexico ten million dollars for the something more than forty-five thousand square miles of territory in controversy, and the southwestern boundary was at last finally fixed.

This was the addition also of new territory in the region most likely to be occupied by slavery; and apparently annexations in the interest of slavery were not to end there. There seemed to be a growing desire on the part of the South to see Cuba wrested from Spain, and added as new slave territory to the United States. Some of the more indiscreet and daring of the southern politicians even became involved in attempts to seize Cuba and effect a revolutionary expulsion of the Spanish power. In 1854, under pressure of the southern party, Mr. Pierce directed the American ministers to Great Britain, France, and Spain (James Buchanan, John Y. Mason, and Pierre Soulé) to meet and discuss the Cuban "Ostend Manifesto." question. The result was the "Ostend Manifesto" of October 18, 1854, which gave deep offence to the Free Soil party. Meeting at Ostend, these gentlemen agreed to report to their government that in

their opinion the acquisition of Cuba would be advantageous to the United States ; and that if Spain refused to sell it, the United States would be justified in wresting it from her, rather than see it Africanized, as San Domingo had been. Expeditions, too, were organized by a few southern men against Central America, and repeated, though futile, attempts made to gain new territory to the south of Texas. The men who engaged in these mad attempts at conquest acted without organized support or responsible recognition by any southern government; but the North regarded their actions, nevertheless, as symptomatic of the most alarming tendencies, the most revolutionary purposes. The South, on its part, presently saw the contest for supremacy in Kansas turn overwhelmingly against the slave owners; saw free Territories rapidly preparing to become free States; saw fast approaching the destruction of the sectional equilibrium in the Senate. Parties formed and planned accordingly.

94. Presidential Campaign of 1856.

The Presidential campaign of 1856 was a four-cornered contest. The first party to prepare a platform and put forward candidates was the American, or Know Nothing, whose convention assembled Feb. 22, 1856, in Philadelphia. It nominated for President Mr. Fillmore, and in its platform it repeated those declarations in favor of restricting the privileges of foreigners, and of respecting the Constitution and the reserved rights of the States, by which it thought to divert attention from slavery and secure peace. But a minority of the members withdrew even from this peace loving convention, because they could not obtain a satisfactory utterance on the slavery question.

The Democratic convention met in Cincinnati on the 2d of June. The party, in spite of some serious breaks in its ranks, still substantially preserved its integrity. The southern delegates wished the renomination of Mr. Pierce; moderate northern men preferred Mr. Buchanan, who, because of his absence on a foreign mission, had not been obliged to take public ground on the territorial question; some desired the nomination of Mr. Douglas. On the seventeenth ballot Mr. Buchanan was nominated. Mr. John C. Breckinridge of Kentucky who represented the slaveholding southern element, was named for the vice-presidency. To the usual Democratic platform were added a strong reiteration of the party's devotion to the principles of the compromise of 1850 and a formal indorsement of the theory of non-intervention with slavery in the Territories embodied in the Kansas-Nebraska Act of 1854. Finally, there came an almost pathetic insistence that there were "questions connected with the foreign policy of this country which are inferior to no domestic questions whatever," as preamble to the hope that the United States might control the means of communication between the two oceans, and might by some means assure its ascendancy in the Gulf of Mexico.

The Republican party held its first national convention in Philadelphia on the 17th of June. All the northern States were represented, but no others except Republicans. Maryland, Delaware, and Kentucky. The party was as yet too young to have produced tried and accredited leaders. It therefore put forward as its candidate for the presidency John C. Frémont, a young officer who had aided in the conquest of California (§ 77). The platform was brief and emphatic. It declared that neither Congress, nor a territorial legislature, nor any in-

dividual or association of individuals, had any authority "to give legal existence to slavery in any Territory while the present Constitution shall be maintained." It denounced the whole action of the government with regard to Kansas, and demanded the immediate admission of that Territory as a free State. It pronounced the argument of the Ostend circular to be "the highwayman's plea, that might makes right." Finally, it urged a railway to the Pacific, as well as such appropriations by Congress for the improvement of rivers and harbors as might be "required for the accommodation and security of our existing commerce." Such was its Free-Soil-Anti-Nebraska-Whig creed. Its nomination of Frémont, who had been reckoned a Democrat, was its recognition of the Democracy.

A remnant of the Whig party met in Baltimore on September 17 and accepted Mr. Fillmore, the nominee of Whigs. the Know Nothings, as their own candidate, declaring that they saw in such a choice the only refuge for those who loved the Constitution as it was, and the compromises by which it had recently been bolstered up.

The Democratic candidates were elected. They received one hundred and seventy-four of the electoral votes, as against one hundred and fourteen for Frémont, and eight (those of Maryland) for Fillmore. But the strength displayed by the Republicans was beyond measure startling. Their popular vote had been 1,341,264, while that for Buchanan was only 1,838,169. They carried every northern State but Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Indiana, and Illinois, and had gained portentous strength even in those States. In the West they were practically the only party which disputed supremacy with the Democrats; and hereafter they were to be the only powerful party standing face to face with

the Democrats in the East. The Know Nothings and the Whigs vanished from the field of national politics. Parties were to be henceforth both compact and sectionalized. One more administration, and then the wind sown in 1854 shall have sprung into a whirlwind.

IV.

SECESSION AND CIVIL WAR (1856-1865).

95. References.

Bibliographies. — Lalor's Cyclopædia (Johnston's articles on "Secession," "Dred Scott Case," "Rebellion," "Confederate States"); W. E. Foster's References to the History of Presidential Administrations, 40-49; Channing and Hart, Guide to American History, §§ 56a, 56b, 203-214; Bartlett's Literature of the Rebellion; T. O. Sumner, in Papers of American Historical Association, iv. 332-345; A. B. Hart's Federal Government, § 40.

Historical Maps. — Nos. 3, 4, this volume (Epoch Maps, Nos. 12, 13); MacCoun's Historical Geography, series "National Growth," 1848-1853, 1853-1889; series "Development of the Commonwealth," 1861, 1863; Labberton's Historical Atlas, pl. lxxi.; Scribner's Statistical Atlas, pl. 16; Comte de Paris's History of the Civil War in America, Atlas; Scudder's History of the United States, 375, 378, 386, 396, 401, 403, 411; Theodore A. Dodge's Bird's-Eye View of the Civil War, *passim*; Johnston's School History of the United States, 293.

General Accounts. — Johnston's American Politics, chaps. xix., xx.; Channing's Student's History of the United States, §§ 314-374; Bryant and Gay's History of the United States, iv., chaps. xvi.-xxiii.; Larned's History for Ready Reference; H. von Holst's Constitutional History of the United States, vi., vii. (to 1861); J. F. Rhodes's History of the United States, ii. (1854-1860); James Schouler's History of the United States, v. 370-512 (to 1861); Jefferson Davis's Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government, vol. i. (parts i., iii.), vol. ii.; Henry Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America, ii. (chaps. xxv.-lv.), iii. (chaps. i.-xxxii.); James G. Blaine's Twenty Years of Congress, i. (chaps. vii.-xxvi.); J. G. Nicolay and John Hay's Abraham Lincoln, a History, vols. ii.-x.

Special Histories. — Edward Stanwood's History of Presidential Elections, chaps. xx., xxi.; Horace Greeley's American Conflict, i. (chaps. xxi.-xxxviii.); E. A. Pollard's Lost Cause (chap. v. to end); Joseph Hodgson's Cradle of the Confederacy (chaps. xiv. *et seq.*); G. T.

Curtis's Buchanan, ii. 187-630; Henry J. Raymond's Life of Lincoln; F. W. Seward's Seward at Washington, i., xxxix.-lxvii., ii., i.-xl.; L. G. Tyler's Lives of the Tylers; P. Stovall's Toombs, 140-285; John W. Draper's Civil War, i., chap. xxvi. *et seq.*, ii., iii.; Edward McPherson's Political History of the Rebellion; Comte de Paris's Military History of the Civil War; William H. Seward's Diplomatic History of the Civil War; F. W. Taussig's Tariff History of the United States, 155-170; A. S. Bolles's Financial History of the United States, ii., chaps. xv., iii. book i.; Theodore A. Dodge's Bird's-Eye View of the Civil War; John C. Ropes's History of the Civil War; Leverett W. Spring's Kansas; N. S. Shaler's Kentucky; C. F. Adams, Jr.'s Charles Francis Adams (in preparation); John T. Morse, Jr.'s Abraham Lincoln; J. K. Lothrop's William H. Seward; Olmsted's Cotton Kingdom; Marion G. McDougall's Fugitive Slaves; Mary Tremain's Slavery in the District of Columbia; Trent's Life of W. G. Simms; A. M. Williams's Sam Houston; Dabney's Defence of Virginia; Smedes's Memorials of a Southern Planter; Mahan's David Farragut.

Contemporary Accounts.—Appleton's Annual Cyclopædia for the several years (particularly under the titles "Congress of the United States," "Congress, Confederate," "Confederate States," "United States," "Army," "Navy"); Horace Greeley's American Conflict, ii., and History of the Great Rebellion; Herndon's Life of Lincoln (chaps. xii. *et seq.*); L. E. Chittenden's Recollections of President Lincoln and his Administration; O. A. Brownson's American Republic (chap. xii.); Alexander H. Stephens's War between the States, ii. 241-631, and appendices; George Cary Eggleston's A Rebel's Recollections; Jones's A Rebel War Clerk's Diary; J. H. Gilmer's Southern Politics; Thurlow Weed's Autobiography (chaps. lxi.-lxv.); G. W. Curtis's Correspondence of J. L. Motley, i. (chaps. xiii.), ii. (chaps. i.-vi.); Hugh McCulloch's Men and Measures of Half a Century (chaps. xiv.-xviii., xxi., xxii.); U. S. Grant's Personal Memoirs; W. T. Sherman's Memoirs; S. S. Cox's Three Decades of Federal Legislation, 1855-1885 (chaps. i.-xvi.); Ben Perley Poore's Perley's Reminiscences, ii. (chaps. i.-xvi.); Henry A. Wise's Seven Decades of the Union (chap. xiv.); James S. Pike's First Blows of the Civil War, 355-526 (to 1861); Alexander Johnston's Representative American Orations, iii. (parts v., vi.); William H. Seward's Autobiography; Buchanan's Buchanan's Administration; Reuben Davis's Recollections of Mississippi and Mississippians; Dabney H. Maury's Recollections of a Virginian; A. T. Porter's Led on Step by Step.

CHAPTER VIII.

SECESSION (1856-1861).

96. Financial Stringency (1857).

A WIDESPREAD financial stringency distressed the country during the first year of Mr. Buchanan's administration.

Commercial Ever since 1846 there had been very great development. prosperity in almost all branches of trade and manufacture. Great advances had been made in the mechanic arts, and easy channels both of domestic and of international trade had been multiplied in every direction by the rapid extension of railways and of steam navigation; so that the stimulus of enterprise, along with the quickening influences of the great gold discoveries, had been transmitted in all directions. But this period of prosperity and expansion, like all others of its kind, brought its own risks and penalties. Sound business methods presently gave way to reckless speculation. There was an excessive expansion of business; many enterprises were started which did not fulfil their first promise; there were heavy losses as well as great gains; and at last there came uneasiness, the contraction of loans, failures, and panic.

The revenue laws, it was thought, contributed to increase the difficulties of the business situation, by drawing the circulating medium of the country into the Treasury, chiefly through the tariff duties, and keeping it there in the shape of an augmenting surplus. With a view, therefore, to relieving the stringency of the money market, Congress undertook a revision of the tariff. The

other, more critical, questions of the day seem to have absorbed partisan purpose, and this revision differed from previous tariff legislation in the temperateness of view and equity of purpose with Tariff of 1857. which it was executed. In the short session of the thirty-fourth Congress (1856-1857) all parties united in reducing the duties on the protected articles of the existing tariff to twenty-four per cent, and in putting on the free list many of the raw materials of manufacture. It was hoped thus to get money out of the Treasury and into trade again. Financial crisis, however, was not prevented, but disturbed the whole of the year 1857.

97. The Dred Scott Decision (1857).

A brief struggle brought the business of the country out of its difficulties; but the strain of politics was not so soon removed, and a decision of the Supreme Court now hurried the country forward towards the infinitely greater crisis of civil war. Dred Scott was the negro slave of an army surgeon. His master had taken him, in the regular course of military service, from Missouri, his home, first into the State of Illinois, and then, in May, 1836, to Fort Snelling, on the west side of the Mississippi, in what is now Minnesota; after which, in 1838, he had returned with him to Missouri. Slavery was prohibited by state law in Illinois, and by the Missouri Compromise Act of 1820 in the territory west of the Mississippi; and after returning to Missouri the negro endeavored to obtain his liberty by an appeal to the courts, on the ground that his residence in a free State had operated to destroy his master's rights over him. In course of appeal the case reached the Supreme Court of the United States. The chief, if not the only, question at issue was a question of jurisdiction. Was Dred Scott a citizen

within the meaning of the Constitution; had he had any rightful standing in the lower courts? To this question the court returned a decided negative. The Jurisdiction. temporary residence of the negro's master in Illinois and Minnesota, in the course of his official duty and without any intention to change his domicile, could not affect the status of the slave, at any rate after his return to Missouri. He was not a citizen of Missouri in the constitutional sense, and could have therefore no standing in the federal courts. But, this question decided, the majority of the judges did not think it *obiter dicens* to go further, and argue to the merits of the case regarding the status of slaves and the authority of Congress over slavery in the Territories. They were of the opinion that, notwithstanding the fact that the Constitution spoke of slaves as "*persons* held to service and Status of labor," men of the African race, in view of the negro. the fact of their bondage from the first in this country, were not regarded as persons, but only as property, by the Constitution of the United States; that, as property, they were protected from hostile legislation on the part of Congress by the express guarantees of the Constitution itself; and that Congress could no more legislate this form of property out of the Territories than it could exclude property of any other kind, but must guarantee to every citizen the right to carry this, as he might carry all other forms of property, where he would, within the territory subject to Congress. The legislation, therefore, known as the Missouri compromise was, in their judgment, unconstitutional and void.

The opinion of the court sustained the whole southern claim. Not even the exercise of squatter sovereignty Scope of the could have the countenance of law; Congress decision. must protect every citizen of the country in carrying with him into the Territories property of what-

ever kind, until such time as the Territory in which he settled should become a State, and pass beyond the direct jurisdiction of the federal government. Those who were seeking to prevent the extension of slavery into the Territories were thus stigmatized as seeking an illegal object, and acting in despite of the Constitution.

98. The Kansas Question again (1857-1858).

For the Republicans the decision was like a blow in the face. And their uneasiness and alarm were the Buchanan's greater because the new administration policy seemed wholly committed to the southern party. Mr. Buchanan had called into his cabinet both northern and southern men; the list was headed by Lewis Cass of Michigan as Secretary of State, a sturdy Democrat of the old Jacksonian type. But the President was guided for the most part by the counsel of the southern members, — men like Howell Cobb of Georgia, and Jacob Thompson of Mississippi. It was natural that he should be. Only two northern States, Pennsylvania and New Jersey, had been carried for Buchanan in 1856, and only two States of the Northwest, Indiana and Illinois. The chief strength of the Democrats was in the South; and apparently it was upon the South that they must depend in the immediate future. The course of the administration, as an inevitable consequence, was one of constant exasperation to its opponents, particularly in connection with the affairs of Kansas.

The free settlers of Kansas gained control of the territorial legislature, as we have seen, in the October of this first year of Mr. Buchanan's term; but before Lecompton resigning its power, the expiring pro-slavery constitution. majority had called a convention, to meet at Lecompton in September, to frame a state constitution.

The convention met accordingly, and adopted (October 7) a constitution which provided for the establishment and perpetuation of slavery. The convention determined not to submit this constitution as a whole to the popular vote, but only the question of its adoption "with slavery" or "without slavery,"—a process which would not touch any other feature of the instrument nor affect the various safeguards which it sought to throw around slave property so far as it already existed. The free settlers refrained from voting, and the constitution was, in December, adopted "with slavery" by a large majority. The new territorial legislature, with its free-state majority, directed the submission of the whole constitution to the vote of the people; and on Jan. 4, 1858, it was defeated by more than ten thousand majority, the pro-slavery voters, in their turn, staying away from the polls.

The whole influence of the administration was brought to bear upon Congress to secure the admission of Kansas to the Union under the Lecompton constitution; but although there were Democratic majorities in both Houses, the measure could not be gotten through the House of Representatives. The opposition in the Democratic ranks was led by Senator Douglas, who adhered so consistently to his principle of popular sovereignty that he would not consent to force any constitution upon the people of Kansas. Compromise was tried, but failed. Kansas was obliged to wait upon the fortunes of parties. While she waited, the free State of Minnesota entered the Union, May 11, 1858, under an enabling Act passed by the previous Congress in February, 1857.

99. The Lincoln-Douglas Debate (1858).

The elections of 1858 showed a formidable gain in strength by the Republicans, and bore an ominous warning for the Democrats. Everywhere the Republicans gained ground; even Pennsylvania, the President's own State, went against the administration by a heavy vote. The number of Republicans in the Senate was increased from twenty to twenty-five, from ninety-two to a hundred and nine in the House; and in the latter chamber they were to be able to play the leading part, since there were still twenty-two Know Nothings in the House, and thirteen "Anti-Lecompton" Democrats, the followers of Senator Douglas. Douglas himself was returned with difficulty to his seat in the Senate, and his canvass for re-election had arrested the attention of the whole country. The Republicans of Illinois had formally announced that their candidate for the Senate would be Abraham Lincoln, a man whose extraordinary native sagacity, insight, and capacity for debate had slowly won for him great prominence in the State, first as a Whig, afterwards as an Anti-Nebraska man and Republican. Lincoln and Douglas "took the stump" together, and the great debates between them which ensued, both won for Lincoln a national reputation and defined the issues of the party struggle as perhaps nothing less dramatic could have defined them. In Lincoln's mind those issues were clear cut enough. "A house divided against itself," he declared, "cannot stand. I believe this government cannot endure half slave and half free. I do not expect the house to fall, but I expect it will cease to be divided. It will become all one thing or all the other." He forced Douglas upon the dilemma created for him by the Dred Scott decision. What became of the doctrine of popular sover-

eignty if the people of the Territories could not interfere with slavery until they came to frame a state constitution? Slavery could not exist, replied Douglas, without local legislation to sustain it; unfriendly legislation would hamper and kill it almost as effectually as positive prohibition. An inferior legislature certainly cannot do what it is not within the power of Congress to accomplish, was Lincoln's rejoinder. The state elections went for the Democrats, and Mr. Douglas was returned to the Senate; but Lincoln had made him an impossible presidential candidate for the southern Democrats in 1860 by forcing him to deny to the South the full benefits of the Dred Scott decision.

The disclosures of policy made by the Executive to Congress during the next winter still further intensified Territorial Party issues. Mr. Buchanan's message of expansion. December 6 urged territorial expansion in good set terms: the country ought by some means to obtain possession of Cuba; ought to assume a protectorate over those pieces of the dissolving Mexican republic which lay nearest her own borders; ought to make good her rights upon the Isthmus against Nicaragua and Costa Rica. The impression gained ground that the South was urging the President on towards great acquisitions of slave territory. Again and again, until the very eve of the assembling of the Democratic nominating convention in 1860, did the President urge this extraordinary policy upon Congress, greatly deepening, the while, the alarm and repugnance of the North.

100. John Brown's Raid (1859).

The year 1859 witnessed a perilous incident in the struggle against slavery, which stirred the South with a profound agitation. In 1855 John Brown, a native of Connecticut, moved from Ohio into Kansas, accompanied

by his four sons. Brown possessed a nature at once rugged and intense, acknowledging no authority but that of Brown in his own obstinate will, following no guidance Kansas. but that of his own conceptions of right,—conceptions fanatical almost to the point of madness. His only intention in entering Kansas was to throw himself and his sons into the struggle going forward there against slavery ; and he was quick to take a foremost part in the most lawless and bloody enterprises of his party, going even to the length of massacre and the forcible liberation of slaves. It was not long before he had earned outlawry and had had a price set upon his head by the government. In January, 1859, he left Kansas, and in Harper's Ferry. July settled near Harper's Ferry, Virginia, with the mad purpose of effecting, if possible, a forcible liberation of the slaves of the South, by provoking a general insurrection. On the night of Sunday, October 17, at the head of less than twenty followers, he seized the United States arsenal at Harper's Ferry, and hastened to free as many negroes and arrest as many white men as possible before making good his retreat, with an augmented following, as he hoped, to the mountains. Caught, before he could withdraw, by the arrival of a large force of militia, he was taken, with such of his little band as had survived the attempt to stand siege in the arsenal. A speedy trial followed, and the inevitable death penalty on December 2. His plan had been one of the maddest folly, but his end was one of singular dignity. He endured trial and execution with manly, even with Christian, fortitude.

The South was shaken by the profoundest emotion. A slave insurrection was the most hideous danger that southern homes had to fear. It meant massacre and arson, and for the women a fate worse than any form of death or desolation. Southerners did not discriminate carefully between the different

classes of anti-slavery men in the North; to the southern thought they were all practically Abolitionists, and Abolitionists had uttered hot words which could surely have no other purpose than to incite the slaves to insurrection. It was found, upon investigation, that Brown had obtained arms and money in the North; and although it was proved also that those who had aided him had no intimation of his designs against the South, but supposed that he was to use what they gave him in Kansas, the impression was deepened at the South that this worst form of violence had at any rate the virtual moral countenance of the northern opponents of slavery. It was not easy, after this, for the South to judge dispassionately any movement of politics. Already some southern men had made bold to demand that Congress, in obedience to the Dred Scott decision, should afford positive statutory protection to slavery wherever it might have entered the Territories; there was even talk in some quarters of insisting upon a repeal of the laws forbidding the slave trade; and proposals of territorial expansion were becoming more and more explicit and persistent. The exasperation of the incident at Harper's Ferry only rendered the extreme men of the South the more determined to achieve their purposes at every point.

101. Presidential Campaign of 1860.

When the new Congress assembled, in December, 1859, disclosures came which brought the administration into painful discredit. A committee of the House, constituted to investigate the charge made by two members, that they had been offered bribes by the administration to vote for the admission of Kansas with the Lecompton Constitution, brought to light many things which cast a grave suspicion of corruption upon those highest in authority, and hast-

ened the already evident decline of confidence in the President and his counsellors.

Meantime, the country turned to watch the party conventions. The Democratic convention met in Charleston, South Carolina, on April 23, 1860. Its proceedings at once disclosed a fatal difficulty about the adoption Disintegration of the Democratic party. of a platform. A strong southern minority wished explicitly to insist upon carrying out to the full the doctrine of the Dred Scott decision; but the majority would join them only in favoring the acquisition of Cuba "on terms honorable to ourselves and just to Spain," and in condemning the adoption by northern States of legislation hostile to the execution of the Fugitive Slave Law. When defeated on the resolutions, most of the southern members withdrew. Without them, the convention found it impossible to get together a two-thirds majority for any candidate for the presidential nomination. On the 3d of May, accordingly, it adjourned, to meet again in Baltimore on the 18th of June. Meantime the southern members who had withdrawn got together in another hall in Charleston, and adopted their own resolutions. The regular convention re-assembled in Baltimore on the appointed day; but, upon certain questions of re-organization being decided in favor of the friends of Mr. Douglas, most of the southern delegates who had remained with the convention upon the occasion of the former schism, in their turn withdrew, carrying with them the chairman of the convention and several northern delegates. The rest of the body proceeded to the business of nomination, and named Stephen A. Douglas of Illinois for the presidency. The second group of seceders from the convention, joined by delegates who had been refused admission, and even by some of the delegates who had withdrawn and acted separately in Charleston, met in Baltimore on the 28th

of June, adopted the resolutions that had been adopted by the minority in Charleston, and nominated John C. Breckinridge of Kentucky for the presidency. convention. A remnant of the minority convention in Charleston on the same day ratified these nominations in Richmond.

Already, on the 9th of May, another convention had met and acted. This was the convention of a new party, the "Constitutional Union," made up for the "Constitu-
tional Union" most part of the more conservative men of all party. parties, who were repelled alike by Republican and by Democratic extremes of policy. The Know Nothing party was dead, but this was its heir. It contained, besides, some men who would not have been Know Nothings. It adopted a very brief platform, recognizing "no political principle other than the Constitution of the country, the union of the States, and the enforcement of the laws," and nominated John Bell of Tennessee for the presidency.

The Republican convention met in Chicago on May 16, full of an invigorating confidence of success. The Republican platform adopted denounced threats of dis-
convention. union, but warmly disavowed all sympathy with any form of interference with the domestic institutions already established in any State. It demanded the immediate admission of Kansas as a free State. It repudiated the doctrine of the Dred Scott decision as a dangerous political heresy, claiming that the normal condition of all Territories of the United States was a condition of freedom, and that it was the plain duty of the government to maintain that condition by law. It favored a protective tariff, internal improvements, and a railway to the Pacific. William H. Seward of New York and Salmon P. Chase of Ohio, unquestionably the leading men of the party, were the most prominent

candidates for the presidential nomination; but they had made enemies in dangerous numbers. Mr. Seward, the Nomination more prominent and powerful of the two, was of Lincoln. regarded as a sort of philosophical radical, whom careful men might distrust as a practical guide. The party was, after all, a conglomerate party; and it seemed best, under the circumstances, to take some less conspicuous man, and to take him from some wavering State. Although Mr. Seward led at first, therefore, in the voting for candidates, Abraham Lincoln of Illinois was nominated on the third ballot. Mr. Hannibal Hamlin of Maine was nominated for the vice-presidency.

The result of the campaign which ensued was hardly doubtful from the first. The presence of four candidates in the field, and the hopeless breach in the Campaign. Democratic ranks, made it possible for the Republicans to win doubters over to themselves in every quarter. In only one northern State, New Jersey, were Democratic electors chosen, and even in that State four out of the seven electors chosen were Republicans. Douglas received only the nine electoral votes of Missouri and those three from New Jersey. Virginia, Tennessee, and Kentucky cast their votes for Bell. The rest of the southern States went for Breckinridge. The total reckoning showed one hundred and eighty electoral votes for Lincoln and Hamlin, one hundred and three for all the other candidates combined. The popular vote The popu- was not so decisive. For Lincoln and Hamlin lar vote. it was 1,866,452; for Douglas, 1,375,157, the Douglas ticket having polled heavy minorities in the States which had been carried for Lincoln; for Breckinridge, 847,953; for Bell, 590,631. The total opposition vote to the Republicans was thus 2,823,741,—a majority of almost a million, in a total vote of a little over four millions and a half. In the North and West alone the

total opposition vote was 1,288,611. In Oregon and California, whose electoral votes went to the Republicans, the aggregate popular opposition vote was almost twice the vote for Lincoln and Hamlin. In Illinois itself, Mr. Lincoln's own State, the opposition vote fell less than three thousand short of that polled by the Republicans. It was a narrow victory, of which it behooved the Republican leaders to make cautious use.

102. Significance of the Result.

The South had avowedly staked everything, even her allegiance to the Union, upon this election. The triumph of Mr. Lincoln was, in her eyes, nothing less than the establishment in power of a party bent upon the destruction of the southern system and the defeat of southern interests, even to the point of countenancing and assisting servile insurrection. In the metaphor of Senator Benjamin, the Republicans did not mean, indeed, to cut down the tree of slavery, but they meant to gird it about, and so cause it to die. It seemed evident to the southern men, too, that the North would not pause or hesitate because of constitutional guarantees. For twenty years northern States had been busy passing "personal liberty" laws, intended to bar the operation of the federal statutes concerning fugitive slaves, and to secure for all alleged fugitives legal privileges which the federal statutes withheld. More than a score of States had passed laws with this object, and such acts were as plainly attempts to nullify the constitutional action of Congress as if they had spoken the language of the South Carolina ordinance of 1832. Southern pride, too, was stung to the quick by the position in which the South found itself. The agitation against slavery had spoken in every quarter the harshest moral censures of slavery and the slaveholders.

The whole course of the South had been described as one of systematic iniquity; southern society had been represented as built upon a wilful sin; the southern people had been held up to the world as those who deliberately despised the most righteous commands of religion. They knew that they did not deserve such reprobation. They knew that their lives were honorable, their relations with their slaves humane, their responsibility for the existence of slavery among them remote. National churches had already broken asunder because of this issue of morals. The Baptist Church had split into a northern and a southern branch as long ago as 1845; and a still earlier year, 1844, had seen the same line of separation run through the great Methodist body.

The Republican party was made up of a score of elements, and the vast majority of its adherents were almost as much repelled by the violent temper and disunionist sentiments of the Abolitionists as were the southern leaders themselves. Temper of
the Repub-
licans. The abolitionist movement had had an exceedingly powerful and a steadily increasing influence in creating a strong feeling of antagonism towards slavery, but there was hardly more of an active abolitionist party in 1860 than there had been in 1840. The Republicans wished, and meant, to check the extension of slavery; but no one of influence in their counsels dreamed of interfering with its existence in the States. They explicitly acknowledged that its existence there was perfectly constitutional. But the South made no such distinctions. It knew only that the party which was hotly intolerant of the whole body of southern institutions and interests had triumphed in the elections and was about to take possession of the government, and that it was morally impossible to preserve the Union any longer. "If you who represent the stronger portion," Calhoun had said

in 1850, in words which perfectly convey this feeling in their quiet cadences, "cannot agree to settle the great questions at issue on the broad principle of justice and duty, say so; and let the States we both represent agree to separate and depart in peace."

103. *Secession (1860-1861).*

South Carolina, alone among the States, still chose her presidential electors, not by popular vote, but through her legislature. After having chosen Breck-
South Carolina. inridge electors, Nov. 6, 1860, her legislature remained in session to learn the result of the election. The governor of the State had consulted other southern governors upon the course to be taken in the event of a Republican victory, and had received answers which encouraged South Carolina to expect support, should she determine to secede. When news came that Lincoln was elected, therefore, the South Carolina legislature called a state convention, made provision for the purchase of arms, and adjourned. In Charleston, on the 20th of December, the convention which it had called passed an ordinance which repealed the action taken in state convention on the 23d May, 1788, whereby the Constitution of the United States had been ratified, together with all subsequent Acts of Assembly ratifying amendments to that Constitution, and formally pronounced the dissolution of the union "subsisting between South Carolina and other States, under the name of the United States of America." It also made what provision was necessary for the government of the State as a separate sovereignty, and for such exigencies of defence as might arise in case of war. By the 1st of February, 1861, Georgia and four of the Gulf States—Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana—had followed South Carolina and seceded from the Union; and Texas was on the point of joining them.

Delegates, appointed by the several conventions in the seceding States, met in Montgomery, Alabama, on the Montgomery 4th of February, 1861, framed a provisional Convention. constitution and government for the "Confederate States of America," and chose Jefferson Davis of Mississippi provisional President, Alexander H. Stephens of Georgia provisional Vice-President. In March a permanent constitution was adopted, to take effect the next year.

The legal theory upon which this startling and extraordinary series of steps was taken was one which would ^{Legal theory} hardly have been questioned in the early of secession. years of the government, whatever resistance might then have been offered to its practical execution. It was for long found difficult to deny that a State could withdraw from the federal arrangement, as she might have declined to enter it. But constitutions are not mere legal documents : they are the skeleton frame of a living organism ; and in this case the course of events had nationalized the government once deemed confederate. Twenty States had been added to the original thirteen since the formation of the government, and almost all of these were actual creations of the federal government, first as Territories, then as States. Their populations had ^{New States.} no corporate individuality such as had been possessed by the people of each of the colonies. They came from all parts of the Union, and had formed communities which were arbitrary geographical units rather than natural political units. Not only that, but north of the Missouri compromise line the population of these new States had been swelled by immigration from abroad ; and there had played upon the whole northern and northwestern section those great forces of material development which made steadily for the unification of interests and purposes. The "West" was the

great make-weight. It was the region into which the whole national force had been projected, stretched out, and energized,—a region, not a section; divided into States by reason of a form of government, but homogeneous, and proceeding forth from the Union.

These are not lawyer's facts: they are historian's facts. There had been nothing but a dim realization of them until the war came and awoke the national spirit into full consciousness. They have no bearing upon the legal

Sectionalization of the Union. intent of the Constitution as a document, to be interpreted by the intention of its framers; but they have everything to do with the Constitution as a vehicle of life. The South had not changed her ideas from the first, because she had not changed her condition. She had not experienced, except in a very slight degree, the economic forces which had created the great Northwest and nationalized the rest of the country; for they had been shut out from her life by slavery. The South withdrew from the Union because, she said, power had been given to a geographical, a sectional, party, ruthlessly hostile to her interests; but Dr. von Holst is certainly right when he says: "The Union was not broken up because sectional parties had been formed, but sectional parties were formed because the Union had actually become sectionalized." There had been nothing active on the part of the South in this process. She had stood still while the rest of the country had undergone profound changes; and, standing still, she retained the old principles which had once been universal. Both she and her principles, it turned out, had been caught at last in the great national drift, and were to be overwhelmed. Her slender economic resources were no match for the mighty strength of the nation with which she had fallen out of sympathy.

CHAPTER IX.

THE CIVIL WAR (1861-1865).

104. A Period of Hesitation (1861).

DURING the early months of 1861 the whole posture of affairs was most extraordinary. Nowhere was there decided purpose or action except in the South. Southern activity. The federal authorities seemed paralyzed. On all hands southern officers were withdrawing from the army, as their States seceded; in like rapid succession the representatives of the seceding States were withdrawing from the Senate and House of Representatives. The southern States, as they left the Union, took possession of the federal arsenals, custom houses, and post-offices within their jurisdiction. Presently only Fortress Monroe in Chesapeake Bay, Fort Sumter in Charleston harbor, Fort Pickens at Pensacola, and the fortifications near Key West remained in federal possession. Many civil officials of the federal government resigned their commissions. Commissioners from South Carolina had appeared in Washington before the year opened, to arrange for a division of the national debt and a formal transfer of the national property lying within the State. Military preparations were made everywhere in the South; and some northern governors ordered the purchase of arms and made ready to mobilize the militia of their States. But the federal authorities did nothing. Almost everywhere in the North and West the people were strangely lethargic, singularly disposed to wait and see the trouble blow over.

Buchanan's counsels had hitherto been guided by southern influences ; and when this crisis came, although Buchanan's course. the southern men withdrew from his cabinet, or were displaced, to make room for firmer adherents of the Union, he seemed incapable of deciding upon any course of action against the South. Mr. Buchanan believed and declared that secession was illegal ; but he agreed with his Attorney General that there was no constitutional means or warrant for coercing a State to do her duty under the law. Such, indeed, for the time, seemed to be the general opinion of the country. Congress was hardly more capable of judgment or action than the Executive. On January 29, 1861, after the withdrawal of the southern members had given the Republicans a majority in the Senate, it passed the bill which was to admit Kansas to the Union under her latest free constitution ; the Territories of Nevada, Colorado, and Dakota were organized, without mention of slavery ; and a new Tariff Act, which had passed the House the previous winter, passed the Senate, in aid of the now Congression- al paralysis. embarrassed finances of the government. But on the subject of most pressing exigency every proposal failed. Compromise measures without number were brought forward, but nothing was agreed upon. A Peace Congress, made up of delegates from all but the seceding States, met, at the suggestion of Virginia, and proposed acts of accommodation ; a senatorial committee joined it in advocating the extension of the Missouri compromise line to the Pacific, the positive es-tablishment of slavery by Congress to the south of that line, and compensation from the federal Treasury for fugitive slaves rescued after arrest. Even Mr. Seward, the Republican leader in Congress, was willing to con-cede some of the chief points of Republican policy with regard to slavery in the Territories for the sake of con-

ciliation. But nothing was done ; everything was left to the next administration.

The situation, singular and perilous as it seemed, was really due to causes which were, in the long view, sources of strength. The people of the country were doubtless bewildered for a time by being brought so unexpectedly into the presence of so great a crisis; but this trying pause before action was due very much more to their conservative temper and deep-rooted legal habit. Even after the crisis had been transformed into a civil war, and the struggle had actually begun for the preservation of the Union, every step taken which strained the laws caused a greater or less reaction in the popular mind against the party in power. Policy had to carry the people with it ; had to await the awakening of the national idea into full consciousness ; and this first pause of doubt and reflection did but render the ultimate outcome the more certain.

The feeling of experiment and uncertainty was not confined to the North. At first neither side expected an actual conflict of arms,—perhaps neither side expected a permanent dissolution of the Union. There was a strong party of opposition to secession in the South, notably in Georgia, where even Mr. Stephens, now Vice-President of the Confederacy, had opposed it. Secession had been in some sense a movement of political leaders rather than of the people. The object was to make terms with the North about slavery, and they thought that probably better terms could be made out of the Union than in it. The States which followed South Carolina felt bound to support their sister State in demands with which they sympathized. Border States like North Carolina and Virginia and Tennessee held off only until coercion should be attempted. Compromise was hoped for, even confidently expected. Some

dreamed, in the North as well as in the South, that the dissolution would be final and peaceful! Action was hurried forward too rapidly to be based upon careful calculation or any wise forecast.

105. **President Lincoln (1861).**

The successor to whom President Buchanan very willingly resigned the responsibility of guiding affairs at this Lincoln's critical juncture was one of the most singular character. and admirable figures in the history of modern times. Abraham Lincoln came of the most unpromising stock on the continent, the "poor white trash" of the South. His shiftless father had moved from place to place in the western country, failing where everybody else was succeeding in making a living; and the boy had spent the most susceptible years of his life under no discipline but that of degrading poverty. And yet a singular genius for getting and using knowledge manifested itself in him from the first, and was the more remarkable because free from morbid quality, and slow, patient, and equable in its development. He was altogether like the rough frontiersmen with whom he lived, in his coarse, neglected dress, his broad and boisterous humor, his careless, unstrenuous ways of life; but he was vastly above them in intellectual and moral stature. He gained an easy mastery over them, too, by cultivating, as he did, the directer and more potent forms of speech. And his supremacy was the more assured because it was a moral as well as an intellectual supremacy. To everybody who knew him he was "Honest Abe." When at length he undertook to meet Douglas in public debate (§ 99), he had come into the full maturity of his splendid power to understand and persuade. Having developed among the people, slowly, as if in their company, by mastering what

they but partially comprehended, penetrated the while by their sentiments and aspirations, he came into the leadership of his party with an aptitude and equipment for affairs which no other man could rival.

His task as President was "more difficult than that of Washington himself had been," as he had said to his neighbors, with solemn solicitude for the *His purpose.* future. There was a sentiment to create and a party to compact; and these things were to be done by a man comparatively unknown as yet. He meant to respect the Constitution in all things. It was in the oath that he took as President, he said, that he would to the best of his ability preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution; and he did not feel that he might "take an oath to get power, and break the oath in using that power." Neither did he feel, however, that he could be said even to have tried to preserve the Constitution if, "to save slavery or any minor matter," he should "permit the wreck of government, country, and Constitution all together." He sought to follow a course of policy in which firmness and conciliation should be equally prominent, and in which he could carry the plain people of the country with him.

He put both Mr. Seward and Mr. Chase into his cabinet, because they were recognized as the most conspicuous and representative men of his party; but *The cabinet.* he associated with them others less conspicuous, and also less radical, chosen from the other groups which had combined to make up the Republican strength. Then he addressed himself to the slowest and most cautious policy that the rapid movement of critical events would allow. When Mr. Seward proposed, with amazing weakness and fatuity, that the slavery question be eliminated in all dealings with the South, and the nation at once aroused and united by a vigorous and aggressive

foreign policy, Lincoln's reproof showed him a master both in commanding others and in controlling himself. When the ardent anti-slavery faction would have pushed him to the other extreme, they too were baffled by his prudent purpose and quiet reserve of strength. Events went swiftly enough of themselves. He was not afraid to take the initiative, but he would not take it rashly or too soon. He governed and succeeded by sympathy. He knew the mettle and temper of the people who had put him in charge of the government.

106. Opening of Hostilities (1861).

During the very month of his inauguration commissioners arrived from the confederate States. They were refused official recognition; but Mr. Seward, who believed himself to be the real head of the administration, kept them waiting a long time for his decision, unofficially holding out hopes of concession, the while, through Justice Campbell, of the Supreme Court, who wished, if possible, to mediate in the interest of peace. On April 8, while they waited, formal notice was sent from the federal authorities to Governor Pickens of South Carolina that the federal garrison in Fort Sumter, which the southern authorities had summoned to surrender, would be succored and provisioned.

Sumter. April 12, the confederate batteries opened fire upon that fort, and on the 14th the little garrison was forced to surrender. The next day, the 15th, the President, by proclamation, called for seventy-five thousand volunteers. The northern States promptly, even eagerly, responded. On the 19th of April a regiment of Massachusetts volunteers was attacked by a mob in the streets of Baltimore as it passed through on its way to Washington. Four of the southern border States, rather

than obey the call for volunteers and acquiesce in the use of coercive force, withdrew from the Union and joined the southern Confederacy : Arkansas on May 6, North Carolina on May 20, Virginia on May 23, and Tennessee on June 18. They had held off from the original movement of secession, but they were hotly opposed to the coercion of a State by the federal power, and had already formed "military leagues" with the seceding States, by which their territories were opened to the confederate armies.

The confederate capital was moved from Montgomery to Richmond ; President Davis also called for volunteers, and his call was obeyed as eagerly as President Lincoln's had been in the North. Regiments went blithely forth, oftentimes with gay pomp and laughter, from the southern towns, as if to holiday parade, little dreaming how awful a struggle was about to begin. Whatever doubts may have been entertained among the southern people about the wisdom or the policy of secession were dispelled upon the instant by threat of coercive force. It then seemed to them that they were asserting rights of self-government as plain and as sacred as any that lay at the heart of the history of English liberty. In the North, too, there were scruples about coercion, and Mr. Lincoln had to be the more careful because of them. But when Sumter was fired on, and the war begun, these scruples too were dispelled. Both sides were aroused.

107. The War Policy of Congress (1861-1862).

Having called for and obtained the military support demanded by the immediate exigency, Mr. Lincoln summoned Congress to convene in special session on July 4. A colossal task confronted it. The advantage of first preparation was with the South.

What with the resignations and surrenders which followed the first actions of the seceding States, the army of the United States had gone almost to pieces. The treasury was practically empty. Even the civil service needed to be reconstructed, because of the number of southern men who had withdrawn from it. More than a year was to elapse before the overwhelming material power Organization. of the North could be brought to bear upon the concentrated forces of the South. Congress devoted itself very heartily to the financial and military measures rendered necessary by the situation. It directed a blockade of the Southern ports; it authorized a loan and voted large appropriations, increasing the tariff duties, August 5, to produce the necessary revenue; it provided for the calling out of five hundred thousand volunteers; passed Acts defining and punishing conspiracy against the government; and provided for the confiscation of all property employed against the United States. During its regular winter session it resumed the same policy of strengthening both the laws and the resources of the government against hostile attack. It then took the first steps of that Financial measures. financial policy which was unflinchingly carried out until the close of the war: industries were to be stimulated to the utmost possible extent by protective duties, and then used by direct taxation for the support of the war. By the middle of the summer of 1862 this system of policy was virtually complete. In February a great issue of irredeemable paper money was voted, and the paper given full legal tender quality; in July a Tariff Act was passed which very greatly increased the duties on imports, and an internal revenue law adopted which, besides imposing specific taxes on the production of iron, steel, paper, coal oil, leather, etc., and a general *ad valorem* tax on other manufactures, required licenses for many callings, established a general income tax, and

mulcted railway, steam-boat, and express companies in taxes on their gross receipts. The same month saw the charter of the Union Pacific Railway pass Congress, with huge grants of land and money from the federal government. Public lands were granted also to the various States in aid of the establishment of agricultural colleges; and a "Homestead Bill" was adopted, which offered portions of the public domain to heads of families at a nominal fee. Wealth and taxes were to be made to grow together, the expansion of population and industry and the successful prosecution of the war.

108. Manassas and the "Trent" Affair (1861).

Meantime it was becoming evident that the struggle was to be both fierce and prolonged, taxing to the utmost even the superb resources of the North, whose ports were open, and whose material power had chance of augmentation even in the midst of war itself. The volunteers at first called out had been enlisted for only three months' service; it was expected that something would be done at once which should be decisive of the sectional issue. Towards the end of July, 1861, General McDowell moved with the federal forces upon Richmond, the confederate capital, and on the 21st met the confederate forces at Manassas, under Generals Joseph E. Johnston and Beauregard. A stubborn and sanguinary battle ensued, which resulted in the utter rout of McDowell, whose troops fled back to Washington in hopeless confusion. Already there had been several engagements upon a small scale in western Virginia, where the sympathy of the people was with the Union. These had resulted in giving to federal troops under General McClellan control of the upper sources of both the Potomac and the Ohio rivers. Similar side campaigns during the autumn and winter secured also for the federal power

Manassas.

the greater part of Missouri and Kentucky, and fixed sharply enough the geographical area of secession.

A significant international incident called attention in the autumn to the possible part that foreign governments might play in the conflict as it grew more serious. The confederate government had from the first hoped for and even expected foreign recognition and assistance. The southern States were the great cotton field of the world, and there were hundreds of factories in England which must stand idle, thousands of families who must starve, if the southern ports should be effectually closed against the exportation of the great staple. European powers, it was thought, would not be loath to see the great republic in America lose some of its formidable strength by division; and it was soon known that in England the most influential classes sympathized with the aims of the South. J. M. Mason and John Slidell, commissioners from the Confederate States to England and France respectively, ran the federal blockade at Charleston and embarked at Havana on the English steamer "Trent" for England. On November 8 the steamer was overhauled by a United States man-of-war, and the commissioners were taken from her and carried prisoners to Fort Warren, in Boston harbor. At once England demanded their surrender, and an apology from the United States for so gross a breach of international right, accompanying her demand with open preparations for war. The international rights for which she contended were such as the United States herself had always insisted upon, and the commissioners were released; but the "'Trent' affair" made a very painful impression upon public opinion in both countries,—an impression of active hostility and bitterness of feeling which was slow to wear off. At the very beginning of the struggle, upon

receipt of the news of President Lincoln's proclamation declaring the southern ports blockaded, and of President Davis's offer to provide vessels with letters of marque and reprisal against the commerce of the United States, both England and France had issued proclamations of neutrality which gave to the Confederate States international standing as belligerents. Apparently foreign governments were waiting only for some pronounced success of the southern armies to recognize the independence of the Confederacy.

109. Military Operations of 1862.

Early in 1862 the area and plan of the war began to be defined. On the one hand, the long sectional frontier ~~Theatre~~ was broken by the movement of federal of war. armies down the valley of the Mississippi. On the other hand, the fighting grew thick and fast in Virginia and Maryland, in the region lying round about and between the two capitals, Richmond and Washington. In the West the federal armies were almost uniformly successful; in the East almost uniformly unsuccessful. On the 6th of March, 1862, a severe engagement at Pea Ridge, in northwestern Arkansas, had given to the federal forces in that region the decisive advantage which finally secured to them the control of Missouri. A month earlier an actual invasion of the ~~Western~~ seceding States had been begun. A land campaign force under Ulysses S. Grant moved up the Tennessee River, in co-operation with a fleet of gun-boats under Commodore Foote, and on February 6 took Fort Henry. Immediately crossing to the Cumberland, Grant captured Fort Donelson on that river on the 16th. A federal force under General Pope, also supported by gunboats, then, with the greatest difficulty, cleared the Mississippi of the confederate blockades at New Madrid

and Island Number Ten. Pushing forward, meanwhile, the plan of securing the Mississippi valley and opening the river, Grant advanced up the Tennessee, seeking to reach Corinth, a railway centre of northern Mississippi. On Sunday morning, April 6, he was suddenly checked by the overwhelming onset of a confederate force commanded by General Albert Sidney Johnston. The day's fighting drove Grant back to Pittsburg Landing. But federal reinforcements arrived under Buell; Johnston had been mortally wounded; and on Monday the confederates, under Beauregard, were forced to retire. Grant followed, and took Corinth, after a siege, on the

^{Lower} ^{30th of May.} Mississippi was open as far as Vicksburg. It had been opened below campaign. Vicksburg, also, by the surrender of New Orleans. On the 18th of April Commodore Farragut had begun the bombardment of the forts below New Orleans; unable to take them at once, he had daringly run his ships past them on the 24th, and, with Butler's assistance, forced their surrender. On May 1st Butler entered the city, unopposed. Early in June Memphis was taken, after desperate fighting, by the river forces operating above.

In the East the federal forces were suffering a series of defeats. General Joseph E. Johnston, the confederate Peninsula ^{commander,} had not followed up his signal campaign. victory over McDowell at Manassas. The war was then young, and the troops on both sides were raw and inexperienced. A period of further preparation followed. McDowell was superseded by McClellan, who was fresh from his successes in western Virginia; and McClellan spent the winter organizing and disciplining his forces, the "Army of the Potomac." When he took the field in the spring of 1862, he chose the old revolutionary fighting ground. Transporting his army by water to Fortress Monroe, he moved upon Richmond by the

peninsula that lies between the York and James rivers. A month was spent in the siege of Yorktown, which was evacuated on the 4th of May. Following his retreating opponents, McClellan again attacked them at Williamsburg, but did not prevent their crossing the Chickahominy. Johnston, in his turn, threw himself upon a portion of McClellan's army at Fair Oaks, before the rest of it had crossed this stream, and the federal forces were with difficulty saved from rout, after two days' fighting. Johnston was wounded in the conflict, and General Robert E. Lee succeeded him in the command. McClellan had expected to be joined by reinforcements under McDowell; but the brilliant manœuvres of another confederate commander had changed the plans of the authorities at Washington. This was Thomas J. Jackson, who had already won the sobriquet "Stonewall" by his steadfast gallantry in making stand against the charges of the enemy in the first battle of Manassas. By a series of sudden marches and surprises characteristic of his genius, he had cleared the Shenandoah valley of federal troops, and, seeming to threaten Washington, had kept McDowell there to defend the seat of government. Then he as suddenly turned about and carried his forces down by rail to assist Lee against McClellan. Together Lee and Jackson forced McClellan back to the James River, hammering at him irresistibly for seven days.

McClellan was withdrawn from the command, and General Pope called from his exploits at New Madrid and Island Number Ten on the Mississippi to take his place. But Pope fared even worse than McClellan. By a forced march through the mountains, Jackson turned his flank and defeated General Banks, in command of the western end of his line, at Cedar Mountain, August 9. August

Second
Eastern
campaign
of 1862.

29 Pope's forces were attacked at Groveton and on the 30th routed at Manassas by Lee and Jackson. After sending out a force which captured Harper's Ferry, with its arsenal and supplies and eleven thousand federal troops, Lee then crossed the upper Potomac with his main body, entered Maryland, and fronted the federal army again, now once more under McClellan's command, at Antietam Creek. Here, on September 17, a battle was fought, so undecisive of victory that Lee recrossed the Potomac and retired towards his base of operations. Still experimenting with commanders, the federal authorities put General Burnside at the head of the unhappy Army of the Potomac. December 13, Burnside threw himself upon the confederate forces occupying Fredericksburg heights, and was repulsed with great loss. Then there followed a pause until the spring.

110. The Emancipation Proclamation (1863).

For a year and a half now Lincoln had maintained, against all radical suggestions, the conservative policy with which he had set out. He knew that Circumstances. the fighting force of the Union must come, not from the leaders of parties, who were thinking fast in these stirring times, but from the mass of unknown men who were thinking more slowly and upon a narrower scale. The rank and file of the nation, when the struggle began, was opposed to an abolition war. Had the war been short and immediately decisive for the Union, the federal power would not have touched slavery in the States. But it was not short. It was so long and so stubborn as to provoke the sternest resolutions and test to the utmost the strength and persistence of the purposes that sustained it. And as its strain continued, thought changed and purpose expanded. At first Mr. Lincoln had promptly

checked all attempts to set free the negroes in the territory overrun by the federal armies. But by September, Preliminary 1862, he had made up his mind that it would proclamation stimulate the forces of the North if the war were made a war against slavery, as well as a war for the Union; and that it would at the same time put the South in the wrong before the opinion of the world, and imperatively prevent that foreign recognition of the southern Confederacy which he dreaded. He waited only for some victory in the field to furnish a dignified opportunity for the step he contemplated. Antietam served his purpose sufficiently well; and on the 22d of September he issued a proclamation which gave formal notice that unless the southern States yielded allegiance to the Union within a hundred days thereafter, he should declare the slaves within their limits free. On Emancipation, the 1st of January, 1863, accordingly, he put forth a formal proclamation of emancipation. The act was of course without constitutional warrant; it carried no other authority than that which the President exercised as commander-in-chief of the military forces of the government. As an act of military power he could set free the negroes within territory occupied by the federal armies, but his proclamation could not abolish a legal institution. It served its purpose, nevertheless, as an announcement of policy.

111. Radical Measures (1862-1863).

Meantime Congress also was growing more radical in policy. There had been a slight reaction in the country against the President's abolition proclamation Congress. of September, and there was a good deal of dissatisfaction with the way in which the war had hitherto been conducted. The autumn elections of 1862 had

reduced the Republican majority somewhat in the House of the Thirty-eighth Congress, which was to meet in December, 1863. But the existing House was not daunted, and the party policy was pushed forward. December

Creation
of West
Virginia. 31, 1862, a practically revolutionary step was taken by admitting forty of the western counties of Virginia to the Union as a separate State, under the name of West Virginia. These counties had not shared the secession sentiment of the rest of the State, and when they came to make their choice between adhering to the State or adhering to the Union, had chosen the latter alternative and set up a revolutionary state government of their own. After Virginia seceded, Congress adopted the fiction which the western Virginians had pressed for acceptance, that this revolutionary government of the western counties was the only legitimate government of Virginia; assumed the consent of that government to a division of the State to be a sufficient satisfaction of the provisions of the Constitution; and erected the State of West Virginia.

By an Act approved March 3, 1863, the President was authorized to suspend the operation of the writ of *habeas corpus*. Habeas
corpus. affection towards the Union, as he had already been doing by declaring martial law in district after district ever since his first call for volunteers in April, 1861. The same day a stringent Draft Act became law, which provided for conscription by lot. Draft Act. The execution of this law caused intense excitement in some of the eastern States, and even provoked resistance. In some cases the officers in charge of the arrangements for the conscription acted in a grossly partisan manner, levying most heavily upon Democratic counties and districts. The most formidable outbreak against the execution of the Act took place in New York

city, where there were terrible "draft riots," during which the city was for four days, July 13-16, 1863, practically at the mercy of mobs. But inequalities of administration were corrected, and the provisions of the Act everywhere carried out.

Such legislation was thought to be necessary by reason of the growing magnitude of the war. Both fleets and armies had to be created on the grand scale.

Blockade. A blockade of the southern ports had been proclaimed by President Lincoln on the 19th of April, 1861; but the southern coast stretched three thousand miles long; there were but forty-two vessels in commission; and the navy which was to make the blockade effective had to be created. The operations of the blockading squadrons were somewhat facilitated by the capture of Fort Hatteras, North Carolina, so early as August 29, 1861, and of Port Royal, South Carolina, November 7 of the same year; and the building and equipment of war ships of every pattern, old and new, was pushed forward with extraordinary rapidity; for the blockade was deemed as necessary as it proved difficult. Until the southern ports should be closed, southern cotton could be sent abroad, and arms and military supplies be brought back in exchange. It was expedient that the South should be shut in as speedily as possible to the rapid consumption of its own diminishing resources. Early in 1862 the con-

Hampton Roads. federates had nearly swept Hampton Roads of its federal squadron by the onset of the armored ram "Virginia," improvised out of the frigate "Merrimac;" but on March 9 the terrible successes of the "Virginia" were cut short by the arrival of Ericsson's turreted "Monitor," and it was evident to the world that

Privateers. a revolution had been effected in naval warfare. Confederate privateers, and cruisers fitted out in foreign ports, went everywhere capturing United

States merchantmen, for a time almost sweeping the seas of all commerce under the federal flag. But the privateers were one after another taken, and more and more effectually the blockade was drawn about the southern harbors. The southern wealth of cotton was made useless.

112. Military Operations of 1863.

In the spring of 1863 military operations began again upon the fields of the previous year. After Fredericksburg, General Hooker had taken Burnside's campaign. place in command of the Army of the Potomac. Attempting a movement upon Richmond, Hooker met the forces of Lee and Jackson at Chancellorsville, on the second and third days of May, and was disastrously defeated. The confederates, however, suffered the irreparable loss of "Stonewall" Jackson, killed, by tragical mistake, by pickets of his own force. Following up his advantage, Lee again ventured upon a forward movement and invaded Pennsylvania. Here, at Gettysburg, he met General Meade, and was repulsed with heavy losses. The federal troops were strongly posted and intrenched; for three days,—the first three of July,—Lee's army beat upon them, and the second day saw their lines partly driven in, their position partly taken. But on the third day the lost ground was recovered, and Lee withdrew, his army almost decimated.

Almost at the same time Vicksburg, on the Mississippi, fell before Grant's persistent attack. The defence of Vicksburg had been stubborn, prolonged, heroic, and almost successful. Plan after plan of attack had been tried by General Grant, and had failed. Finally, occupying the country back of the stronghold, and taking Jackson, the capital of the State, he succeeded in shutting up the confederate forces, under

General Pemberton, in the fortress. His assaults upon its works being always repulsed, he sat down to a regular siege, and in that way forced the garrison to surrender to him, half starved, on the 4th of July. July 9, Port Hudson, below, the only remaining confederate stronghold on the river, yielded to General Banks and the necessities of the situation, and the Mississippi was commanded throughout its entire length by the federal power: Louisiana and Texas were cut off from the rest of the Confederacy.

Presently the Union armies were pushed forward directly towards the heart of the Confederacy. After the evacuation of Corinth, Mississippi, by General Beauregard in the preceding May, Gen. Braxton Bragg had taken some 35,000 of the confederate force by rail to Mobile, and thence northward again to Chattanooga, which he occupied. From Chattanooga as a base, he moved upon Louisville, Kentucky; but an army under General Buell was too quick for him, checking him in a decisive action at Perryville, Oct. 8, 1862, and necessitating his retirement to Chattanooga. General Van Dorn had taken advantage of this diversion to lead a confederate force against Corinth, and had almost possessed himself of the town when he was driven back by General Rosecrans, on the second day of desperate fighting, Oct. 4, 1862. Step by step the operations of the two armies were transferred to the central strongholds of Tennessee and Georgia. Rosecrans succeeded Buell in command of the federal forces in Tennessee, and just as the year 1862 was closing and the year 1863 opening (December 31 to January 2), he encountered Bragg in three days' terrible fighting around Murfreesboro. The federal force held its ground against Bragg's terrific attacks, or, having lost it, regained it, and Bragg withdrew. Forced back by the movements of the

federal armies during the summer and autumn of 1863, Bragg felt obliged to leave even Chattanooga itself to them; but at Chickamauga, Georgia, on the 19th and 20th of September, he made a stand against Rosecrans, and inflicted upon him a defeat which nothing but the extraordinary coolness and firmness of General Thomas, who commanded the left federal wing, prevented from becoming the most overwhelming federal disaster of the war.

General Grant now came from his success at Vicksburg to take charge of the army which Bragg had shut up in Chattanooga. Taking advantage of the absence of a portion of Bragg's besieging force, sent to meet Burnside in eastern Tennessee, Grant attacked Bragg's positions upon Missionary Ridge and Lookout Mountain, November 24 and 25, with such force and success as to compel him to break up the siege and retreat. Bragg fell back to Dalton. General Longstreet, with the force which Bragg had sent into eastern Tennessee, crossed the mountains and joined Lee in Virginia. Then came the winter's pause of arms.

113. The National Bank System (1863-1864).

The Thirty-eighth Congress convened Dec. 7, 1863, with a large Republican majority in the Senate, and a sufficient working majority in the House, and before its adjournment, July 2, 1864, had pushed forward very vigorously the financial legislation by which it was seeking to support the war. It authorized new loans, new direct taxes, new and heavier tariff duties, and it revised and amended the National Bank Act of the previous year. By a law of Feb. 25, 1863, a national bank system had been created, at the suggestion of Mr. Chase, the Secretary of the Treasury, based substantially upon the "free banking"

system originated in New York in 1838 (§ 49). June 4, 1864, a new Act was substituted for the legislation of the previous year, by way of a thorough revision of the measure first adopted. The immediate purpose of this legislation was to create a market for the bonds of the government. It helped the government very much while the war lasted, and it proved the foundation of an admirable financial system. It created a new Treasury bureau, under a "Comptroller of the Currency," whom it "authorized to permit the establishment, for a term not exceeding twenty years, of banking associations consisting of not less than five persons, with a minimum capital, except in small places, of one hundred thousand dollars. Such associations were required to deposit with the Treasury Department United States bonds to the extent of at least one-third their capital, for which there should be issued to them circulating notes in amount equal to ninety per cent of the market value of their bonds, but not beyond ninety per cent of the par value of such currency. bonds." The issue of currency made in this manner was not to exceed three hundred millions, "that amount to be apportioned among the States according to population and banking capital." It was intended that state banks should take advantage of these Acts to obtain national issues; but very few of them did so until after the passage of the Act of March 3, 1865, which put a tax of ten per cent on their circulation. After that, hundreds of state banks were at once converted into national banks, and national bank notes superseded all others.

114. Military Operations of 1864.

It was not Congress, however, but the fortunes of the armies in the field and the approach of another presidential election that principally engaged the attention of the

country. General Grant's steady successes in the West made him the principal figure of the war on the federal side, and in March, 1864, he was put in command of all the armies of the United States, with the rank of lieutenant-general.

^{General Grant commander-in-chief.} Giving the western command to General Sherman, whom he had learned to depend upon at Vicksburg and Chattanooga, he himself assumed direct control of the operations in the East against Lee. Then began the final movements of the war. In May, Grant, with Meade, advanced from the Potomac upon Lee, who lay between them and Richmond. The armies met in the "Wilderness." "Wilderness" of wood and thick undergrowth that stretched south of Fredericksburg and the Rappahannock to the York River. The federal army greatly outnumbered Lee's force, but Lee operated on shorter lines and behind intrenchments. Although forced slowly back by the flank movements of his opponent, which constantly threatened to cut him off from Richmond, the great confederate commander held Grant in hand for sixteen days of wellnigh continuous fighting, before making a stand at Cold Harbor. There, on ^{Advance on Richmond.} the 2d of June, Grant stormed his position along its whole line, but was decisively repulsed with great loss within an hour. Failing thus upon Lee's front, Grant threw his forces across the James River to the left and advanced upon Petersburg, to cut off Richmond's supplies from the South; but here again he was balked of his purpose, and had to content himself with sitting down before Petersburg for a nine months' siege. There were operations, meanwhile, in the valley of Virginia, from which the federal forces under General Hunter had been driven earlier in the year. General Early, with part of Lee's troops, operating there during the summer and early autumn, defeated both General Lew

Wallace and General Crook, and even, by a rapid movement, came upon the defences of Washington, when, with but a little more promptness, he might have taken them. But in the end he was driven back by Sheridan, and all forces concentrated about Richmond and Petersburg.

While Grant was forcing Lee back upon Richmond, Sherman was forcing Joseph E. Johnston, Bragg's successor in the confederate command, back upon Atlanta. As in the "Wilderness," so here, there was continuous fighting, but no set battle,

Last operations in Georgia. Johnston not being strong enough to face Sherman in the open field, but only strong enough to effect a most handsome retreat. By July Johnston was in Atlanta, for a final stand upon the edge of the great tableland that stretched thence southward to the sea. Affecting dissatisfaction with Johnston's policy of retreat, President Davis removed him from the command and substituted General Hood. Sherman's chief difficulty was removed. Repulsing Hood's repeated rash attacks upon him, and moving around Atlanta, Sherman cut its lines of supply and took the place, September 2. Hood withdrew northward towards Tennessee, apparently hoping to draw Sherman after him. But Sherman left him to face Thomas, and himself prepared to march southward to the sea. Hood met and drove back a portion of Thomas's army at Franklin, Tennessee, and encamped before Thomas himself at Nashville. Here Thomas attacked him, December 15, and so utterly defeated him that his army was never brought together again as an effective force. Sherman meanwhile had moved as he pleased.

Sherman's march to the sea. He had left Atlanta in November. In December he reached and took Savannah. Turning northwards thence, he traversed South Carolina, in the opening months of 1865, ruthlessly destroying and burning as he went. No seaport of importance

now remained in the hands of the confederates, for Mobile had been taken, August 5, 1864, by Admiral Farragut, in co-operation with land forces; Sherman's movements had forced the evacuation of Charleston; and before he left Savannah, Fort Fisher and Wilmington, North Carolina, had been taken by the naval and military forces operating there. Sherman had only to find employment for Joseph E. Johnston, who retreated before him in North Carolina, in order to leave Grant free to work his will upon Richmond and Petersburg.

115. Presidential Election of 1864.

The presidential election of 1864 had resulted in the Dissatisfaction with Lincoln. easy choice of Lincoln for a second term. It had looked for a time, to those who watched the politicians only, as if it would be difficult to obtain a re-nomination for Mr. Lincoln. He had not satisfied the radical men at all; he had seemed to them much too conservative about some things, and much too arbitrary about others. The feeling against him found strong expression in the resolutions of a convention of some three hundred and fifty persons which met in Cleveland, Ohio, May 31, 1864, and by acclamation nominated General John C. Frémont for the presidency.

The convention which met in Baltimore on the 17th of June to nominate Mr. Lincoln was not a Republican convention exclusively, but a convention of all the groups, Democrats included, who were in favor of the full maintenance of the Union. It put upon the ticket with Mr. Lincoln, therefore, as its candidate for the vice-presidency, Andrew Johnson, a Union man, but a Democrat, of Tennessee. Its platform strongly endorsed what the administration had done; favored the pensioning of the soldiers who had received "disabling

and honorable wounds ;" approved "the speedy construction of a railroad to the Pacific coast ;" and pledged itself to the full payment of the national debt, so enormously swelled by the war.

The Democratic convention, which met in Chicago on August 29, easily found strong grounds of complaint against Mr. Lincoln's administration. In very many cases he had unquestionably exceeded, oftentimes very greatly, his constitutional powers, acting always in good conscience, no doubt, and certainly never with any purpose of usurpation, but doing what only the supreme exigency of the situation could in any wise warrant. But a supreme exigency did exist, and protest from the Democrats was of no weight at such a moment. They declared the war, moreover, to have been "four years of failure," and then made themselves ridiculous by nominating for the presidency General McClellan, who hastened to say, in his letter of acceptance, that it had been nothing of the kind. The result of the campaign was a foregone conclusion.

Result. General Frémont withdrew, and Mr. Lincoln carried every State that took part in the election, except New Jersey, Delaware, and Kentucky. Almost immediately after his second inauguration came the end of the war.

116. *The End of the War (1865).*

Assisted by Sheridan, Grant drew his overwhelming forces round about Lee, forcing him, the while, to weaken Lee's sur- himself by desperate efforts to keep open his render. lines of supply to the south. April 2, Lee withdrew from Richmond, which was no longer tenable, and sought to effect a junction with Johnston towards Danville; but everywhere he was cut off and outnumbered, and on April 9 he surrendered to Grant at Appo-

mattox Court House, being granted the most honorable terms by his generous antagonist. Both men and officers were to be released upon parole, and they were to keep their horses, "because they would need them for the spring ploughing and farm work." On the 26th, Johnston surrendered to Sherman upon similar terms, and the war was over.

But the President was dead. He was shot while in his box at Ford's Theatre, in Washington, on the evening Lincoln's of the 14th of April, by John Wilkes Booth, a ^{assassination.} distinguished actor, who was also a half crazed enthusiast for the southern cause. Mr. Lincoln's death took away the best assurance the country could have had of a wise policy of reconstruction. The assassin lost his life while trying to make good his escape.

CHAPTER X.

CONSTITUTION AND GOVERNMENT OF THE
CONFEDERATE STATES (1861-1865).117. *Method of Secession.*

STUPENDOUS as was the war struggle from every point of view, its deepest and most extraordinary qualities are revealed only when it is viewed from the side of the southern Confederacy. On the part of the North it was a wonderful display of spirit and power, a splendid revelation of national strength and coherency, a capital proof of quick, organic vitality throughout a great democratic body politic. A nation awoke into consciousness, shook its locks, and established its power. But its material resources for the stupendous task never lacked or were doubted; they even increased while it spent them. On the part of the South, on the other hand, the great struggle was maintained by sheer spirit and devotion, in spite of constantly diminishing resources and constantly waning hope. Her whole strength was put forth, her resources spent, exhausted, annihilated; and yet with such concentration of energy that for more than three years she seemed as fully equal to the contest as did the North itself. And all for a belated principle of government, an outgrown economy, an impossible purpose. There is, in history, no devotion not religious, no constancy not meant for success, that can furnish a parallel to the devotion and constancy of the South in this extraordinary war.

The separateness of the South in character and develop-

ment we have several times spoken of. It had again and again been manifested at critical moments in the history of national politics: more and more emphatically as the rest of the country expanded and changed its character. But never had it been so manifest as it became amidst the processes of secession and war. The South then resumed, most naturally, the political methods of 1788. The whole country had acted then, in adopting the new government of the Union, through conventions, as through sovereign bodies. The Constitution had not been submitted to the vote of the people. As the whole country acted then, so did South Carolina and her companion States act now, in the momentous winter of 1860-1861. Again popular conventions became sovereign bodies. They repealed the Acts of those elder conventions by which their States had come into the Union; they elected delegates to attend a common convention at Montgomery for the formation of a new confederation; and when the Montgomery convention had framed a constitution and chosen temporary officers for the new government, they ratified its acts. Nothing went to the people until the year's term appointed for the provisional government of the Confederacy had expired. Then the people chose electors and elected members to serve in the new Congress. The electors confirmed the provisional choice of Mr. Davis and Mr. Stephens as President and Vice-President.

This was but carrying the old theory of the sovereignty of the popular convention logically a little farther, using it to serve the pressing exigencies of a critical stage of

Popular
feeling in
the South. transition, when concert and promptness of action counted for everything. It is impossible to believe that what was thus done lacked the substantial support of the people. That secession was the project of the leading classes in the South, the men in

whom pride of race and of self-direction was most pronounced, is not to be doubted. Such a policy did not spring from the impulse of the great body of the white people in the South. In Georgia, at any rate, if nowhere else in the group of cotton States, there was at first a decided preponderance of opinion against any measures so extreme and hazardous. But the voting population of the southern States was in a sense the most political in the world,—the least likely to follow blindly, because the most deeply interested in politics, closely attentive to its issues, and even to its personalities, sensitive to nothing more keenly than to new aspects of public affairs. It could be managed by its leaders only because it was so thoroughly homogeneous, only because it so entirely understood and sympathized with their points of view. While the political leaders of the South, therefore, carried secession on their own initiative, they carried it by persuasion, not by usurpation; by the domination of argument rather than by mere domination of will. Men who intimately knew the minds of their fellow-voters went up and down the districts where there was doubt; convinced the majority that new terms should be made with the Union, and that better terms could be made out of it than in it; and gained, by appeal and the communication of strong convictions, that popular support without which they would have ventured to do nothing. If some were moved against their judgment, very few were moved against their principles.

The principles upon which secession was attempted were, indeed, plain enough to everybody in the South, Principle of and needed no argument. The national idea ~~secession~~. had never supplanted in the South the original theory of the Constitution. Southern opinion had stood with Calhoun all along in regarding the Constitution as an instrument of confederation, not of national consolida-

tion. Even in the North the national idea had been slow to grow. Webster's interpretation of the Constitution, in his reply to Hayne, had been a prophecy rather than a statement of accomplished fact. Even after the southern States had acted upon the old-time theory and seceded, the North for a moment was not sure that they had acted beyond their right. It required the terrible exercise of prolonged war to impart to the national idea diffused vitality and authentic power.

118. The Confederate Constitution (1862).

The Constitution framed by the Montgomery convention, although in most respects a reproduction of the Constitution of the United States, was made very explicit upon all points of controversy under the older instrument. The southern leaders were not dissatisfied with the Constitution of the United States as they understood it; they were dissatisfied only with the meanings which they conceived to have been read into it by a too loose and radical interpretation. In the new constitution which they framed for themselves it was explicitly stated that in the adoption of the instrument each State acted "in its sovereign and independent character." Protective tariffs were specifically prohibited, as well as all internal improvements at the general charge. It embodied the principle of the recognition and protection of slavery in all the Territories of the new government. It added to the separate weight of the individual States by providing that in the Senate, when the question was the admission of a new State, the vote should be taken by a poll of the States; and by according to each of the several state legislatures the right to impeach confederate officers whose duties were confined to their own territory. The demand of three States was made

sufficient to secure the calling of a convention for the amendment of the constitution. The States were denied, on the other hand, the privilege which they had enjoyed under the federal Constitution, of granting the franchise to persons not citizens under the general law of naturalization.

Such other changes of the federal Constitution as were introduced were changes, for the most part, only of detail, meant to improve the older instrument

Details. where experience was thought to have shown it susceptible of alteration for the better. The presidential term was lengthened to six years, and the President was made ineligible for re-election. The President was given the right to veto individual items of appropriation bills, and Congress was forbidden to make any appropriations not asked for and estimated by the heads of the executive departments, except by a two-thirds vote, unless such appropriations were for the legitimate expenses of Congress itself or for the payment of just claims, judicially determined, upon the government. Congress was given the right to bring itself into closer co-operative relations with the Executive by granting seats, with the privileges of debate, to the heads of the executive departments ; and it was granted a partial oversight of the President's relations with his subordinates by the provision that, except in the cases of the chief executive and diplomatic agents of the government, no official should be removed except for cause explicitly stated to the Senate. The power to emit bills of credit was withheld from Congress. The slave trade was prohibited, and Congress was empowered to prevent even the introduction of slaves from the States of the Union.

Much as there was among these changes that was thoroughly worth trying, it was of course impossible to test anything fairly amidst the furious storms of civil

war. One of the most interesting of them,—the permission to introduce the heads of the executive departments into Congress,—had actually been practised under the provisional government of 1861; but under the formal constitution the houses, as was to have been expected, never took any steps towards putting it into practice. The Congress was inclined from time to time to utter some very stinging criticisms upon the executive conduct of affairs. It could have uttered them with much more dignity and effect in the presence of the officers concerned, who were in direct contact with the difficulties of administration. It might then, perhaps, have hoped in some sort to assist in the guidance of administration. As it was, it could only criticise, and then yield without being satisfied.

119. Resources of the South (1861).

For it was inevitable in any case, in the presence of a war of such exigency, that the suggestions of the Executive should be imperative, its power very little restrained. Almost every atom of force stored up in the southern country had to be gathered into a single head of strength in the stupendous struggle that ensued, and only some central and unified authority could serve the instant necessities of command. The population of the country in 1860 was 31,443,321. The States which seceded contained less than one third of this population; and out of their 9,103,343 more than three million and a half were slaves. The white male population of the South, reckoning all ages, was only 2,799,818; and the North was to call more than two million and a half men into the field before the war ended. The South, moreover, was an agricultural region, and almost without material resources of any other kind. It

produced all the cotton, almost all the rice, and a very large proportion of the tobacco of the country. Nearly one-third of the Indian corn came from the Products. southern fields; hardly more than one-fifth of the wheat, however, and just one-tenth of the rye. Manufactures there were none,—except here and there an isolated cotton factory or flour mill. The principal markets for the great cotton and tobacco crops, moreover, lay beyond the borders of the Confederacy; the South bought what it needed in the shape of manufactured products in the North or abroad, where its own products were sold. The wealth of the southern States was not a money wealth: the planters had no money until their crops were sold, and most of what they received then had to be devoted to the payment of what they had borrowed in anticipation of the harvest. As the federal government increased its navy from month to month, and the blockade of the Southern ports became more and more effective, the crops, which usually sold for millions, only accumulated, useless for the present, and without the blockade. value, and money there was none. The value of the cotton export in 1860 was \$202,741,351; in 1861 it was but forty-two millions; in 1862 but four millions.

It was money and men and arms, of course, that the Confederacy most needed. The men were at first forthcoming in abundance: President Davis's call for volunteers was as heartily responded to as was President Lincoln's. But in the matter of money and arms it was different, and even men were presently hard to get. The federal arsenals in the South had been seized by the States as they seceded, and many thousand stand of arms and a great deal of ammunition had been seized with them; for their stores had been replenished as late as the spring of 1860, when General Scott was asking leave from the Secretary of War to station troops in the South

to prevent secession. Secretary Floyd had sent arms, but no soldiers. What was thus seized, however, did not suffice to equip even the southern armies that first went into the field ; and there were no manufactories of arms or ordnance in the South.

120. **War Materials and Men (1861-1865).**

Arms and military stores were sent for to England, and brought in through the blockade, or across Texas, after transportation through Mexico. Private Supplies. Fowling pieces were purchased or contributed by their owners, and were actually used by the troops in the field. There were muskets in use and side-arms that had come down as heirlooms from the times of the Revolution. Preparations were begun to arm some regiments with pikes simply. Brass bells of all kinds and sizes were called for, to be melted down and cast into cannon ; devoted housekeepers even contributed their brass preserving kettles, and everything else that they possessed that was made of brass, for the same purpose. Not until the war was more than half fought out, and almost decided, had the necessary factories been built and equipped for the manufacture of the arms and military supplies needed by the armies.

The supply of men, too, speedily proved inadequate as against the great levies of the North, and conscription was resorted to. In April, 1862, the Confederate Congress passed an Act making all males between the ages of eighteen and thirty-five subject to military service, and in September of the same year the provisions of the Act were extended to all males between the ages of eighteen and forty-five. Before the war ended, the conscription was extended even to boys of sixteen and seventeen and to old men. Slaves served the armies from the first in labor upon fortifications, as

teamsters, hostlers, cooks, and body servants. Just before the close of the war, after much natural hesitation and debate, the Congress had, with something like the general consent, determined to enroll some of the slaves as troops. But this resolution was taken too late to be of any practical advantage, or disadvantage. The principal function of the slaves throughout was to cultivate the crops, which all the white men had been obliged to leave for service in the armies; and they proved both their docility and their contented faithfulness by keeping quietly and obediently to their tasks, with few but women to oversee them.

121. Financial Measures (1861-1865).

In its extraordinary straits for money, the government of the Confederacy had resort to every expedient known to finance, even the most desperate. It issued **Paper money.** treasury notes by the million, payable "six months after the close of the war," but never undertook to make them legal tender; it asked and obtained from the planters loans from their crops, promises that, when their cotton was sold, the price of a certain number of the **Cotton loans.** bales or of a certain proportion of the crop should be paid over to the government for the conduct of the war, eight per cent bonds being given in return. But as time went on, less and less of these crops could be sold, and the government was driven to make direct purchases of the products of the field, paying its eight per cent bonds therefor; for there was nothing else to pay. The States undertook to support their own quotas of troops so far as possible, and themselves began to make **Requisitions.** paper issues for the purpose. In some cases supplies for the armies were taken from the people as required, and state certificates of indebtedness paid for them. The property of all alien enemies was

sequestered. In 1863, not without exciting great indignation, the Congress authorized the seizure of food supplies at rates of payment fixed, not by the farmers, but by state commissioners, who were to make their assessments of prices every sixty days. At first both the farmers and the government had lived on ^{Depreciation.} credit, hoping for the sale of the crops; but at last, when credit was gone, it became necessary to live directly upon the produce of the fields. Repeated, even desperate, attempts were made by the Congress to prevent, by some legislative device, even by obligatory redemption, the rapid depreciation of the vast mass of paper that had got into circulation; but of course all attempts failed, and the circulating medium became almost worthless.

The crops did not fail. In 1864, the last and most disastrous year of the war, they were particularly abundant.

^{Inefficient means of transportation.} There was no lack of corn or garden produce or rich pasture. But the means of distributing what the fields produced, of bringing it within reach of the armies, and of others who were almost starving, were wretchedly inadequate. The southern lines of railway were few in number and inferior in equipment; and as the war advanced, their efficiency steadily declined. So great was the demand for men in the field that few were left to keep the roads in repair; so great the scarcity of iron that there were no materials for their repair. The rails wore out, and were not renewed; the running stock ran down, and could not be replaced. The railways came to be controlled almost wholly by the government, too; as means of military transportation, and the main lines were extended or repaired by the use of ties and rails taken from the shorter side lines. All provident management was out of the question.

122. Character of the Government (1861-1865).

Such trade as did make its way through the blockade was used, like everything else, to support the government.

Foreign trade. An order of the confederate Treasury commanded that no vessel be granted a clearance unless at least one half of her cargo were shipped, on government account, from the otherwise unsalable stores which the government had been accumulating. The history of the Confederacy was the history of the absorption Centralization of all the resources of the southern country into the hands of the confederate authorities.

Everything gave way, even law itself, before the inexorable exigencies of war. The executive *personnel* of the government was for the most part excellent; but excellence felt bound to approve itself in those days of trial and jeopardy by an energetic and effective prosecution of the war.

Congress. The Congress, never meeting the heads of the departments face to face, and yet bound to provide for every executive need, was as wax in the hands of the Executive; it hardly carried weight enough to make an effectual resistance. At first some men of marked ability had entered it. But there seemed greater need for leaders in the field of battle than for leaders in counsel; the rewards of distinction were much greater at the front than in the debates at Richmond; and the Congress was left almost stripped of men of influence and initiative. Its weight in counsel was still further lessened by the somewhat fictitious character of its make-up. In both the first and second Congresses of the Confederacy members were present from Kentucky and Missouri. The people of certain portions of those States, in their passionate sympathy with the States which had seceded, had broken with their own state governments in revolutionary fashion, and had

sent representatives to the confederate House and Senate. And the confederate Congress had admitted them to seats, upon the theory that they represented the real popular authorities of their States.

From the first, when subjects of defence were under consideration, the sessions of the Congress had been secret; as the struggle advanced, this privacy of action was extended to a large number of other subjects, and secrecy became more and more the rule. This was due, no doubt, to a combination of influences. Military affairs engrossed most of the time and attention of the body, and it was not prudent to discuss military affairs in public. But, more than that, it became increasingly difficult to command the approval of opinion out of doors for what was done by the government. Whatever might have been the necessity for the executive domination which had been so absolutely established, the people grew very restless under it. The writ of *habeas corpus* had been early suspended in the South, as in the North, and every one suspected of being out of sympathy with the government was subject to arbitrary arrest. A passport system, too, had been put in force which placed exasperating restraints upon the free movement of individuals.

123. Opposition and Despair (1864).

It was not easy to bear, even for the purposes of the war, so complete an absorption alike of all authority and of all the resources of the country into the hands of the Executive as had taken place, with the assistance of the Congress. Exhaustion and despair began to supervene upon the terrible exertions and sacrifices which the awful struggle had necessitated. There was a certain, not inconsiderable, body of opinion which from the first had not been convinced of the jus-

tice and wisdom of the war. It had yielded to the major judgment under the exasperation of coercion by the North and of federal emancipation of the slaves. These measures had set the faces of all alike as steel to endure the contest. But conservative opinion had assented to secession at the first only as a promised means of making new terms with the Union. After giving many soundest proofs of its submission to the general will, it at length grew impatient for peace.

As the war advanced beyond the disasters of 1863, hope declined, and despair showed itself more openly.

Desperate The ports were closed, and the South was left situation. to eat its heart out with the desperate fighting.

There was no longer any shadow of hope of foreign recognition. For a time the English spinners had not felt the pinch of cotton famine ; there was as much cotton in Liverpool at the beginning of the year 1862 as there had been at the beginning of 1861. And when the pinch did come, the spinners declared themselves, nevertheless, against slavery or the recognition of a slave government. Except for the sake of the spinners, England had nothing to gain by a recognition of the southern Confederacy. The bulk of her trade was with the North, and the North was powerful enough to resent interference. And so the demand for peace at length grew clamorous even in the South. Wholesale desertions from the confederate army became common, the men preferring the duty of succoring their starving families to the desperate chances of further fighting.

And yet the end did not come until Sherman had made his terrible march through Georgia and the Carolinas,—

Devastation. a march almost unprecedented in modern warfare for its pitiless and detailed rigor and thoroughness of destruction and devastation. It illustrated the same deliberate and business-like purpose of destroy-

ing utterly the power of the South that had shown itself in the refusal of the federal government to exchange prisoners with the Confederacy. The southern prisons were left full to overflowing with thousands upon thousands of prisoners because the South was known to be using up her population in the struggle, and it was not thought best to send any fighting men back to her. The southern troops were themselves enduring hunger for lack of supplies ; and the prisoners too, of course, suffered severe privations, aggravated by the necessity of placing large numbers under the guard of small forces, by the difficulties of transportation, and by a demoralization in prison administration inevitable under the circumstances. It was impossible that they should be well cared for in such overwhelmingly burdensome numbers. But General Grant said that they were dying for the Union as much where they were as if they died in the field.

And so the war ended, with the complete prostration and exhaustion of the South. The South had thrown ^{The end.} her life into the scales and lost it ; the North had strained her great resources to the utmost ; there had been extraordinary devotion and heroism and mastery of will on both sides ; and the war was over. Nearly a million men had lost their lives ; the federal government had spent almost eight hundred millions of revenue upon the war, and had accumulated, besides, a debt of nearly three thousand million dollars. Cities, too, and States had poured out their revenues for the purposes of the war. Untold amounts of property had been destroyed. But now it was over ; the federal army of over a million men was rapidly disbanded, being sent home at the rate of three hundred thousand a month ; and only fifty thousand men were retained as a standing force. Now that the whirlwind had passed, there was much to be reconstructed.

V.

REHABILITATION OF THE UNION (1865-1889).

124. References.

Bibliographies.—Lalor's Cyclopaedia (Johnston's articles on "Reconstruction," "Impeachments," "Crédit Mobilier," "Disputed Elections"); Foster's References to the History of Presidential Administrations, 49-58; Bowker's Reader's Guide, *passim*; John Fiske's Civil Government, 275; A. B. Hart's Federal Government, § 469; Gordy and Twitchell, Pathfinder in American History, p. 198 ff.

Historical Maps.—No. 5, this volume (Epoch Maps, No. 14); MacCoun's Historical Geography of the United States, series "National Growth," 1853-1859, and series "Development of the Commonwealth," last two maps; Scribner's Statistical Atlas, plate 17.

General Accounts.—Johnston's American Politics, chaps. xxi.-xxvi.; Channing's Student's History of the United States, §§ 375-400; Ridpath's History of the United States, chaps. lxvii.-lxix. (to 1881); Henry Wilson's Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America, iii. 434-740 (1865-1869).

Special Histories.—Edward Stanwood's Presidential Elections, chaps. xxii.-end; Edward McPherson's History of Reconstruction; Walter Allen's Governor Chamberlain's Administration in South Carolina; R. H. Wilmer's Recent Past, from a Southern Standpoint; F. W. Seward's Seward at Washington, ii., xli.-lxxiii.; Taylor's Destruction and Reconstruction; E. B. Callendar's Thaddeus Stevens; Pleasant Stovall's Toombs, pp. 286-369; O. A. Brownson's American Republic (chaps. xiii.-xiv.); J. C. Hurd's Theory of Our National Existence; F. W. Taussig's Tariff History, pp. 171-256; Albert Bolles's Financial History, iii., book ii.; A. B. Hart's Salmon P. Chase; D. B. Warden's Chase; Moorfield Story's Charles Sumner (in preparation); E. L. Pierce's Charles Sumner; Landon's The Constitutional History and Government of the United States.

Contemporary Accounts. — Appleton's Annual Cyclopædia; Edward McPherson's History of Reconstruction, and Political Handbooks (biennial); Hugh McCulloch's Men and Measures of Half a Century (chaps. xxiii.-end); Autobiography of Thurlow Weed (chaps. lxvi.-lxviii.); S. S. Cox's Three Decades (chaps. xvii.-xl.); J. G. Blaine's Twenty Years in Congress (1865-1885); Ben : Perley Poore's Perley's Reminiscences (chaps. xvii.-xlvii.); Alexander Johnston's Representative American Orations, iii. (parts vii., viii.); J. S. Pike's The Prostrate State (S. C.); Works of Charles Sumner; contemporary periodicals, especially Atlantic Monthly, Forum, North American Review, Nation, Political Science Quarterly.

CHAPTER XI.

RECONSTRUCTION (1865-1870).

125. The Problem of Reconstruction (1864-1865).

THE federal Constitution, no less than the confederate, had suffered severe strain under the weight of war. It had not been framed for times of civil strife. The President felt himself forced by circumstances to exercise an arbitrary power in many things. The Department of War became the real government of the country. Arbitrary arrests were made by the thousand, not only in the border States and where the federal armies were in occupancy, but also in the North. No one suspected of disaffection was safe. Judges were seized, mayors of cities, in Maryland members of the state legislature, and everywhere editors of newspapers and those who held "peace meetings," as well as those who were accused of being spies or deserters or of resisting the draft. The President suspended the writ of *habeas corpus* as he pleased, Congress following many months behind him in Acts validating what he

did. Men of all ranks and conditions lay imprisoned without hope of trial. There was of course no purpose of absolutism in all this. Mr. Lincoln did all things with a wakeful conscience, and certainly without any love of personal power for its own sake ; seeing substantial justice done, too, wherever he could. But the Constitution was sadly strained, nevertheless.

The close of the war, while it removed the old stress, put a new and even severer one upon the Constitution,
Status of southern States. and Mr. Lincoln was no longer present to exercise a restraining wisdom. Now that the war was over, what was the status of the States which had attempted secession ? Were they still members of the Union, and could their participation in its affairs be resumed just where it had been left off ? Here was another situation for which the Constitution had made no provision. If, as the Supreme Court subsequently held, in the leading case of *Texas v. White*, the government from which they had sought to withdraw was "an indestructible Union of indestructible States," they had, in legal theory at any rate, succeeded neither in severing their connection with the federal government nor in destroying their own existence as States. They were still States, and States in the Union. But what sort of States, and in what condition ? In what relation did they now stand to the government they had sought to destroy ? The President and Congress had not been in agreement upon these questions. Congress had not even been careful to be consistent with itself in its actions concerning them. It had recognized, as we have seen, the revolutionary government set up in the western counties of Virginia in 1861 as the regular government of the whole State, and had acted upon its consent in erecting the State of West Virginia. But when the officers of that government afterwards removed to Alexandria and set up

its rule over such counties as were within the federal lines, Congress began to withdraw its recognition. At first it admitted both to the Senate and to the House persons sent to represent the "Virginia" of this government; but after 1863 it declined any longer to receive its representatives, although it meanwhile permitted one of its senators to remain until his death, and the other until the expiration of his term.

The President had held a very consistent theory, and pursued a very consistent course, from the first. While he conceived secession to have broken up the governments of the States engaged against the Union, he also deemed it his duty to resume full civil relations with such portions of the South as had been reduced to obedience, and to see that regular and legitimate governments were constituted in them as soon as possible. Acting under his constitutional power to grant reprieves and pardons, as well as by authorization of an Act of Congress of July of the previous year, he had issued a proclamation of amnesty so early as December, 1863. Full forgetfulness and full restoration to all property rights, except those in slaves, were offered to all who would take oath faithfully to "support, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States, and the union of the States thereunder," and "in like manner abide by and faithfully support" all Acts of Congress or proclamations of the President with reference to slaves, "so long and so far as not repealed, modified, or held void by Congress, or by decision of the Supreme Court." Certain classes of persons who had taken a prominent part in secession, or who had left the service of the United States for the service of the southern Confederacy, were excepted from the amnesty; but, for the rest, it was declared that in any State which had attempted secession, so soon as one tenth of the voters of 1860 should

Lincoln's
views and
policy.

have qualified by taking the oath, and should have set up governments republican in form under the meaning of the Constitution, those governments would be recognized by the federal Executive, although Congress would have to determine for itself the question of admitting representatives elected under their authority to seats in the Houses. Arkansas had been reorganized under the federal authority substantially after this fashion in 1863, before the proclamation; and before the presidential election of 1864 Mr. Lincoln had recognized new governments in Louisiana and Tennessee. But when electoral votes were sent in from Louisiana and Tennessee, the houses refused to receive them; and this notwithstanding the fact that representatives from Louisiana had been admitted to seats in the House during the last month of the preceding Congress.

126. Policy of Andrew Johnson (1865).

Mr. Lincoln's death made no break in the presidential theory with regard to the right constitutional method of Johnson's reconstruction, for Mr. Johnson, the Vice-character. President, held views upon the subject practically identical with those upon which Mr. Lincoln had acted. But the change of Presidents made all the difference possible in the manner and temper of executive action. Johnson had not a touch of Lincoln's genius for understanding and persuading men. Of equally humble origin, he had risen, by virtue of a certain pugnacious force and initiative of character, to high posts of public trust; but his powers had never been schooled or refined as Lincoln's had been,—they always retained their native roughness; he was rash, headstrong, aggressive to the last. The party which had elected him, too, was already inclined to suspect him. Although a Union man, he had been a Democrat. He had been Senator from

Tennessee when that State seceded, but had treated her act of secession with contempt, ignoring it, and remaining at his post in the Senate. He sympathized with southern men, however, in almost everything except their hostility to the Union; held strict views of state rights with an ardor and stubbornness characteristic of him; and was sure to yield nothing for the sake of accommodation. He could not be right without so exasperating his opponents by his manner of being right as to put himself practically in the wrong.

During the first eight months of his presidency there was no chance for Congress to interfere; until the houses should meet, Dec. 4, 1865, he could have his own way in dealing with the southern States. The governments of Arkansas, Louisiana, and Tennessee had already been reorganized by the voters who could take the oath of Mr. Lincoln's amnesty proclamation. In Virginia the "Alexandria government" had called together a convention, elected by the counties within the federal lines, in the spring of 1864; and that convention had adopted a constitution which embodied the ideas of Mr. Lincoln's proclamation, the abolition of slavery and the disfranchisement of those who had taken prominent parts under the Confederacy. In May, 1865, upon President Johnson's refusing to recognize the governor whom the Virginians had elected under the Confederacy, the Alexandria government became the regular government of the State. The constitution of 1864, with some modifications, but still retaining its prohibition of slavery, was adopted by the people.

The President pushed forward the processes of reconstruction in the other States. May 29, 1865, he put forth an amnesty proclamation, which was substantially the same as Mr. Lincoln's, although it considerably increased

the list of those who were to be excluded from its privileges. By the middle of July he had appointed provisional governors in all the States not yet reorganized. The voters in those States who could qualify under the proclamation at once proceeded to hold constitutional conventions and erect governments under them, being assured of the President's recognition and support, should they agree to the abolition of slavery and establish governments which seemed to him republican in form within the meaning of the Constitution. In every State, except Texas, these processes were complete by the autumn of 1865, and senators and representatives from the southern States were ready to apply for admission to their seats when Congress should convene.

Additional reconstruction.

The new southern legislatures, moreover, had in the meanwhile ratified an amendment to the Constitution Thirteenth Amendment. which Congress had adopted the previous winter; and without their ratification this amendment would lack that assent of three-fourths of the States which the terms of the Constitution made indispensable to its validity. Feb. 1, 1865, Congress had proposed to the States a Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution, which should prohibit both slavery and involuntary servitude "within the United States or any place subject to their jurisdiction," except as a punishment for crime; thus recalling the terms of the Wilmot Proviso and of the celebrated Ordinance of 1787 for the government of the Northwest Territory. West Virginia, Maryland, Tennessee, and Missouri, to whose territories Mr. Lincoln's emancipation proclamation had not applied, had by constitution or statute already begun a process of emancipation. If the proclamation had legal validity, slavery existed only in Kentucky and Delaware. Those two States refused to ratify the Amendment. Texas,— which

had not yet effected the organization of a new government,—and Mississippi and Florida did not act upon it at this time. It was accepted by eleven of the former slaveholding States, however, together with sixteen free States; and on December 18 the Secretary of State, Mr. Seward, made official proclamation of its embodiment in the Constitution by the constitutional vote of twenty-seven of the thirty-six States. If the southern States did not have regular and legitimate governments, was this Amendment valid?

127. *Acts of Southern Legislatures (1865-1866).*

Congress had come together, however, on December 4, 1865, in no temper to look with favor upon the new governments of the southern States. While the southern conventions, met for reconstruction, had adopted constitutions which abolished slavery, and the legislatures organized under those constitutions had adopted the Thirteenth Amendment, and so apparently given earnest of the acceptance by the South of the results of the war, those very legislatures had immediately proceeded to pass laws which seemed to embody a deliberate purpose to keep the negroes in "involuntary servitude," if not in virtual slavery. In most respects the negroes were put at once upon a footing of equitable equality with the whites in all civil rights; but the southern legislatures could not but regard with profound apprehension the new, unaccustomed, unpractised, and yet wholly unrestrained liberty of so vast a "laboring, landless, homeless class." In several of the States accordingly, — notably in Mississippi and South Carolina, — statutes were passed with regard to employment, labor contracts, and vagrancy, which singled out the negroes for subjection to very stringent and exceptional restraints. Those who

would not work at the current rates of wages were to be considered vagrants, and subjected to unusual penalties. A great number of the minor, but more annoying and demoralizing, offences likely to be committed by the freedmen were made punishable by fine; and if the fine could not be paid, the culprit was to be hired out to work, by judicial process. An apprentice system was in some instances adopted, by which all minor negroes were made subject to be bound out to labor until they should attain a certain age. Written contracts of labor, or else licenses to perform job work, issued by the mayors or police authorities of their places of residence, were in a great many cases required, which the negroes must show when challenged in that regard, to avoid charge of vagrancy; and if proved vagrants, they could be arrested, fined, and made to pay off the fine by compulsory labor.

128. The Temper of Congress (1865).

To the southern law-makers such restraint and compulsion seemed to be demanded by ordinary prudence for the control and at least temporary discipline of a race so recently slaves, and therefore so unfit to exercise their new liberty, even with advantage to themselves, without some checks put upon them. But to Congress they seemed plain and wilful violations of the freedom of the negro, evidences of an open and flagrant recalcitrancy against the results of the war. Opinions were beginning to prevail among the members which looked towards a radical policy of reconstruction which should subject the southern States completely to the will of Congress. The Constitution having, of course, failed to provide for such a situation as that which now existed, many theories had been held with regard to the status of the southern States after their defeat. Some

believed that, although the ordinances of secession had been legally null and void, the southern States had, by their resistance to the laws of the Union, dis-
Congressional reconstruction theories. vested themselves of statehood, and had, when defeated, become, not States again, but mere conquered possessions of the federal government. "A Territory by coming into the Union becomes a State, and a State by going out of the Union becomes a Territory." Others held, with Thaddeus Stevens of Pennsylvania, that the resistance of the South to the Constitution and laws of the Union had suspended all federal law so far as they were concerned; and that that law did not revive with regard to them until once more declared in force, because of fully renewed conditions of obedience, by the law-making and war-making power of the general government,—that is, by Congress. Congress, therefore, could reconstruct the southern States as it pleased, and revive the federal Constitution with regard to them only when it had finished.

This was the theory which Congress practically adopted. It came together in December with a Republican majority obtained in 1864. A strong delegation of Republicans, chosen under military superintendence in the border States, raised that majority to more than two-thirds in both Houses,—a force strong enough, if united in opinion, to carry through any policy it chose, with the motto "Thorough." When organizing, the names of "Thorough." all of the States that had seceded were omitted in the roll-call; and immediately upon effecting an organization, a concurrent resolution was passed by the two houses, appointing a joint committee, of nine representatives and six senators, to inquire into the condition of the seceding States, and to advise Congress upon the question of their being entitled to representation under their existing organizations. By the opening

of March, 1866, a joint resolution had passed, to the effect that neither senators nor representatives should be received from the southern States until Congress should declare them entitled to representation by full re-admission to the Union. This was meant to checkmate the presidential scheme of reorganization. The House had already resolved that the troops should be kept at their stations in the South until their recall should be directed by Congressional action. The temper of Congress had been raised to this pitch of assertiveness by the irritations to which it was subjected from two quarters. It was annoyed that the President should have hastened to be beforehand with it in reorganizing and practically reinstating the southern governments; and it was exasperated by the laws which the southern legislatures had passed in despite of the freedom of the blacks.

That legislation proved of comparatively little effect; for the last Congress had, by an Act of March 3, 1865, established in the War Department a "Bureau of Freedmen's Refugees, Freedmen, and Abandoned Lands," to which it had given very wide authority to assist the somewhat bewildered and quite helpless hosts of liberated slaves in finding means of subsistence and in establishing their new privileges and immunities; and the officers of this bureau had been even officially active in securing for the negroes the protection of federal authority against all unfriendly discriminations of local law. But that the southern legislation was of slight practical importance did not render it the less offensive to the Republican majority in Congress.

129. The President vs. Congress (1866).

The law which established the "Freedmen's Bureau" had limited its existence to one year. On February 6,

1866, therefore, another bill was passed, continuing it indefinitely. But, besides continuing it, the bill proposed Second Bu- very greatly to increase its powers, and made reau Act. any attempt to obstruct, interfere with, or abridge the civil rights and immunities of the freedmen a penal offence, to be adjudged and punished by federal military tribunals. The President vetoed the measure, alleging, among other reasons for his action, the fact that the bill had been passed by a Congress in which the southern States were not represented. An attempt to pass the measure over the President's veto failed of the necessary majorities; there were some members among the Republicans who were not yet prepared for an open breach with the Executive. But the President was rash and intemperate enough to force a consolidation of the majority against him. Having occasion to make a public speech on February 22, he spoke of Congress in the most bitter terms of contempt and condemnation, ascribing to its leaders disloyal and even criminal motives. In March Congress showed how it meant to respond by taking the government into its own hands and making law over his veto. It sent to the Civil Rights President a "Civil Rights" bill, declaring "all legislation. persons born in the United States, and not subject to any foreign power," citizens of the United States, denouncing penalties against all interferences with the civil rights of any class of citizens, and giving to officers of the United States the right to prosecute, and to the federal courts alone the right to try, all such offences. The President vetoed the bill as both unwise and in excess of the constitutional powers of Congress. It was promptly passed over his veto, and Congress moved on to complete its policy without his assistance.

130. *The Congressional Programme (1866).*

Not wholly undisturbed, it would seem, by the President's constitutional objections to the Civil Rights bill, ^{Fourteenth} Congress proposed to the States in June, 1866, ^{Amendment.} the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution, to incorporate the principles of the bill in the fundamental law. It made "all persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof," citizens both of the United States and of the several States of their residence; provided for a reduction of the congressional representation of any State that should withhold the franchise from any male citizens of the voting age; excluded from federal office the most prominent servants of the Confederacy until Congress should pardon them; and invalidated all debts or obligations "incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States." The acceptance of this Amendment by the southern States was to be regarded as a condition precedent to their recognition by Congress. In July a bill continuing the Freedmen's Bureau for two years, directing the sale of public lands to the negroes on easy terms, appropriating the property of the confederate government to their education, and providing military protection for their rights, was passed over the President's veto. By an Act of July 24, 1866, Tennessee, which had already accepted the Fourteenth as well as the Thirteenth Amendment, was admitted to representation in Congress. Four days later Congress adjourned.

Before the adjournment the joint committee of fifteen which had charge of the Congressional policy of reconstruction presented a report, June 18, admirably adapted to serve as a manifesto and campaign document; for a new House of Representatives was to be elected before Congress should

Report on
reconstruc-
tion.

convene again. It declared that the governments of the States recently in secession were practically suspended, by reason both of the irregular character of the new governments which had been set up, and of the reluctant acquiescence of the southern people in the results of the war; and that it was essential to the preservation of the Union that they should not be reinstated in their former privileges by Congress until they should have given substantial pledges of loyalty and submission. The President's friends, on their part, both Republicans and

The Presi-
dent accepts
the issue. Democrats, got together in convention and made a demonstration of adherence to the President and his policy of reconstruction which did not fail of producing a considerable impression. But the President hastened to utter violent speeches, which swelled the number of his radical opponents as rapidly as the leaders of the Congressional majority could have desired. On a midsummer trip to Chicago he made coarse and intemperate attacks upon Congress at almost every stopping-place. In October the southern States began to reject, one after another, the Fourteenth Amendment. In December Congress came together triumphant and ready to push its triumph. The next House had been elected, and was to contain as huge a Republican majority as the present House. It now only remained to formulate the means by which the southern States were to be forced to accept the Amendment.

131. Reconstruction by Congress (1867-1870).

A caucus of Republican members framed a programme, and Congress carried it out with a high hand over what ^{Acts to curb} ever vetoes Mr. Johnson ventured to interpose. It was provided that Congress should convene on the 4th of March, instead of in December, in order to deprive the President of the opportunity for

the exercise of authority afforded by the long Congressional recess; the rules were strengthened which were to prevent southern members from getting their names upon the roll at the organization of the new Congress; an Act was passed,—known as the Tenure of Office Act,—making the President's power of removal from office, as well as his power of appointment, subject to the approval of the Senate; and a rider to the Appropriation Bill made General Grant, already in charge of the whole military force of the government, practically independent of the President in his command. Universal suffrage was established in the District of Columbia and in the Territories. Nebraska was admitted to the Union, March 1, 1867. Nevada had been added to the list of States, October 31, 1864. These measures were but to establish the authority and prestige of the majority. They simply cleared the way for the great Reconstruction Act which became law March 2, 1867. On March 4 the new Congress convened: before the end of the month it had passed a supplementary Act which completed this extraordinary legislation; and the process of disciplinary and compulsory reconstruction went forward at once.

The southern States, with the exception of Tennessee, which had already been admitted to representation, were to be grouped in five military districts, which were to be put under the command of generals of the army appointed by the President. These military commanders were themselves to conduct the process of reconstruction. They were to enroll in each State, upon oath, all the male citizens of one year's residence not disqualified to vote by reason of felony or excluded under the terms of the proposed Fourteenth Amendment; and they were then to hold an election in each State for delegates to a state convention, in which only registered voters should be permitted to vote or to stand as candi-

dates, the number of delegates to be chosen being apportioned according to the registered vote in each voting district. These conventions were to be directed to frame constitutions extending the franchise to all classes of citizens who had been permitted to vote for delegates; the constitutions so framed were to be submitted to the same body of voters for ratification, and, if adopted, were to be sent to Congress, through the President, for its approval. When its constitution should have been approved by Congress, each of the reconstructed States was to be readmitted to representation so soon as its new legislature had ratified the Fourteenth Amendment. Meanwhile its government was to be deemed "provisional only, and in all respects subject to the paramount authority of the United States at any time to abolish, control, or supersede the same." Such was the policy of "Thorough" to which Congress had made up its mind.

Its practical operation was of course revolutionary in its effects upon the southern governments. The most influential white men were excluded from voting for the delegates who were to compose the constitutional conventions, while the negroes were all admitted to enrolment. Unscrupulous adventurers appeared, to act as the leaders of the inexperienced blacks in taking possession, first of the conventions, and afterwards of the state governments; and in the States where the negroes were most numerous, or their leaders most shrewd and unprincipled, an extraordinary carnival of public crime set in under the forms of law. Negro majorities gained complete control of the state governments, or, rather, negroes constituted the legislative majorities and submitted to the unrestrained authority of small and masterful groups of white men whom the instinct of plunder had drawn from the North. Taxes were multiplied, whose proceeds went for the most

"Carpet-
bag" gov-
ernments.

part into the pockets of these fellows and their confederates among the negroes. Enormous masses of debt were piled up, by processes both legal and fraudulent, and most of the money borrowed reached the same destination. In several of the States it is true that after the conventions had acted, the white vote was strong enough to control, when united; and in these reconstruction, when completed, reinstated the whites in power almost at once. But it was in these States in several cases that the process of reconstruction was longest delayed, just because the white voters could resist the more obnoxious measures of the conventions; and in the mean time there was military rule. By the end of June, 1868, provision had been made for the readmission of Arkansas, the two Carolinas, Florida, Georgia, Alabama, and Louisiana to representation in Congress. Reconstruction was delayed in Virginia, Mississippi, and Texas because of the impossibility of securing popular majorities for the constitutions framed by the reconstructing conventions, and Georgia was again held off from representation for a time because her laws had declared negroes ineligible to hold office. It was not until January 30, 1871, therefore, that all of the States were once more represented in Congress.

Meantime, however, a sufficient number of ratifications had been obtained for the Fourteenth Amendment; and on the 28th of July, 1868, it was finally proclaimed part of the fundamental law. A Fifteenth Amendment, moreover, had been added. February 26, 1869, Congress had proposed an amendment specifically forbidding either the United States or any State to deny or abridge the right of citizens of the United States to vote "on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude;" and it was agreed to make it a further condition precedent to the admission of Virginia, Georgia, Missis-

sippi, and Texas, belated in their reconstruction, that their legislatures should ratify this, as well as the Fourteenth Amendment. It was adopted by the necessary number of States, and finally declared in force March 30, 1870.

132. **Impeachment of the President (1868).**

The Congressional policy of "Thorough" had not been carried through without forcing to an issue of direct hostility the differences between Congress and President Johnson. The President's repeated vetoes of its most important measures, his open utterance of the most bitter contempt for it, his belligerent condemnation upon every ground of its policy of reconstruction, had rendered Congress as intemperate and aggressive as Mr. Johnson himself; and at last the unedifying contest was pushed to the utmost limit. The Tenure of Office Act of March, 1867, had sought to deprive the President of the power of removing even cabinet officers without the approval of the Senate. In August, during the Congressional recess, Mr. Johnson demanded the resignation of Edwin M. Stanton, the Secretary of War, whom he had retained in office along with the other members of Mr. Lincoln's cabinet. Mr. Stanton refused to resign, and the President suspended him from office, as the terms of the Act permitted him to do. But when Congress reassembled, the Senate refused to sanction the removal. Mr. Johnson thereupon resolved to ignore the Tenure of Office Act, which seemed to him a palpable invasion of his constitutional privileges, and force Congress to an issue. Again he removed Stanton; again Stanton refused to quit his office, appealing to the House for protection. On February 24, 1868, the House resolved to impeach the President for high crimes and misdemeanors. The trial was begun in the Senate on the 5th of March. A vote

Collision with the President.

Stanton episode.

was reached on several of the articles of impeachment on May 16, and the vote stood, thirty-five for conviction, Impeach- nineteen for acquittal. Seven Republican sen- ment. ators had voted with the twelve Democrats, and the two-thirds majority necessary for conviction could not be secured. A verdict of acquittal was entered. The Secretary of War resigned his office. The President had won the fight against the obnoxious Act. But he had hardly won it with dignity; for while the trial was actually in progress he had gone about the country, as before, pouring out passionate speeches against Congress.

133. Presidential Campaign of 1868.

Mr. Johnson was a Democrat, and the views which he had so passionately striven for in the matter of the reconstruction of the southern States were the views of the Democratic party. He had not won the confidence of the Democrats, however, by earning the hostility of the Republicans. So far as the presidency was concerned, he was, it turned out, as impossible a candidate for either party as Mr. Tyler had been. The Republican Nominations. nominating convention, which met in Chicago on the 20th of May, 1868, just four days after the failure of the impeachment trial, unanimously and with genuine enthusiasm named General Grant for the presidency, trusting him as a faithful officer and no politician. The Democrats, who met in New York on the 4th of July, nominated Horatio Seymour of New York. Issue was squarely joined in the platforms upon the policy of reconstruction. But the result was not doubtful. Three of The vote. the southern States were shut out from taking part in the election because not yet reconstructed, and most of the rest were in possession of negro majorities; while most of the northern States were of a mind to support Congress in its policy of "Thorough"

towards the South. Two hundred and fourteen electoral votes were cast for the Republican candidates, eighty for the Democratic; though the aggregate popular majority of the Republicans was but little more than three hundred thousand in a total vote of nearly six millions.

The four months which remained to Mr. Johnson as President passed quickly away, and on the 4th of March, 1869, General Grant assumed the responsibilities of successor to the stormy Tennessean. Mr. Johnson's four years of office had certainly been among the most tempestuous and extraordinary in the history of the country, their legislative record crowded with perplexities for the constitutional lawyer and the judicious historian alike. One event of no little significance had marked the foreign relations of the government. In 1862 France had undertaken to interfere in the affairs of Mexico. The French in Mexico. — the distracted Mexican Republic by setting up a throne there for the Archduke Maximilian of Austria, — an amiable and enlightened prince who deserved a function worthier of his powers. French troops established and sought to maintain the monarchy in the interest of the clerical and landed classes of Mexico. But the United States viewed the movement with hostility from the first; and so soon as the civil war was over, added to protests a significant concentration of troops upon the Mexican border. The French thereupon withdrew. But Maximilian thought it his duty to remain, — only to fall into the hands of ruthless opponents, and meet his death, by condemnation of a military commission, June 19, 1867. The Monroe doctrine had been successfully asserted, with truly tragical consequences.

The year 1867 saw a still further addition of territory to Alaska. — the United States by the purchase of Alaska from the Russian government for a little more than seven million dollars.

CHAPTER XII.

RETURN TO NORMAL CONDITIONS (1870-1876).

134. Restoration of Normal Conditions.

THE year 1876 marked not only a point of national sentiment, in the completion of one hundred years of independence, but also a real turning-point in ^{A new era.} the history of the country. Normal conditions of government and of economic and intellectual life were at length restored. The period of reconstruction was past; Congress had ceased to exercise extra-constitutional powers; natural legal conditions once more prevailed. Negro rule under unscrupulous adventurers had been finally put an end to in the South, and the natural, inevitable ascendancy of the whites, the responsible class, established. Something like the normal balance of national parties also had been restored; votes were beginning to lose their reminiscence of the war, and to become regardful first of all of questions of peace. Economic forces, too, recovering from the past, were gathering head for the future. The nation was made to realize this when it took stock of its resources at the great Centennial Exposition in Philadelphia. At last the country was homogeneous, and had subordinated every other sentiment to that of hope.

General Grant remained President for two terms, and the eight years of his incumbency were years at once of consummation and of recuperation, during which the Republican party completed its policy of reconstruction,

and the country pulled itself together for the new and better career that was before it. Congress hastened, after the passage of the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Amendments, to support them by penal legislation. May 31, 1870, and April 20, 1871, laws were enacted, popularly known as the "Force Bills," which denounced fine and imprisonment against all hindrances or interferences, either attempted or accomplished, in restraint of the exercise of the franchise by the negroes, or the counting of the votes cast by them; and the courts of the United States were given exclusive cognizance of all offences under these Acts. There was unquestionably a deliberate Ku-Klux and more or less concerted effort made by the movement whites of the South to shut the negro out by some means from an effectual use of his vote, and sometimes this effort took the most flagrant forms of violence. Presently, however, its more overt and violent features disappeared, and in the spring of 1872 Congress suffered some of the harsher portions of the force legislation of the previous year to lapse. May 22, 1872, it even passed a General Amnesty Act, which relieved of their Amnesty political disabilities most of those persons in Act. the South who had been excluded from political privileges by previous legislation, excepting only those who had served the Confederacy after having been officers in the judicial, military, or naval service of the United States, or officials in the higher grades of administrative and political function.

The Supreme Court, moreover, began to throw its weight of authority decisively on the side of a conservative construction of the legal changes wrought by war, reconstruction, and constitutional amendment. While it sustained the political authority of Congress, in the matter even of its extreme policy of reconstruction, in *Texas vs. White*,

Influence of
the Supreme
Court.

holding that the law-making power could mend as it chose the broken relations of the southern States to the Union, it maintained, even in that case, that the States retained their statehood intact; and when it came, in the so-called "Slaughter-House Cases" (1873), to interpret the Fourteenth and Fifteenth Amendments to the Constitution, it pronounced the powers of the southern States unimpaired, declaring that their control over the privileges of their citizens was in no wise changed by the constitutional provisions which had placed the special privileges of citizens of the United States under the protection of the federal government. In subsequent cases it went even farther in recalling Congress to the field of the Constitution.

135. **Election Troubles in the South (1872-1876).**

Election troubles were of constant recurrence in those southern States in which the negroes were most numerous or most thoroughly organized under their Federal white leaders, and the federal government intervention. was repeatedly called upon to exercise the extraordinary powers which recent legislation had put into its hands. It would be very difficult to say with which party to these contests full legal right rested. On the one hand, the negro managers were in possession of the electoral machinery, were backed by the federal supervisors, marshals, and deputy-marshals whom Congress had authorized to superintend the voting, for the protection of the negroes, and were naturally bold to use such a situation for their own advantage. Their opponents, on the other hand, were able oftentimes, when they could not control the polls, to keep the negroes away from them by persuasion, reward, intimidation, or actual violence. In several of the States "Returning Boards" had been created by law to make final canvass

of the results of all state or federal elections, and even judicial determination of their validity. The control of "Returning Boards." These boards became, of course, an advantage of the greatest strategic importance to the contending parties. In Louisiana, in the autumn of 1872, rival Returning Boards, both irregularly constituted, but both claiming full official authority, certified, the one a Democratic, the other a Republican, majority in the choice of presidential electors and state officers. Two rival governments were set up. Federal troops intervened in support of the Republican governor; and although a subsequent compromise, effected under Congressional direction, gave a majority of the House of Representatives of the state legislature to the Governor's opponents, he was himself left in office and authority. In 1874 and 1875 similar electoral difficulties led to calls for federal troops from Republican officials about to be ousted in Arkansas and Mississippi; but no troops were sent. The climax of the trouble was to come in connection with the presidential election of 1876.

General Grant was careful to justify his course in directing the interference of federal troops in the contested election troubles in Louisiana by an ap-
The Presi- tested election troubles in Louisiana by an ap-
dent's excuse. peal to the "guarantee clause" of the Constitution, under which the United States guarantees to every State a republican form of government, and protection against domestic violence. But he declared that while he felt bound to intervene, he found it an "exceedingly unpalatable" duty; and when calls for troops came later from other States, he replied, with evident impatience, that the whole public was "tired out with these annual autumnal outbreaks in the South," and that the great majority were "ready now to condemn any interference on the part of the government." He had never shown

any vindictive feeling towards the South, and there can be no doubt that in directing federal troops to interfere to cut the puzzling knots of southern election snarls, he acted with the same simple sense of duty towards the laws that had characterized his soldier predecessors, Jackson and Taylor.

136. Executive Demoralization (1869-1877).

During the first term of his presidency, this soldierly simplicity and directness served the purposes of government sufficiently well, for the tasks of the moment were not those of ordinary civil administration, in which he had had no experience. The President, too, showed a sincere desire to keep the public service pure and efficient. March 3, 1871, Congress, in tardy response to a healthful movement of public opinion out of doors, passed an Act which authorized the President to frame and administer through a commission such rules as he thought best for the regulation of admissions to the ^{The civil} ~~service.~~ civil service; and the measure met with General Grant's prompt and hearty approval. He appointed leading friends of the reform upon the commission, and for three years, after January 1, 1872, notwithstanding the opposition of the politicians, a system of competitive examinations for appointments to office was maintained by the President. In December, 1874, Congress refused any longer to vote money to sustain the work of the commission.

Despite his honorable intentions, however, General Grant did not prove fortunate in his selection of counsellors and subordinates. He found that choosing political advisers on the nomination of politicians was quite different from promoting tested officers in the army; and when his work was over, he confessed, with characteristic simplicity and frankness,

that he had been deceived and had failed. In 1875 it was found that there was concerted action in the West between distillers and federal officials to defraud the government of large amounts in respect of the internal revenue tax on distilled spirits. The Secretary of War, W. W. Belknap, was impeached for accepting bribes in dispensing the patronage of his department, and resigned his office to escape condemnation. During the whole of General Grant's second term of office a profound demoralization pervaded the administration. Inefficiency and fraud were suspected even where they did not exist.

The soldier President showed no great wisdom, either, in such features of foreign policy as he sought to originate. It was his favorite idea that San Domingo (the "Africanized" republic of the Ostend Manifesto) ought to be annexed to the United States, because it might, in case of war, be used by a hostile power as a military rendezvous at our very doors; and he yielded very reluctantly, though gracefully enough, to the opposition which made the realization of the plan impossible. Several serviceable treaties, however, marked the period of his incumbency. Of these the most worthy of mention was the Treaty of Washington, concluded with Great Britain, May 8, 1871. This treaty provided for a clearer definition of the northwestern boundary, a portion of which had been too vaguely determined by the treaty of 1847; for the settlement of certain questions touching alleged interferences with American fishermen in Canadian waters; and for the arbitration of claims made by the United States against Great Britain on account of the fitting out in British ports of certain confederate vessels of war which had wrought havoc among the northern shipping. These last were called the "'Alabama' Claims," because they chiefly concerned the equipment in England of the con-

federate cruiser "Alabama." An amicable settlement of all the questions covered by the treaty was effected. In September, 1872, arbitrators appointed, under the terms of the treaty, by Brazil, Italy, Switzerland, Great Britain, and the United States, awarded to the United States fifteen million dollars in damages on account of the "Alabama" Claims."

137. Legislative Scandals (1872-1873).

Congress, too, as well as the administration, had suffered a certain serious degree of demoralization, in consequence, no doubt, of the prolonged and unobstructed domination of a triumphant party majority. In 1869 both the Central Pacific and Union Pacific railways had been completed across the continent, by aid of enormous government grants. A corporation, known as "The Crédit Mobilier," chartered by the legislature of Pennsylvania, had taken charge of the construction of the Union Pacific and of its interests in the money market; and in 1872 grave scandals began to come to light concerning its operations. It was publicly alleged that the Vice-President (Mr. Colfax), the Vice-President elect (Mr. Henry Wilson), the Secretary of the Treasury, the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and a number of senators and representatives had been bribed to further the interests of the company in Congress. Upon the convening of Congress in December, 1872, a committee of investigation was appointed in the House, upon the motion of the Speaker. Its report, made February 18, 1873, showed clear proof of guilt against two members of the House, exonerated others on the ground that they had had no knowledge of the illegitimate purposes of the operations in which they had confessedly taken part, and left resting upon a number of others a painful suspicion of disgraceful motives,

even in the absence of conclusive proof of their guilt. The impression made upon the country was that a corrupt congressional "ring" had been partially unearthed. And this unfavorable impression concerning congressional motives was only heightened by an Act, passed the same session, which the public press very bluntly dubbed "the 'Salary Grab.'" By this Act the compensation of senators and representatives was increased, and the increase was made to apply retrospectively to the salaries of the members of the existing Congress. The next session saw this scandalous measure repealed.

138. Serviceable Legislation (1870-1875).

For the rest, Congress showed itself capable, during these eight years, of some very serviceable legislation, though it was not always steadfast in maintaining the good it did. It authorized a thorough reform of the civil service, as we have seen, in 1871, only to abandon it again for the spoils system in 1874. An Act of July 14, 1870, amended the naturalization laws. It admitted to citizenship, besides "free white persons," "aliens of African nativity and persons of African descent." This was a completion of the policy of the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution. It also made stringent provision against the fraudulent naturalization and registration of aliens, appointing federal supervisors to enforce its regulations in that regard in cities of over twenty thousand inhabitants. January 14, 1875, an Act became law which provided for the resumption of specie payments by the government on the 1st of January, 1879. Congress had very narrowly escaped being deprived by the Supreme Court of the power of making its irredeemable paper issues legal tender for all debts, as it had done in 1862. A decision of that court, rendered in December, 1869, pro-

nounced such legislation unconstitutional. But the decision was agreed to by only a small majority of the justices; Legal ten- by the following spring the *personnel* of the der cases. court had been materially altered by the appointment of two new justices; and in March, 1870, the court, thus re-organized, reversed the decision of December, and affirmed the constitutionality of the legislation of 1862. The resumption of specie payments, however, was none the less imperatively demanded by the business sense of the country.

139. Reaction against the Republicans (1870-1876).

General Grant had been elected to his second term of office in 1872 without formidable opposition. But there Dissatisfied had been signs even then of reaction against Republicans. the Republican policy, and before the end of his second term that reaction had gathered very formidable head indeed, having swept away the Republican majority in the House of Representatives and brought on a contested presidential election. There had been an influential element in the Republican party from the first which, although it had supported the party cordially for the sake of the Union, had given its support only provisionally, with a potential, if not an actual, independence of judgment. There was another element, too, of "War Democrats," whose allegiance was still looser, still more openly conditional. These elements, as well as a great many earnest, conservative men who accounted themselves without qualification staunch Republicans, were very soon seriously alienated from the party by its extreme measures of coercion in the South in support of the constitutional amendments, its constant military interference there, in despite of the principle of local self-government, the arrogant temper of mastery with which it insisted upon its aggressive policy, and the apparent

indifference with which it viewed the administrative demoralization which so soon became manifest under General Grant.

So early as 1870 these forces of reaction had produced a "Liberal Republican" party in Missouri, which, by "Liberal" combining with the Democrats, presently Republicans gained complete control of the government of that State. By 1872 this "liberal republican" movement had greatly spread, assuming even national importance. In May, 1872, a general mass meeting of the adherents of the new party gathered in Cincinnati, and, after adopting a thoroughly Democratic platform, was led by a singular combination of influences to nominate for the presidency Mr. Horace Greeley, the able, erratic, stridently Republican editor of the New York "Tribune;" and for the vice-presidency Mr. B. Gratz Brown, the Liberal Republican leader of Missouri. The Democratic nominating convention accepted both the platform and the candidates of this meeting. But no Democrat could vote with real heartiness for the ticket. While the Republicans gained 600,000 votes over 1868, the Democratic vote increased only 130,000; and General Grant, who had been renominated by the unanimous choice of his party, was made President again. The most substantial result of the reaction was a perceptible increase in the opposition vote in Congress.

It was significant of the clearing away of the war influences that parties now began to form which manifested no great interest in reconstruction questions. 1872 saw conventions of a "Labor" party and of a "Prohibitionist" party, which framed platforms and nominated candidates for the presidency and the vice-presidency. In 1873 and 1874 there emerged in the West an association of "Patrons of Husbandry," more generally known as "Grangers," which imperatively

thrust forward the interests of the farmer in the politics of several of the western States, and induced there considerable legislative interference with railway transportation.

Although it miscarried in its attempts against the Republican strength in 1872, the opposition movement steadily gathered head. The corruption of the administration was brought more and more painfully to light; the financial distress of 1873 seemed to many who suffered from it to be connected in some way with the financial policy of the dominant party; influences large and small set against the Republicans; and in the elections of 1874 and 1875, ^{1874 and 1875.} elections of 1874 and 1875 the Democrats, as it were suddenly and by surprise, carried their state tickets in many northern States, and even elected their candidate for governor in Massachusetts. In the Congressional elections, moreover, they were overwhelmingly successful, supplanting a Republican majority of almost one hundred in the House of Representatives by a Democratic majority almost as large. In the slowly changing Senate, however, the Democratic vote was still less than one-third. Before the presidential election of 1876 this "tidal wave" of success was running much less strongly, but it had by no means subsided.

140. Contested Election of 1876-1877.

The national Democratic convention of 1876 nominated for the presidency Samuel J. Tilden of New York, a man Popular ^{Popular election.} who had proved both his ability and his integrity in the highest administrative offices of his State. The Republican convention named Rutherford B. Hayes of Ohio. Once more Democratic majorities seemed to sweep the country; but the existence of three dual state governments in the South threw the whole result into grave doubt, and produced one of the most extraordi-

nary situations in the history of the country. In Louisiana the official Returning Board, through whose hands the votes of every voting precinct in the State had to pass, was under the absolute control of W. P. Kellogg, the Republican governor who had been recognized by the federal government in 1872 and allowed to use federal troops in 1874. The Returning Board, in 1876, after refusing to comply with the law in several respects, declared the Republican presidential electors chosen, and the governor signed their certificates. Mr. Nichols, however, the Democratic candidate, claimed to have been elected governor, and gave certificates to the Democratic electors. Two sets of votes, therefore, were sent to Congress from Louisiana. There had been similar double returns from Louisiana in 1872, and the houses had then refused to count the electoral vote of that State at all. In Florida the Returning Board contained but one Democrat, the Attorney-General, and its majority, exercising judicial prerogatives which the supreme court of the State had forbidden them to assume, declared the Republican electors chosen. The Attorney-General, the Democratic member of the board, gave certificates to the Democratic electors. As in Louisiana, so here, the governor of the State was a Republican, and signed the certificates of the South Carolina electors. In South Carolina, too, as in Louisiana, there were two governors and two legislatures, each claiming to have been elected and to constitute the only legitimate government of the State. The Republican government was protected and supported in effecting its organization by federal troops, who had also in many places guarded the polls at the elections, where, the Democrats claimed, they had made a free election impossible. Just as in Louisiana, therefore, each set of electors received their certificates of elec-

tion, the one from the Republican governor, in possession of office, the other from the Democratic governor, demanding possession of office. There was a complication, besides, in Oregon. There the Republican electors had secured a majority; but one of them was thought to be disqualified under the law from serving in the capacity of presidential elector, and the governor gave a certificate to the Democratic elector who had received the highest number of votes. The Secretary of State, however, the official canvassing officer of the State, gave certificates to all three of the Republican electors. If these disputed votes should all be given to the Republican electors, the Republican candidates for the presidency and vice-presidency would be chosen by an electoral majority of one; but if any one of them should be lost to the Republicans, they would lose the election also.

The House of Representatives was Democratic, the Senate Republican; and it was impossible that the two Houses should agree with reference to the nice questions which would arise in counting the votes from the States from which there were known to be double returns. In ^{Electoral} January, 1877, therefore, an Electoral Commission. mission was created by Congress, to consist of five members chosen by the Senate, five members chosen by the House of Representatives, and five Justices of the Supreme Court, in the hope that the puzzling and intricate questions involved might be decided with judicial impartiality. Unhappily, however, every vote of the Commission was a vote upon partisan lines. It contained eight Republican and seven Democratic members, and in each case all disputed questions were decided in favor of the Republicans by a vote of eight to seven. The process of decision was very slow, and, of course, generated the most profound excitement. Not

until the second day of March,—two days before the date set by the Constitution for the inauguration of the new President,—was the counting finished, and the result officially determined in the joint session of the houses. The feeling was universal that, leaving aside all questions of fraud in the elections,—which affected both parties almost equally,—the whole affair threw profound discredit upon those concerned. A perilous conflict had no doubt been avoided; but it had proved impossible to get a commission from Senate, House, and Judiciary in which either the majority or the minority would vote upon the legal merits of the cases presented. Even members of the Supreme Court had voted as partisans.

141. The Centennial Year.

Soon after his inauguration, President Hayes very wisely ordered the withdrawal of the federal troops from the South; and the Republican governments of South Carolina and Louisiana,—upon whose *de facto* authority his election had turned,—were quietly superseded by the Democratic governments which had all along claimed the right to occupy their places. In Florida, too, decisions of the courts effected the same result. The supremacy of the white people was henceforth assured in the administration of the southern States.

May 10, 1876, had witnessed the opening of an International Industrial Exhibition at Philadelphia, which had been arranged in celebration of the centennial ^{Centennial} anniversary of the adoption of the Declaration of Independence. It was a fit symbol and assurance of the settled peace and prosperity which were in store for the country in the future. All the great commercial and industrial nations were represented in its exhibits, among the rest, of course, England, whose defeat the Exhibition

was planned to celebrate. Her presence made it also a festival of reconciliation. It spoke of peace and goodwill with all the world. It surely is not fanciful to regard it, besides, as a type and figure of the reconstruction and regeneration of the nation. The Union was now restored, not only to strength, but also to normal conditions of government. National parties once more showed a salutary balance of forces which promised to make sober debate the arbiter of future policies. It showed the economic resources of the South freed, like those of the North, for a rapid and unembarrassed development. The national spirit was aroused, and conscious now at last of its strength. The stage was cleared for the creation of a new nation.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE NEW UNION (1876-1889).

142. Unstable Equilibrium of Parties (1876-1889).

THE first Congress of Mr. Hayes's administration was made up of a Democratic House and a Republican Senate; the second Congress of his term was Democratic in both branches. But the Democrats gained no permanent advantage by their control of legislation. They were not yet a compact or homogeneous party. They were, on the contrary, a party made up of various elements, some of which were notoriously inclined to financial and other experiments in legislation with which conservative opinion could have no sympathy. They sought, too, to force some of their political measures upon the President by attaching them as riders to the appropriation bills; and the President's steady resistance to these irregular means of mastery served to consolidate the Republicans and put them upon their mettle. The Democratic majorities in the House were no longer large; they had steadily grown smaller from election to election, since the great "tidal wave" of 1874. The Republicans won the presidential election of 1880 by a majority of fifty-nine in the electoral vote, overcame the Democratic majority in the House of Representatives, and brought parties to a tie in the Senate.

Then once more, by the operation of causes hardly to be discerned with certainty in the absence of direct issues of policy between the parties, another wave of Dem-

ocratic success swept over the country in 1882, creating a Democratic majority of more than eighty in the House Republican of Representatives, though the Senate passed losses. under the control of the Republicans. There had been ignoble dissension among the Republicans over the distribution of offices by Mr. Garfield, the new President ; Mr. Garfield had been assassinated by a disappointed and desperate office-seeker ; and Mr. Arthur,— who had been made Vice-President to please that branch of his party which was least in the confidence of the country,— had succeeded to the office of President.

Election of 1884. Once again, however, in the elections of 1884, when another President was to be chosen, the Democratic majority in the House fell off. But such advantage as the Democrats had lost, the Republicans enabled them to regain by nominating for the presidency and vice-presidency candidates who represented seriously discredited elements within the party ; and the Democrats, for the first time since Buchanan, elected their candidates, — Grover Cleveland of New York, and Thomas A. Hendricks of Indiana. Until Mr. Cleveland's term of office closed, with the first century of the Constitution, they maintained their supremacy in the House, although they failed to increase their strength materially in the Senate.

The presidential elections of 1876, 1880, and 1884 had shown a singularly nice balance between the two national parties in the aggregate popular vote. **Popular vote.** That vote, which was about eight million three hundred thousand in 1876, had swelled to nine million two hundred thousand in 1880, and to more than ten millions in 1884 ; but the relative strength of parties had changed scarcely at all while it grew. In 1876 the Democrats had had a majority of a little more than two hundred and fifty thousand in the aggregate vote ; in 1880

the Republicans had a plurality of nine hundred and fifteen, more than three hundred thousand votes having gone to the "Greenback" party; and in 1884 the Democrats had a plurality of less than sixty-three thousand, some three hundred thousand votes having again been diverted to other parties.

143. New Economic Questions (1880-1889).

While parties were thus held in equilibrium, most of the men who had guided the legislation of the war and ^{Economic} of reconstruction passed out of politics, and ^{questions.} their places were taken by new men. Old questions, now practically settled, fell into the background; new questions, bred of the new times, thrust themselves imperatively forward. By an Act passed in 1880 the use of federal troops at the polls had been forbidden; and with the abandonment of federal interference with elections, the "southern question" fortunately lost its prominence in party programmes. Financial, economic, and administrative interests produced the problems of the day. The most prominent of these questions were the coinage of silver, the reform of the civil service, the reduction of tariff duties, the control of corporations, particularly the great interstate railways, and the purification of the ballot. Divisions of opinion concerning these matters by no means coincided with party lines. The platforms of the two parties became singularly alike, and upon many points alike ambiguous. Neither party could feel sure beforehand of its vote upon particular questions.

Upon the most familiar of the subjects of debate, the tariff, there existed, of course, traditional views. The Democratic party had always in the past been a low-tariff party; its utterances upon this head had been more consistent, and more unbroken in their consistency, than

its deliverances upon any other point of policy. The Republicans, on their part, had not only inherited the doctrines of the Whigs, but had also put them into practice to an extent hitherto unprecedented, in the financial legislation of the war times. But nothing had shown more extraordinary growth since the war than manufacturing industry, and there was now an influential section of the Democrats also, led by Mr. Samuel J. Randall, of the great mining and manufacturing State of Pennsylvania, which was opposed to a reduction of the tariff duties. While repeated efforts were made, therefore, by the advocates of tariff reform to secure legislation upon this subject during the period we have now under consideration, nothing of any consequence was accomplished. In 1882 a Tariff Commission, constituted by Act of Congress, travelled through the country, taking testimony as to the state of industry and the effect upon it of the existing tariff laws ; and in the session of 1882-1883, acting upon the report of this Commission, Congress provided for a slight reduction of duties. But beyond this nothing was done. The tariff question can hardly be said to have become definitively a party question until Mr. Randall's death broke the influence of the protectionist minority among the Democrats, and President Cleveland's message of December, 1887, finally committed his party to the old doctrines by its explicit and outspoken advocacy of tariff reform.

The question of silver coinage confused party lines more than any other. By an Act of July 14, 1870, it had been provided that the bonds of the United States should be paid "in coin;" and an Act of February 12, 1873, had suspended the coinage of silver, except for subsidiary coins; the value of silver, therefore, as compared with gold, had very greatly depreciated, — to the detriment, of course, of the silver mining inter-

ests of the West. Gold was regarded, therefore, by that large class of persons who cannot comprehend monetary questions as "dear" money, and the coinage of silver was demanded, in order that the country might have an abundant supply of "cheap" money. This demand came, not from the commercial portions of the country, of course, where money was understood, but from the agricultural and mining regions of the South and West. The earnest opposition of the "moneyed interest" of the East to the legislation proposed, only confirmed its advocates in their conviction that it was necessary for their protection against financial tyranny,—against a government of the country from Wall Street. In February, 1878, a Republican Senate and a Democratic House united in passing the "Bland-Allison Silver Bill" by heavy majorities over the President's veto. As originally proposed in the house, by Mr. Bland of Missouri, the Bill provided for the unlimited coinage of silver at the old ratio of 16 to 1. In the Senate, upon the motion of Mr. Allison of Iowa, the provision for unlimited coinage was stricken out, and a clause was substituted which required the purchase of a large amount of silver bullion every month by the Treasury, and its steady coinage into money. Thus amended, the Bill became law. It obliged the Secretary of the Treasury to purchase at least two million dollars' worth of silver bullion every month, and authorized him to expend, if he should see fit, as much as four millions monthly for that purpose. The bullion bought was to be coined into dollars, each of which should contain $412\frac{1}{2}$ grains of standard silver; and these dollars were made legal tender, without restriction of amount, in payment of all debts.

144. The Civil Service and the Ballot (1880-1889).

In the matter of the reform of the civil service there had been equally confusing party divisions, but more satisfactory progress in legislation. Congress had with-Civil service drawn its support from the reform, as we have reform. seen, in 1874 (§ 136), and the members of both houses had too keen a relish for their part in dispensing the patronage of the government to wish to see legislation upon the subject revived. But after the scandalous and tragical events of the spring and summer of 1881 it was impossible to resist any longer the pressure of opinion. Almost immediately after Mr. Garfield became President, in March, 1881, both of the Senators from New York resigned their seats in the Senate because he would not allow them to dictate his choice of a collector for the port of New York. The country had dramatic evidence of the extent to which Congressional control of appointments had been carried. On the second of July of the same year Mr. Garfield was shot by a man who had failed to obtain an appointment, receiving wounds of which he died in September. The country had tragical proof of what clamor for office meant. On January 9, 1883, therefore, the "Pendleton Civil Service Act" passed Congress, with the support of both parties. It was proposed by a Democratic Senator, Mr. Pendleton of Ohio, in a Republican Senate; passed the Senate and the Democratic House by good majorities; and was promptly signed by the Republican President, who had previously declared his willingness to put such an Act into execution. It authorized the President to order appointments to the civil service to be made by competitive examination, and to constitute a Civil Service Commission for the management and development of the system. President Arthur put it immediately into force,

and under his Democratic successor, Mr. Cleveland, its administration was extended and perfected. The system did not gain full acceptance or support at once, of course, from either party, neither was it made to include all grades and branches of the service; but steps were taken towards the completion of the reform which could not be retraced. They were taken also with courage and in good faith.

The purification and protection of the ballot lay with the States, not with Congress; and the period is made ^{Ballot} noteworthy by reason of the adoption by State reform. after State of the "Australian" system of voting. An impetus was given and an example set in this reform which assured its final universal adoption throughout the Union. The main features of the reform were, the facilitation of independent nominations for office, the official printing of the ballots to be used, their distribution to the voters by sworn officers of election, and the isolation of the voter while preparing his ballot.

145. *Interstate Commerce Act (1887).*

That Congress should occupy itself with economic questions was made imperatively necessary, not only by ^{Economic} the extraordinary growth of economic interchanges, but also by the portentous concentration of capital in the hands of corporations and of small groups of capitalists. Both capital and labor were effecting their own organization independently and upon the grand scale. It was necessary to see to it in the interest of society that they should not be too far beforehand with the law. Some means of controlling them in the common interest it became imperative to devise. On the one hand, not only trades unions, but also vast federations of unions, national associations of the trades, were forming; and, on the other hand, great combinations of capi-

talists, not only into corporations, which the law already undertook to control, but also into "trusts" and "combines," for which the law had as yet devised no machinery of control. The invention of elaborate and costly machinery for all branches of manufacture was steadily increasing the amount of capital necessary for even the initial steps in establishing industries of all sorts, great and small; and for the maintenance of the greater sort associations of individuals were giving place to associations of companies. It was against these great combinations of capital that the laborers were themselves combining, to resist the attempts then already a-making, and sure to be made upon an even greater scale thereafter, to control rates of wages against the influence of competition for labor.

For Congress the whole question was typified by the concentration under the management of a few companies **The great railways.** of the great railway systems of the country. As the enormous growth of railways continued, and link after link was completed in the great systems of road which were binding the country together in all its parts, the old order of separate lines of railway, under the management of separate companies, was rapidly giving place to joint management under monster corporations. The trade of the country was largely in their hands. They could discriminate as they pleased in both their passenger and their freight rates between individuals, and even between regions. They could make or ruin particular regions or persons or companies as their interest suggested. Congress had constitutional power to legislate concerning post roads and interstate commerce.

Interstate Commerce Act. The States had many of them sought to regulate the railways already; and in 1887 Congress passed an Interstate Commerce Act which forbade discrimination in rates, the "pooling" of rates

by competing lines of railway, or the division among them of earnings. A semi-judicial tribunal was constituted to enforce the provisions of the Act. This Interstate Commerce Commission speedily became one of the most important tribunals of the country, administering the provisions of the law with both firmness and discretion, to the fortunate correction of many abuses.

146. **Administrative Questions (1886, 1887).**

The disputed presidential election of 1876 had rendered painfully evident to the whole country the necessity for more satisfactory provisions with regard to counting the electoral votes which had long been evident to thoughtful public men; and Congress presently undertook to legislate upon the subject,—not promptly, as might have been expected after the hazards of the Electoral Commission, because it was difficult to agree upon details, but with a satisfactory discernment of the proper remedy. By an Act approved Feb. 3, 1887, it was provided that each State might determine under its own laws the manner in which definitive judicial decision of every contest arising out of a presidential election should be made, and that the houses could not reverse a decision which had been reached in accordance with such state laws, except in cases where there was a conflict of tribunals within a State and the houses could not agree in deciding the question which of those tribunals was the lawful tribunal under the laws of the State concerned. By a concurrent vote of the two houses, however, electoral votes not protected by state judicial determination of their validity might be rejected.

An earlier law, approved Jan. 18, 1886, had made sensible provision for the official succession to the presidential office in case of the death or disability of both the

President and the Vice-President. The Secretary of State was put first in order of succession, and after him the Secretary of the Treasury, the Secretary of War, the Presidential Attorney General, the Postmaster General, the succession. Secretary of the Navy, and the Secretary of the Interior, in the order named, provided, in each case, of course, that the officer upon whom the succession devolved were otherwise eligible for the office of President under the terms of the Constitution. Upon such administrative measures the two parties did not find it difficult Tenure to agree. They agreed also, during the closing days of the session of 1887, to a repeal of the Tenure of Office Act by which Congress had sought to control President Johnson's dismissals from office in 1867.

147. Pensions, Immigration, Polygamy.

The other leading questions of these years were the granting of pensions and the regulation of immigration.

Pensions. Congress had hastened from one lavish vote to another in providing pensions for the soldiers who had fought in the civil war, until at length generosity had passed into folly. President Cleveland for the time put a stop to the reckless process by a vigorous use of his veto power. Immigration had long Immigration. since become a threat instead of a source of increased wealth and material strength, bringing, as it did, the pauperized and the discontented and disheartened of all lands, instead of the hopeful and sturdy classes of former days; and public opinion was becoming very restless about it. But Congress did little except act very harshly towards the immigrants from a single nation. By an Act of 1888 the entrance of Chinese into the country was absolutely cut off.

Congress undertook, too, under the leadership of Sen-

ator Edmunds of Vermont, to deal in summary fashion with polygamy among the Mormons of Utah. The charter of the Mormon church was declared forfeit, polygamy was made criminal, and all persons were Polygamy. excluded from the elective franchise in the Territory who would not take oath to obey the stringent provisions of the federal statutes (of 1882 and 1887) aimed at the principal domestic institution of the Mormon sect.

In November, 1889, four new States entered the Union, — North and South Dakota, Montana and Washington. The tale of States had now reached forty-two.

148. End of the First Century of the Constitution (1889)

The end of the first century of the Constitution had come. It was but twenty-four years since the close of the war between the States; but these twenty-four years of steam and electricity had done more than any previous century could have done to transform the nation into a new Union. The South had been changed, as if by a marvel, into likeness to the rest of the country. Freed from the incubus of slavery, she had sprung into a new life; already she promised to become one of the chief industrial regions of the Union. She had discovered resources of coal and iron beneath her rich soil of which she had never dreamed before. Manufactures sprang up on every hand. She lost her old leisure and her old-time culture, but began very fast to build the material foundations for a new leisure and a new intellectual life. In the presence of such changes the old alienation of feeling between the sections could not survive. Northern capital poured into the South; northern interests became identified with southern interests, and the days of inevitable strife and permanent difference came to seem strangely remote.

The growth of wealth throughout the country was unprecedented, marvellous. Individual fortunes came almost suddenly into existence such as the country had not dreamed to see in former times, such as the world had seldom seen since the ancient days of Eastern luxury or Roman plunder. Self-indulgence and fashion displayed and disported themselves as never before in the sober republic; and the nation felt itself big and healthy enough to tolerate even folly for the sake of freedom. New troubles came, hot conflicts between capital and labor; but the new troubles bred new thinkers, and the intellectual life of the nation was but the more deeply stirred. As the equilibrium of parties tempered political action, so the presence of new problems quickened sober thought, disposed the nation to careful debate of its future. The century closed with a sense of preparation, a new seriousness, and a new hope.

INDEX.

ABE

A BERDEEN, Lord, consents to opening of West India trade, 85.

Abolitionists, refused right of petition, 114; position of, in campaign of 1844, 146; form Liberty party, 146; principles of the, contrasted with principles of Free Soil party, 166, 167; feeling of South with regard to, 1858, 204; relations of, with Republican party, 1860, 209.

Adams, John, character of the government under, 10, 13; circumstances of election of, 14.

Adams, John Quincy, of the old school of public men, 10; nominated for the presidency, 1824, 17; elected by the House, 18; effects of character of, on politics, 19; constitutionality of election of, 21; and Tenure of Office Act, 27; on Jackson's appointments to office, 30; views of, obnoxious to the South, 39, 40; spokesman for Abolitionists in House, 114, 143; heads protest against annexation of Texas, 165.

African Colonization Society, organization and purpose of the, 120.

Agricultural character of the early growth of the country, 5-7, 15; exports, 1829, 50; system of the South, and slavery, 124; disadvantage of slavery, 127, 128; system of the South and war resources, 247, 248.

ANN

Alabama, growth of population in, 1830-1840, 108; secedes, 210; readmitted to representation in Congress, 269.

"Alabama' Claims," nature and arbitration of, 278, 279.

Alaska acquired by the United States from Russia, 272.

Albany Regency. The, origin and functions of, 33.

"Alexandria Government" of Virginia, 255, 256; undertakes reconstruction of Virginia, 258.

Alien and Sedition Laws, 14.

Amendments: Thirteenth, proposed by Congress, 259; adopted, 260; Fourteenth, proposed by Congress, 265; rejected by Southern States, 266; adopted, 269; Fifteenth, proposed by Congress, 269; adopted, 270; Fourteenth and Fifteenth, enforced by penal legislation, 274; interpreted by Supreme Court, 275.

American Anti-Slavery Society, formation of, 209; programme and purposes of, 121; first opposition to, 121.

American party. *See* "Know Nothing" party.

Amnesty Proclamation, Lincoln's, 1863, 256; Johnson's, 1865, 258.

Amnesty Act, General, of 1872, 274.

Annexation, first steps towards, of Texas, 143-145; desired by Southerners, 165, 188-190; of Cuba and Mexican territory proposed by Buchanan, 202.

ANT

Antietam, battle of, 226; furnishes opportunity for Lincoln's emancipation proclamation, 227.
 "Anti-Lecompton" Democrats, 200, 201.
 Anti-Masons, formation of party of, 62, 63; carry Vermont, 1832, 64; send J. Q. Adams to House of Representatives, 114.
 "Anti-Nebraska" group, composition of, 187.
 Anti-slavery, agitation during Van Buren's term, 99, 100; American Society formed, 109; effect of, movement upon parties 1830-1840, 114; antecedents of Abolitionist movement, 119-121; principal occasion of movement, 121-123; programme of, 121; first opposition to, 121; moral advantage of, movement, 122; forces in House led by Giddings, 144; opposition to annexation of Texas, 143, 144; effect on South, 204; relation of, to purposes of Republican party, 1860, 209.
 Appointments, system of political, in New York and Pennsylvania, 20; Jackson's practice with regard to, 26, 27. *See also Civil Service.*
 Appomattox Court House, Lee surrenders at, 237, 238.
 Appropriation, provision of confederate constitution regarding veto of individual items of, 243.
 Arista, Mexican general, defeated by Taylor at Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, 150.
 Aristocracy, character of southern, 106.
 Arkansas, admitted to Union, 1836, 108; secedes, 219; reorganized under federal authority, 257; readmission of, to representation, 269; election troubles in, in 1874, 276.
 Army, confederate, lack of arms and equipments by, 245, 246; early supplies for, 246; conscription into, 246; resolution to enrol slaves in, 247; desertions from, 251; hunger and sufferings of, 252.
 Army, federal, state of, at opening of civil war, 220; conscription into, 228; size of, in civil war, 244, 252.

BAR

Arrests, arbitrary, by Department of War, 254.
 arsenals, federal, seized in the South, 213, 245.
 Arthur, Chester A., succeeds to presidency, 289; attitude of, towards reform of civil service, 293.
 Ashburton, Lord, negotiates treaty with Webster, 140.
 Atlanta, operations around, 1864, 235.
 Audubon, 110.
 Australian system of voting, features and adoption of, 294.

BALLOT, reform of the, by the States, 294.
 Baltimore, attack upon Massachusetts regiment in, 1861, 218.
 Bancroft, George, 110.
 Bank of the United States, first hint against by Jackson, 34; recharter of, chief issue, 1832, 64, 79, 80; charter of the first, 1791, and of the second, 1816, 70; question of constitutionality of, 70-72; attacked by Jackson's message of 1829, 72-74; branch of, at Portsmouth, N. H., 76, 77; constitution of second, 78; early and later management of, and connection with the government, 78; fight for recharter of, 79; removal of deposits from, 80, 82; effects of the struggle upon, 82; expiration of charter of, 84; dangers from, 86; danger from destroying, 87; efforts of Whigs to re-establish, 137, 138.
 Banking reform, 1837-1841, 95, 96.
 Banks, General N. P., at Cedar Mountain, 225.
 Banks, State, power of, to issue paper, 69, 70; political grounds upon which chartered, 75; chosen as depositories of the national revenue, 88; multiplication of, 89; suspension of specie payments by, 1837, 93; safety fund system of New York, 96; New York free banking system, 96; issues of, taxed by Congress, 233.
 Baptist Church, split in, on slavery question, 200.
 Barnburners, The, a Democratic faction, 1848, nominate Van Buren, 158.

BAR

Barry, William T., in Jackson's cabinet, 55.
 Beaumont, visits United States with de Tocqueville, 109.
 Beauregard, General, commands confederate forces at first battle of Manassas, 221; succeeds A. S. Johnston at Corinth, 224.
 Belgium recognizes independence of Texas, 143.
 Belknap, W. W., impeached for malfeasance in office while Secretary of War, 278.
 Bell, John, nominated for presidency by Constitutional Union party, 206; popular vote for, 207.
 Benjamin, Judah P., senator from Louisiana, on purposes of Republicans concerning slavery, 203.
 Benton, Thomas H., as a representative of the West, 27; feeling of, about Foot's Resolution, 42; feeling of, concerning the currency, 1837, 95; sympathy of, with "Loco-foco" principles, 96; Democratic leader, 112.
 Bibliography, 1, 22, 116, 194, 253. *See also* Suggestions to Readers and Teachers.
 Biddle, Nicholas, president of the Bank of the United States, correspondence of, with Secretary Ingham concerning management of the Bank, 77.
 Bills of credit, States forbidden, Congress not permitted, to issue, 69; forbidden by confederate constitution, 243.
 Blockade of southern ports ordered by Congress, 220; proclaimed by Lincoln, 229; effect of the proclamation abroad, 223; necessity of, 229; made effectual, 230; effect of, upon economic resources of the South, 245.
 Boone, Daniel, 24.
 Booth, John Wilkes, assassinates Lincoln, 238.
 Boston, rescue of negro, Shadrach, in, 177.
 Boundaries, dispute with England concerning northeastern, 140; dispute with England touching Oregon, 148; dispute with Mexico concerning Texan, 149; settlement of southwestern by Gadsden purchase, 189; further definition of northeastern, by treaty of Washington, 278.

CAL

Bragg, General Braxton, commands confederate forces in Tennessee, 231; at Murfreesboro, 231; at Chickamauga, 232; at Missionary Ridge and Lookout Mountain, 232.
 Brass, scarcity of, in South, for ordinance, 246.
 Breckinridge, John C., nominated for vice-presidency by Democrats, 191; nominated for presidency by Southern Democrats, 206; vote received by, 207.
 Brook Farm, 109.
 Brown, B. Gratz, Liberal Republican leader, 282.
 Brown, John, character and raid of, 202, 203; feeling in the South with regard to raid of, 203, 204.
 Buchanan, James, takes part in framing "Ostend Manifesto," 189; nominated by Democrats, 191; elected, 192; policy of, as between the sections, 199; favors territorial aggrandizement, 202; administration of, charged with corrupt practices, 204; course of, in crisis of 1860-61, 214.
 Buell, General, brings Grant reinforcements at Pittsburg Landing, 224; meets Bragg at Perryville, 231; succeeded by Rosecrans, 231.
 Buena Vista, battle of, 151.
 Buffalo, formation of Free Soil party at, 1848, 158.
 Bulwer. *See* Treaty, Clayton-Bulwer.
 Burke, Edmund, observation of, on effects of slavery upon society, 105.
 Burnside, General, at Fredericksburg Heights, 226; superseded by Hooker, 230.

CABINET, of Jackson, 28; reconstructed, 54, 55; Jackson's and Mrs. Eaton, 55; Lincoln's, retained by Johnson, 270.
 Cabinet, confederate, relations of, to Congress, 244, 249; personnel of, 249.
 Calhoun, John C., vice-president and leader of southern wing of Jackson party, 28; relations of

CAL

with Jackson, 1818-1831, 53, 54; read out of the Jackson party, 54; motives of, 1824-1832, 55, 56; writes the "South Carolina Exposition," 56, 57; "Address" upon nullification, 58; practical policy of, in regard to nullification, 59, 60; resigns vice-presidency and enters Senate, 62; on state of currency in 1837, 94, 95; favors annexation of Texas, 144, 145; resolutions of, 1847, with regard to slavery in the Territories, 165, 166; utterances of, in debate of 1850, 170, 171; death of, 174; utterance of, with regard to the separation of the sections, 209; 210.

California, taken by United States and ceded by Mexico, 152; question of erection of, into a Territory, 156; bill for organization of, defeated in Senate, 160; gold discovered in, 162; rapid settlement of, 167; frames a constitution, 168; made a State under compromise of 1850, 169, 173.

Campaign *See* Election, Presidential.

Campbell, Justice, attempts to intervene in interest of peace, 1861, 218.

Canada, insurrection in, *temp.* Van Buren, 100; attempts to assist rebellion in, from United States, 140.

Canal, Panama, treaty with England concerning, 174.

Capital, great combinations of, after civil war, 294, 295; transfer of, from North to South, 298; conflicts between, and labor, 299.

Carlyle, Thomas, to Emerson, 111.

Carolina, North. *See* North Carolina.

Carolina, South. *See* South Carolina.

"Carpet-bag" governments in the South, 268, 269; end of, 273.

Carey, Henry C., begins to publish, 110.

Catholic emancipation in England, 108.

Caucus, Congressional nominating, discredited, 17.

Caucus system, original use of, in New York and Pennsylvania, 20.

CIV

Cass, Lewis, in Jackson's cabinet, 55; Democratic leader, 112; nominated for presidency, 157; defeated, 159; Secretary of State under Buchanan, 199.

Cedar Mountain, battle of, 225.

Censure of Jackson by Senate for removal of deposits, 83; expunged, 84.

Centennial year, character of, 273; celebration of, 286, 287.

Centralization of the confederate government, 249, 250.

Central America, expeditions organized against, 190.

Cerro Gordo, battle of, 151.

Chancellorsville, battle of, 230.

Charleston, S. C., split in Democratic nominating convention in, 1860, 205; secession convention in, 210; evacuation of, forced by Sherman's movements, 236.

Chapultepec, Mexican fortress of, taken, 152.

Chase, Salmon P., speech of, on compromise of 1850, 171; candidate for presidential nomination, 1860, 206; in Lincoln's cabinet, 217; proposes national bank system, 232.

Chattanooga, operations of the armies round about, 1863, 231, 232.

Cherokee Indians, treatment of, in Georgia and Alabama, 36-38.

Chickamauga, battle of, 232.

Chinese immigration, begins, 181, 182; legislation restricting, 1888, 297.

Churches split by slavery question, 209.

Circular, The specie. *See* Specie Circular.

Cities, absence of, in 1820, 5; jealousy of, on part of early democracy, 15; effects of immigration upon the government of eastern, 180; expenditures of, for civil war, 252.

Citizenship, provisions of Civil Rights Bill concerning, 264; provisions of Fourteenth Amendment concerning, 265.

Civil Rights Bill passed by Congress over Johnson's veto, 264; embodied in Fourteenth Amendment, 265.

CIV

Civil service, state of the federal, at opening of civil war, 220; first act for reform of, 1871, 277-280; reform of, becomes a leading question, 290; legislation concerning reform of, 293; reform of, carried forward by Cleveland, 294.

Clay, Henry, nominated for presidency, 1824, 17; assists J. Q. Adams to election by the House, 18; as a representative of the West, 26, 27; nominated for presidency, 1832, 63; defeated, 64; introduces compromise tariff bill of 1833, 65; forces the fight for re-charter of Bank of the United States, 79, 82; introduces resolutions censuring Jackson, 83; formulates Whig programme of 1841, 134; efforts of, to re-establish national bank, 137, 138; nominated for presidency in 1844, 145; defeated, 147; position of, with regard to annexation of Texas, 145, 146; introduces compromise measures of 1850, 169, 170; urges acquiescence in Fugitive Slave Law, 175, 177; death of, 179.

Clayton-Bulwer treaty, conclusion of, with regard to ship canal across Isthmus of Panama, 174.

Cleveland, Grover, elected President 1884, 289; promotes civil service reform, 294; pension vetoes by, 297.

Coahuila, State of, 142; portion of, claimed by Texas, 149.

Coal, use of anthracite, in production of steam and manufacture of iron, 102; discovery of, in South, 298.

Cobb, Howell, in Buchanan's cabinet, 199.

Coercion, feeling with regard to, 1861, in North, 214, 215, 219; in South, 215, 219.

Coinage, of gold, 1833-1834, 90; of silver becomes a leading question, 290; legislation concerning silver, 291, 292.

Cold Harbor, battle of, 234.

Colfax, Schuyler, name of, connected with Crédit Mobilier transactions, 279.

Colleges, agricultural, grant of public land to, by Congress, 221.

CON

Colonies, revolt of Spanish Mexican, 142.

Colonization Society, African, organization and purpose of, 120.

Colorado organized as a Territory, 214.

Columbia, S. C., nullification convention in, 60.

Columbia, District of. *See* District of Columbia.

Columbia River claimed as boundary line by England, 148.

"Combines," formation of, 295.

Commerce, state of foreign, in 1829, 6; interests of South in regard to, 1830, 40; with the West Indies, 85; increase in foreign, after 1832, 93; stimulated by gold discoveries, 181; unhealthy stimulation of, 1857, 196; of the southern Confederacy, 245, 249; Act to control interstate, 1887, 295.

Commission, Electoral, of 1877, 285, 286; tariff, of 1882, 291, Interstate Commerce, 296.

Committees, use of, in local party management, 20.

"Compact" theory of the Constitution urged by Hayne, 1830, 43; validity of, 45, 46; relation of, to nullification, 47; basis of legal theory of secession, 211; undoubtedly in South, 241; not wholly rejected in North, 242.

Compromise of 1850, debated, 169-171; effected, 172, 173; effect of, upon subsequent policy, 183; endorsed by Democrats, 1856, 191.

Compromise, Missouri. *See* Missouri Compromise.

Confederate States of America, provisional organization of, 211; capital of, established in Richmond, Va., 219; prospects of foreign recognition of, 222; given international standing as a belligerent, 223; cut in twain by federal successes along the Mississippi, 231; method of formation of, 240; character of constitution of, 242, 243; resources of, 244, 245; military conscription by, 246; financial measures of, 247, 248; foreign trade of, 249; character of government of, 249, 250; suspension of *habeas corpus* in, 250; passport system adopted by, 250;

CON

minority opposition in, to war, 250, 251; fails of foreign recognition, 251; devastation and exhaustion of, 251, 252; property of, devoted to education of the negroes, 265.
 Confiscation legislation of 1861, 220.
 Congress, confederate, powers granted to, 243; relations of, with cabinet, 244, 249; character and composition of, 249; secret sessions of, 250.
 Congress of the United States, financial powers of, 60; power of, to charter a national bank, 70-72; power to govern slavery in Territories, 131; last-named power denied by Dred Scott decision, 198; hesitation of, upon first crisis of secession, 214; war policy of, 1861-1862, 219-221; radical measures taken by, 1862-1863, 227, 228; establishment of national bank system by, 1863-1864, 232, 233; creates West Virginia, and passes Draft Act, 228; views of, regarding treatment of seceded States, 255, 256, 262; proposal of Thirteenth Amendment by, 259; temper of, with regard to reconstruction, 262; contest of, with President Johnson, 264; proposal of Fourteenth Amendment by, 265; method of reconstruction adopted by, 267; proposes Fifteenth Amendment, 269; impeaches Johnson, 270; Crédit Mobilier scandals in, 279; "Salary Grab" by, 280; power of, to issue legal tender paper sustained by Supreme Court, 281; powers of, over interstate commerce, exercised, 1887, 295.
 Connecticut, restriction of suffrage in, 112.
 Conscription, military, in the South, 1861-1865, 246, 247.
 Conspiracy, legislation of 1861 against, 220.
 Constitution, confederate, framed and adopted, 211; character and provisions of, 242, 243.
 Constitution, federal: purposes of the framers of, 12; and the powers of federal government in dealing with the Indians, 38; nullification *vs.* secession under,

COT

47, 57, 58, 60; politics brought under theory by fine-spun interpretations of, 67, 68; financial powers granted by, 60; power to charter a national bank under, 70-72; power conferred by, over slavery in the Territories, 131, 198 (Dred Scott decision); right of secession under, 46, 165, 167, 168, 211; character of, not a mere document, 211, 212; straining of, during civil war, 254; relations of, to questions of reconstruction, 1864-1870, 255, 256, 261, 262; end of first century of, 298, 299.
 "Constitutional Union" party, formation and principles of, 1860, 206.
 Contested election of 1876-1877, 283-286.
 Convention, the Nashville, 172; theory of South with regard to sovereignty of popular, 240.
 Conventions, nominating, first national, 62; of 1844, 145, 146; of 1848, 157-159; of 1852, 178, 179; of 1856, 190-192; of 1860, 205-207; of 1864, 236, 237; of 1868, 271; of 1872, 282.
 Conventions, reconstruction, in the South, 268.
 Corinth, Mississippi, battle of, 224; almost taken by Van Dorn, 231.
 Corn, Indian, production of, in South, 1861, 245.
 Corporation and Test Acts, in England, 108.
 Corporations, rise of great, 103, control of, becomes a leading question, 290; control of railways by vast, 295.
 Corporations, municipal, reform of, in England, 108.
 Cotton, exports of, in 1829, 50; increase in exportation of, 124, 125; effect of culture of, upon slave system, 124, 125; necessity of, to foreign countries, expected to secure recognition of Confederacy, 222; necessity of shutting in, by blockade, 229; production of, in South, 1861, and effect of blockade thereupon, 245; loans of, to confederate government, 247; exports of, 1862, 251.
 Cotton gin, effects of invention of, in South, 124, 125

CRA

Crawford, William H., nominated by congressional caucus, 17.
 Crédit Mobilier scandals, 279.
 Creek Indians, Jackson engaged in war against, 24; removal of, from Georgia, 36.
 Crisis, commercial, of 1819, 49; financial, of 1837, 93; of 1857, 106.
 Crook, General, against Early, in valley of Virginia, 235.
 Crops, southern, 1861-1865, 243.
 Cuba, "Ostend Manifesto" concerning, 189; Buchanan urges acquisition of, 202; acquisition of, favored by Democratic party, 1860, 205.
 Culture, limitations upon, in 1829, 7; stage of, 1830-1840, 110, 111.
 Cumberland River, operations of Grant upon, 1862, 223.
 Currency, connection of question of, with formation of federal government, 69; powers of Congress over the, 69, 70; inflation of, 1833-1836, 89-90; effort of Jackson to add gold to, 90; effects of Jackson's specie circular upon, 91, 93; the hard money party of 1837, 94; national bank, 1864, 233.
 Custom-houses, federal, taken possession of, in South, 213.

DAKOTA, organized as a Territory, 214. *See also* North Dakota and South Dakota.

Davis, Jefferson, chosen President of the Confederacy, 211; calls for volunteers, 219; issues letters of marque and reprisal, 223; removes J. E. Johnston from his command, 235.
 Debt, disappearance of national, 1835, 87; utterance of Republican convention concerning national war, 237; size of war, 252; piled up in South by "carpet-bag" governments, 269.

Declaration of Independence, influence of, upon extension of suffrage, 111; original draft of, and slave trade, 124.

Delaware, legislature of, favors Wilmot Proviso, 165; rejects Thirteenth Amendment, 259.

DEM

Democracy, Jeffersonian, 13; triumph of, delayed by influences of French Revolution, 13, 14; decisive success of, 14, 15; contrasted with Jacksonian, 20, 21; effect of growth of, upon slavery question, 119.
 "Democracy in America," occasion of composition of, 109.
 Democratic party, the programme of, under Jackson in 1829, 34; nominates Jackson in national convention, 63; accepts "Loco-foco" principles, 96; discredited under Van Buren, 99-101; dominated by Jackson's personality, 112; its leaders and principles after Jackson, 112, 113; effect of anti-slavery movement upon, 1830-1840, 114; successful in the elections of 1841 and 1842, 141; nominates Polk for the presidency, 146; platform of, in 1844, 146; revenue policy of, after 1846, 155; loses congressional elections, 1846, 155; doctrine of "squatter sovereignty" adopted by, 156; nominates Lewis Cass for presidency, 1848, 157; split into factions, 1848, 158; defeated, 1848, 159; refuses to commit itself in favor of slavery in Territories, 1848, 157; nominates Franklin Pierce for President, 178; formally adopts Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions, 178, 179; divided upon repeal of Missouri Compromise, 185; nominates Buchanan for presidency, 1856, 191; becomes a southern party in 1856, 199; split in, upon Kansas question, 200, 201; disintegration of, 1860, 205; nominations of the several sections of, 205, 206; defeat of, 1860, 207, 208; action of, in 1864, 236, 237; nominates Seymour, 1868, 271; nominates Greeley, 282; successes of, in elections of 1874 and 1875, 283; nominates Tilden for presidency, 283; ascendancy of, in first Congress of Hayes' administration, 288; loses presidential election of 1880, 288; varying fortunes of, 1876-1884, 289, 290; nominates Cleveland for presidency, 289; position of, on tariff question, 290, 291.

DEM

Democratic-Republican party, the, under Jefferson, 20.
 Deposits, removal of, by Jackson from Bank of United States, 80-82; Senate's censure of Jackson because of, 83.
 "Deseret," attempt of Mormons to form State of, 168.
 De Tocqueville. *See* Tocqueville, Marquis de.
 Diplomatic transactions under Jackson, 84-86; under Tyler, 140; under Polk, 148, 152; under Taylor, 174; under Grant, 278.
 District of Columbia, agitation against slave trade in, 100, 114; slave mart in, 125, slave trade in, abolished, 1850, 169, 173; universal suffrage established in, by Congress, 267.
 Donelson, Fort, taken by Grant, 223.
 Dorr Rebellion in Rhode Island, 161.
 Douglas, Stephen A., introduces Kansas-Nebraska legislation, 182, 183; purposes in introducing same, 183, 184; candidate for Democratic presidential nomination, 1856, 191; position of, with regard to Dred Scott decision, 200, 201, 202; joint debate with Lincoln, 201, 202; nominated by section of Democrats for presidency, 1860, 205; defeated, 207.
 Draft Act, the, 1863, 228.
 Dred Scott decision, facts of case, 197; opinion of Supreme Court, 198; position of Douglas concerning, 200, 201, 202; South demands practical application of, 204; disintegration of Democratic party upon question of application of, 205; denounced by Republicans, 206.
 Duane, William J., made Secretary of Treasury by Jackson, 80; refuses to remove deposits, and is dismissed, 81.

EARLY, General Jubal A., against Wallace and Crook, 234, 235.
 Eaton, General John H., in Jackson's cabinet, 28; withdraws, 55.
 Eaton, Mrs., and the wives of Jackson's cabinet officers, 54, 55.

ENG

Economic changes caused by railway construction and labor-saving machinery, 102-104; share of South in, 1829-1841, 104, 105; new, questions, 1880-1889, 290; changes after the civil war, 294.
 Editors, new type of newspaper, 111; arbitrary arrests of, during civil war, 254.
 Edmunds, Senator George F., proposes legislation against polygamy, 297, 298.
 Education in United States before 1829, 7.
 Election, presidential, of 1824-25, 17, 18; of 1828, 19-21, 25, 26; of 1832, in its bearings on Indian question, 37; of 1832, 62 to 64; of 1836, 92; of 1840, 101, 133, 134; campaign methods of, of 1840, 118; of 1844, 145, 146; of 1848, 157-160; of 1852, 178-180; of 1856, 190-192; of 1860, 204-208; of 1864, 236, 237; of 1868, 271; of 1872, 282; of 1876-1877, 283-286, 289; of 1880, 288, 289; of 1884, 289, 290.
 Electoral Commission of 1877, 285, 286.
 Electoral count, legislation concerning, 1887, 296.
 Electors, presidential, method of choice of, in 1824, 18; in 1828, 20; in 1860, 210.
 Emancipation, early plans of, in South, 120; Lincoln's preliminary proclamation concerning, 227; his final proclamation of, its purpose and effect, 227.
 Emancipation, Catholic, in England, 108.
 Embargo of 1807, feeling of New England about, 46.
 Emerson, R. W., begins to publish, 110; Carlyle to, 111.
 England, Jackson effects arrangements with, concerning West India trade, 85; reform movements in, 1829-1840, 108, 109; treaty with, concerning northeastern boundaries, 140; recognizes independence of Texas, 143; claims of, upon Oregon, 148; treaty with, touching Oregon boundary, 148; treaty with, touching Panama Canal, 174; international industrial exhibition in, 181; need of cotton in,

ERA

expected to secure recognition of Confederacy, 222; makes proclamation of neutrality in civil war, 223; failure of, to recognize southern Confederacy, 251; treaty of Washington with, 278; represented at Centennial Exhibition, 286, 287.
 "Era of good feeling," character of, 16.
Ericsson, inventor of turreted "Monitor," 229.
Executive, confederate, tenure of, 243; representation of, in Congress, 244; centralization of authority in the hands of, 249; personnel of, 249; arbitrary powers of, 250.
Executive, federal, relation of, to Congress till 1825, 19, 20, 29; after 1828, 29, 30; demoralization of, under Grant, 277, 278.
Exhibition, the Centennial, 273, 286, 287.
Exports in 1829, 6; from the South as compared with other sections, 1829, 50.
 "Exposition," the South Carolina, of nullification doctrine, 56, 57.
Expunging resolution, the, concerning Senate's censure of Jackson, 84.

FAIR OAKS, battle of, 1862, 225.

Farragut, Commodore David, takes New Orleans, 224; takes Mobile, 236.

Federalists, the, early characteristics of, 10-13; lose control of government, 13, 14; discredited, 16; principles of, inherited by Whigs, 113.
 "Fifty-four Forty or Fight," 148.
Fillmore, Millard, nominated for vice-presidency, 157; elected, 159; becomes President, 173; nominated by Know Nothing party, 190.

Finances of southern Confederacy, 247, 248.

Fish, Hamilton, enters Senate from New York, 184.

Fisher, Fort, N. C., taken by federal forces, 236.

Fisheries, Treaty of Washington regarding Canadian, 278.

FRE

Florida, Seminole wars in, 53, 54, 100, 130; admitted to Union, 162; secedes, 210; fails to act on Thirteenth Amendment, 260; readmitted to representation in Congress, 269; election troubles in, 1876, 284; judicial decisions oust republican government in, 286.
Floyd, John, voted for for presidency by South Carolina, 1832, 64.
Floyd, John B., action of, as Secretary of War, 1860, 246.
Foote, Commodore, co-operates with Grant upon the Tennessee, 223.
Foote, Solomon, enters Senate from Vermont, 184.
Foot's resolution concerning the public lands, 41.
Foreign Relations. *See Treaty, War; and foreign countries by name.*
 "Force Bill" of 1833, 65; declared null by South Carolina, 67; of 1870 and of 1871 in support of amendments, 274.
Forts, federal, seized by confederate authorities, 213.
Fowling-pieces used by Confederate armies, 246.
France, attitude towards United States at beginning of century, 14; spoliation claims against, 86; recognizes independence of Texas, 143; makes proclamation of neutrality in Civil War, 223; intervention of, in Mexico, 272.
Franchise. *See Suffrage.*
Franklin, Tennessee, action at, 1864, 235.
Fredericksburg Heights, battle of, 226.
 "Free Banking" system of New York, 96; furnishes model of national bank system, 1863, 232.
Freedman's Bureau, first Act establishing, 263; second, 264; third, 265.
Free Soil party, the, formation and principles of, 158, 159; absorbs Liberty party, 159; declarations of, in 1852, 179; absorbed into Republican party, 187, 188.
Frémont, John C., nominated by Republican party for presidency, 1856, 191; nominated in 1864, 236; withdraws, 237.
French Revolution, effect of, on American politics, 13, 14.

FRO

Frontiersmen in politics, 11, 15, 23-26; attitude of, in matter of self-government, 35.
 Fugitive Slave Law, the, of 1850, 169, 173, 176, 177; of 1793, 175, 176; effects of, of 1850, 175, 177; extended to Territories, 184; "personal liberty laws" against, in northern States, 205, 208.
 Fugitive slaves, provision of the Constitution concerning, 175; legislation concerning, 175-177; feeling concerning, 176, 177.
 Fulton, Robert, applies steam to navigation, 1807, 5.

GADSDEN purchase from Mexico, 189.
 Gallatin, Albert, out of public life in 1829, 11; fails to reopen West India trade, 85.
 Garfield, James A., assassinated, 289, 293; contest between, and senators from New York, 293.
 Garrison, William Lloyd, establishes "Liberator," 109; demands total abolition of slavery, 121; suggests withdrawal of Massachusetts from Union, 165.
 Genet, impudence of, 14.
 Georgia, question of Indians in, 36-38; growth of population in, 1830-1840, 108; secedes, 210; opposition to secession in, 215, 241; becomes theatre of war, 231, 232, 235; Sherman's march through, 251; readmitted to representation in Congress, 269.
 Gettysburg, battle of, 230.
 Giddings, Joshua R., reinforces J. Q. Adams as anti-slavery leader in House, 143, 144.
 Gila River, claimed as boundary by Mexico, 189.
 Gin, cotton, invention of, by Whitney, 124; effect of, on slavery, 124, 125.
 Gold discovered in California, 162; opinion concerning exclusive coinage of, 292.
 Government, original character of the federal, 12; character of, as affected by national sentiment, 211, 212, 242; views of Supreme Court regarding, after civil war, 275.

HAM

Grangers, formation of party of, 282.
 Grant, General Ulysses S., operations of, upon the Tennessee and Cumberland, 223, 224; at Vicksburg, 230; at Missionary Ridge and Lookout Mountain, 232; becomes commander-in-chief, 232; advance of, upon Richmond, 234; brings war to close at Appomattox, 237; utterance of, regarding prisoners in the South, 252; given independent military powers by Congress, 1867, 267; nominated by Republicans for presidency, 271; elected and installed, 272; general character of term of, 273, 274; orders and justifies intervention of federal troops in southern election troubles, 276, 277; supports Republican government of South Carolina with troops, 284; desires purification of civil service, 277; official malfeasance under, 277, 278; favors annexation of San Domingo, 278; Republican reaction against administration of, 281, 282; elected for a second term, 282.

Gray, Asa, 110.
 Great Britain. *See* England.
 Greeley, Horace, nominated by Liberal Republicans and Democrats for presidency, 282.
 Greenback party, 290.
 Growth, material, character and speed of early, 3-7; character of, in Jackson's time, 103-105; after civil war, 294, 298, 299.
 Guadalupe Hidalgo, Treaty of, 152; indefiniteness of, as to boundaries, 189.

HABEAS CORPUS, suspension of, by President and Congress, 228, 254; suspension of in southern Confederacy, 250.
 Hale, John P., nominated by Liberty party, 1848, withdraws, 159.
 Hamilton, Alexander, part of, in the formation of the government and its early policy, 13; suggests Bank of the United States, 70; and maintains its constitutionality, 71.
 Hamilton, James, governor of South Carolina, 1832, 59.

HAM

Hamlin, Hannibal, nominated for vice-presidency by Republicans, 1860, and elected, 207.
 Hampton Roads, naval engagements in, 1862, 229.
 Harper's Ferry, John Brown at, 203; taken by Lee, 226.
 Harrison, William H., elected president, 101; character and death of, 134.
 Hatteras, Fort, capture of, 1861, 229.
 Havana, Confederate commissioners sail from, 222.
 Hawthorne, Nathaniel, 109.
 Hayes, Rutherford B., nominated by Republicans for presidency, 283; declared elected by Electoral Commission, 285; withdraws troops from Louisiana and South Carolina, 286; contest with Democratic Congress, 288.
 Hayne, Robert Y., on Foot's resolution, 43; validity of arguments of, 45-47; represented Calhoun group, 52; becomes governor of South Carolina, 61, 62.
 Hendricks, Thomas A., nominated for vice-presidency, 289.
 Henry, Fort, taken by Grant, 223.
 "Herald," the New York, established, 111.
 Hierachy, early federal, 13.
 "Higher law" doctrine of Seward, 171.
 Hill, Isaac, enters "Kitchen cabinet" of Jackson, 76; hostility of, to branch of Bank of the United States at Portsmouth, N. H., 76.
 Holmes, Oliver W., 110.
 Holst, H. von, on the sectionalization of the Union, 212.
 "Homestead Bill," passed by Congress, 221.
 Hood, General, against Sherman and Thomas, 235.
 Hooker, General, succeeds Burnside in command of Army of Potomac, 230.
 House of Representatives, character it was meant to have, 12; elects J. Q. Adams, 18; constitutionality of its action at that time, 20.
 Houston, Sam, 24; defeats Santa Anna at San Jacinto, 142.
 Hunkers, Democratic faction, 1848, 28.

INT

Hunter, General, driven from valley of Virginia, 234.
 Huskisson, William, liberal influence of, upon English commercial policy, 85.
 IDEAL, material, of early development, 3, 4.
 Illinois, Republicans in, put Lincoln forward for Senate, 201.
 Immigration, prior to 1830, 3; increase, causes, and distribution of, 1845-1850, 162, 163; increase of; causes formation of "American" party, 180; character of, 180; effect of, upon national character of the government, 211; dangers of, 297; Chinese, prohibited by Congress, 297.
 Impeachment, provision of confederate constitution regarding, 242; of President Johnson by House of Representatives, 270.
 Imports, in 1829, 6; increase of, after 1832, 93.
 Income tax, imposed by Congress, 220.
 Independence, Declaration of. *See* Declaration of Independence.
 Independent Treasury, Van Buren's plan for an, 94, 95; adopted by Congress, 97; repealed by Whigs, 137; result, 139, 140; re-established, 154.
 Indiana, growth of population in, 1830-1840, 108.
 Indians, Jackson's policy towards the, 36-38; the point of law with regard to, in Georgia, 38.
 Industrial revolution in United States, beginnings of, 102.
 Ingham, Samuel D., Secretary of Treasury, correspondence of, with Biddle concerning management of Bank of the United States, 76, 77.
 Inflation of currency, 1833-1836, 89, 90.
 Insurrection, servile, in South, under Nat Turner, 130; effort of John Brown to excite, 203; fears of South regarding, 203, 204.
 Intellectual conditions of 1829, 8; awakening of 1829-1841, 108-111.
 Internal improvements, Jackson's attitude towards, 38, 39; appro-

INT

priations for, by "Riders," 39; attitude of Democratic party towards, 113; attitude of Whig party towards, 113; provision of Confederate constitution regarding, 242.
Internal revenue, legislation of 1861, 220.
Interstate commerce legislation of Congress, 187, 295.
Invention, of screw-propeller, steam hammer, reaping machine, and friction matches, 102; of Morse's electric telegraph, 162; of power loom, sewing machine, and rotary printing press, 164.
Iowa, admitted to Union, 162.
Ireland, immigration from, because of famine, 163.
Iron, taxation of, 1861, 220; discovery of wealth of, in South, 298.
Island Number Ten, General Pope at, 1862, 223.

JACKSON, ANDREW, significance of his election, 2, 9-12, 17, 20-21, 23-26; his training and character, 17, 23, 24, 25, 52-55; circumstances of his election, 17-21; his appointments to office, 26, 27, 31-34; his advisers, 28, 29, 32-34, 54, 55; his purposes, 34, 35; and the Georgia Indians, 35-38; and internal improvements, 38, 39; relations with Calhoun, 52-54; attitude towards nullification, 52, 53; reconstructs his cabinet, 54, 55; proclamation against nullification, 61; nominated for presidency, 1832, 63; elected, 64; effect of election of 1832 upon, 64; attacks Bank of the United States in his message of 1829, 72, 73; vetoes the Bank's charter, 79; effects removal of the deposits from Bank of the United States, 80, 81; reasons therefor, 82; censured by Senate for removal of deposits, 83; his reply, 83; repeal of censure, 84; presses French spoliation claims, 86; on gold, coinage and the currency, 90, issues specie circular, 91; influence of, upon party formation, 112; characterization of period of, 115.

KEL

Jackson, Thomas J. ("Stonewall"), in the Shenandoah Valley and the Peninsula, 225; at Cedar Mountain, 225; with Lee at second battle of Manassas, 226; killed at Chancellorsville, 230.
Jackson, Miss., taken by Grant, 1863, 230.
Jay, John, early feeling about treaty concluded with England by, 14.
Jefferson, Thomas, leader of first Democratic movement, 14, 15; opinion as to constitutionality of a national bank, 71; mention of slave trade in original draft of Declaration of Independence, 124.
Johnson, Andrew, nominated for vice-presidency, 236; character of, 257; continues to represent Tennessee in Senate after secession, 257, 258; reconstruction policy of, 258, 259; vetoes second Freedmen's Bureau Act and Civil Rights Bill, 264; breach of, with Congress, 264; violent course of, 266, 271; measures aimed at, by Congress, 266, 267; impeached, 270; succeeded by Grant, 272.
Johnston, Albert S., confederate commander at Corinth and Pittsburgh Landing, 224.
Johnston, Joseph E., commands confederate forces at first battle of Manassas, 221, 224; against McClellan on the peninsula, 225; against Sherman in Georgia, 235; in North Carolina, 236; surrenders, 238.
Judiciary. *See* Supreme Court.

KANSAS, organized as a Territory, 183, 185; struggle for possession of, 185-186; refused admission as a free State, 187, 200; struggle in, over Lecompton constitution, 199, 200; John Brown in, 202, 203; admitted to the Union, 1861, 214.
Kansas-Nebraska Bill, introduction and adoption of, 182-184; results of, 185-187; ambiguity of, with regard to exercise of "squatter sovereignty," 185.
Kellogg, W. P., action of, as governor of Louisiana, 1876, 284.

KEN

Kendall, Amos, in Jackson's "Kitchen Cabinet," 29; charges Bank of the United States with corrupt practices, 76, 77.

Kent, Joseph, publishes "Commentaries on American Law," 110.

Kentucky, feeling in, concerning Louisiana purchase, 35; controlled by federal power, 1861, 222; represented in confederate Congress, 249, 250; rejects Thirteenth Amendment, 259.

Kentucky Resolutions of 1798-1799, 14; basis of Hayne's arguments, 1830, 43; not at first regarded as reasonable, 45; formally adopted by Democratic party, 178, 179.

"Kitchen Cabinet," The, 28, 29.

"Know Nothing" party, formation of, 1850; strength of, in 1854, 187; nominates Mr. Fillmore in 1856, 190; disappears, 193; except in Congress, 201; partly represented by "Constitutional Union" party of 1860, 206.

Kossuth, Louis, welcomed in United States, 182.

"Ku-Klux" movement, 274.

LABOR, effects of railway construction and labor-saving machinery upon conditions of, 103; first significant organization of, in the United States, 104; extended combinations of, 294, 295; conflicts between, and capital, 299.

Labor party of 1872, 282.

Labor system adopted in South for control of negroes, 1865-1866, 260.

Lands, the public, economic and political significance of federal policy concerning, 1830, 41; attitude of the several sections towards, 41-43; effects of speculation upon sale of, 1834-1836, 91; grant of, to Union Pacific Railway, 221; to agricultural colleges, 221; offered for sale under Homestead Bill, 221; sold upon easy terms to negroes, 265.

Leaders, change of political, in 1829, 11.

Leather, taxation of, 1861, 220.

LIN

Lecompton constitution (Kansas), struggle over the, 199, 200.

Lee, Robert E., succeeds J. E. Johnston in command of confederate forces on the Peninsula, 225; with Jackson, drives McClellan back, 225; wins second battle of Manassas, 226; at Antietam, 226; at Chancellorsville, 230, and Gettysburg, 230; driven by Grant to Richmond, 234, 235; surrenders, 237.

Legal-tender cases, decision of, by Supreme Court, 280, 281.

Letters of marque granted by President Davis, 223.

Lewis, Major William B., in Jackson's "Kitchen Cabinet," 29.

Liberal Republican Party, formation and influence of, 282; action of, in campaign of 1872, 282.

"Liberator," Garrison's, established, 109; demands total abolition of slavery, 121.

Liberty party, formation of, 146, 147; instrumental in defeating Clay, 147; absorbed by Free Soilers, 159.

Liberty, Personal, Laws. *See* Personal Liberty Laws.

Lieber, Francis, begins to publish, 110.

Lincoln, Abraham, put forward for Senate by Republicans of Illinois, 201; joint debate with Douglas, 201, 202; nominated for presidency by Republicans, and elected, 207; character of, 216; purpose and spirit of, in 1861, 217, 218; mastery of, over men and policy, 217, 218; constitution of cabinet by, 217; calls for volunteers, 218; course and purpose of, in regard to emancipation, 226, 227; emancipation proclamation of, 227; suspension of *habeas corpus* by, 228; proclaims blockade of southern ports, 229; re-nominated, 1864, 236; re-elected, 237; criticisms upon administration of, 1864, 237; assassinated, 238; conduct of, in regard to exercise of arbitrary powers, 255; views of, regarding reconstruction, 256; proclamation of amnesty by, 256; action of, regarding reconstruction, 257.

LIT

Literature of the United States before 1829, 8 ; growth of (1829-1841), 109, 110.
 Livingston, Edward, in Jackson's cabinet, 55 ; made minister to France, 80.
 Loans from their crops by southern farmers to Confederacy, 247.
 "Loco-foco" party, formation and principles of, 95, 96.
 Longfellow, H. W., 110.
 Longstreet, General, joins Lee with portion of Tennessee army, 232.
 Lookout Mountain, battle of, 1863, 232.
 Louisiana purchase, feeling in Tennessee and Kentucky concerning, 35 ; feeling of New England about, 46.
 Louisiana secedes, 210 ; cut off from the rest of the Confederacy, 231 ; new government in, recognized by Lincoln, 1864, 257 ; election troubles in, in 1872, 276 ; election troubles in, in 1876, 284 ; federal support of Republican government in, withdrawn by Hayes, 286.
 Louis Philippe, recognizes spoliation claims, 86.
 Lowell, James Russell, 110.
 Luxury, growth of, after civil war, 299.

MACHINERY, labor-saving, effects of invention of, upon manners and industry, 103 ; effects of, upon relations of capital and labor, 295.
 McClellan, General George B., gains control of upper courses of Ohio and Potomac rivers, 1861, 221 ; takes command of Army of the Potomac, 224 ; Peninsula campaign, 1862, 225 ; superseded by Pope, 225 ; once more in command at Antietam, 226 ; nominated for presidency by Democrats, 237.
 McCormick, Cyrus H., invention of grain reaper by, 102.
McCulloch vs. Maryland, case of, affecting constitutionality of Bank of the United States, 34, 71, 72.
 McDowell, General, commands Federal forces in first battle of Manassas, 221 ; superseded by McClellan, 224 ; kept in Washington by Jackson, 225.

MAT

McEnery claims to be governor of Louisiana, 284.
 McLane, Louis, in Jackson's cabinet, 55 ; reports, as Secretary of Treasury, in favor of Bank of United States, 79 ; transferred to State Department, 80 ; sent to England to open trade with West Indies, 85.
 Madison, James, character of the government under, 10 ; retires from active life, 11 ; attitude towards Alien and Sedition Laws, 14 ; report of, to Virginia legislature (1799), adopted by Democratic party, 178, 179.
 Maine sets the example of prohibition laws, 182.
 Manassas, first battle of, 221 ; second battle of, 226.
 Manners of Americans, 1829, 7.
 Manufactures, in 1829, 6 : stimulation of, after 1846, 106 ; in the South, 1861, 245 ; increased complexity of, causes economic changes, 295 ; growth of, in South, 298.
 Marcy, William L., justification of spoils system by, 33, 34.
 Marque and Reprisal, Letters of, granted by President Davis, 223.
 Marshall, John, still in authority in 1829, 11.
 Marshals, federal, at the polls in the South, 275.
 Martineau, Harriet, 110.
 Maryland, scene of military operations, 1862, 223 ; arrest of members of legislature of, during civil war, 254 ; provisions for gradual emancipation in, 259.
 Massachusetts, election of Democratic governor in, 283.
 Mason, George, utterance against slavery, 120.
 Mason, Jeremiah, charges of Hill and Woodbury against, in connection with administration of Branch Bank of the United States at Portsmouth, N. H., 76, 77.
 Mason, John Y., takes part in framing "Ostend Manifesto," 189.
 Mason, J. M., confederate commissioner to England, taken on the "Trent," 222.
 Matamoras, Mexican city of, taken by Taylor, 150.

MAT

Matches, friction, invention of, 102.
Maximilian, placed by France upon the throne of Mexico, 272.
Meade, General, defeats Lee at Gettysburg, 230; with Grant in the "Wilderness," 234.
Memphis, Tenn., taken, 1862, 224.
 "Merrimac," federal frigate, becomes Confederate ram "Virginia," 229.
Messages, presidential: Jackson's, of 1829, 34; Jackson's, of 1829, upon Bank of the United States, 73; Jackson's, of 1832, attacks the Bank, 80; Polk's, of May, 1846, declares Mexico to have begun war against the United States, 150; Buchanan's, of 1859, urges territorial aggrandizement, 202.
Methodist Church, split in, on slavery question, 209.
Mexico, becomes an independent government and loses Texas, 142; dispute with, touching Texan boundaries, 149; war with, 150-152; cedes New Mexico and California, 152; formal declaration of war against, 151; Gadsden purchase of territory from, 189; Buchanan proposes further seizures of territory from, 202; France places Maximilian upon the throne of, 272.
Mexico, City of, taken by Scott, 152.
Michigan admitted, 1836, 103.
Military rule in South, 267, 276, 284.
Minnesota admitted, 1858, 200.
Missionary Ridge, battle of, 232.
Mississippi, growth of population, 1830-1840, 108; state convention in, proposes Nashville convention, 172; secedes, 210; fails to act on Thirteenth Amendment, 260; adoption of Fifteenth Amendment made condition of re-admission of, to Congress, 269; election troubles in, in 1875, 276.
Mississippi River, movement of federal troops down the, 1862, 223; General Pope clears the, at New Madrid, 223, 224; opened on either side Vicksburg by federal forces, 1862, 224; commanded throughout its length by federal forces, 1863, 231.

NAS

Missouri, extension of boundaries of, in contravention of compromise, 114; organized movement from, into Kansas, 186; controlled by federal power, 1861, 222, 223; represented in Confederate Congress, 249, 250; provisions in, for gradual emancipation, 259.
Missouri Compromise occurs in "era of good feeling," 16; significant of anti-slavery feeling, 122; nature and stability of, 131, 132; line of, extended through Texas, 147; later feeling of South about, 171; not affected by compromise of 1850, 173; repeal of, 182-185; invalidated by Dred Scott decision, 198; proposal to extend line of, to Pacific, 1861, 214.
Mobile, taken by Farragut, 236.
Mobs, during financial distress of 1837, 104.
 "Monitor," turreted vessel, invented by Ericsson, arrives in Hampton Roads, 229.
Monroe, James, character of the government under, 10; retires from active life, 11; state of parties during presidency of, 16; and Tenure of Office Act, 27.
Monroe Doctrine enforced against France in Mexico, 272.
Montana created a State, 298.
Monterey, Mexico, captured by General Taylor, 151.
Montgomery, Ala., formation of confederate government at, 211; confederate capital moved from, to Richmond, Va., 219.
Morgan, William, alleged murder of, by Masons, 62.
Mormons, attempt to organize Territory of "Deseret," 168; legislation against, 208.
Morse, Samuel F. B., perfects electric telegraph, 162.
Municipal Corporations, reform of, in England, 108.
Murfreesboro, battles of, 231.

NASHVILLE, Tenn., battle of, 235.
Nashville convention, 172.
Nasmyth's steam hammer, invention of, 102.

NAT

National banks, establishment of the system of, 1863-1864, 232, 233.
 National Debt. *See* Debt.
 National Republican party, origin of, 16; holds national nominating convention and nominates Clay, 63; becomes Whig party, 113.
 Naturalization, Act of 1870, 280.
 Navigation, Steam. *See* Steam Navigation.
 Navy, creation of, by federal government during Civil War, 229, 230.
 Nebraska, organization of, as Territory, 182-184; made a State, 1867, 267.
 Negroes, status of, under the Constitution (Dred Scott decision), 198; under southern legislation after the war, 260; legislation of Congress regarding, 259, 263-265, 269; intimidation of, as voters in the South, 274.
 Neutrality, proclamations of, by France and England, 1861, 223.
 Nevada, organized as Territory, 214; made a State, 1864, 267.
 New England, early ascendancy of propertied classes in, 13; attitude of, towards public land question 41-43; secession movements in, 46.
 New Jersey, restriction of suffrage in, 112.
 New Madrid, General Pope at, 1862, 223.
 New Mexico, ceded to United States by Mexico, 152; question of erection of, into a Territory, 156; frames a constitution at suggestion of Taylor, 168; organized as a Territory, 1850, 169, 173.
 New Orleans, Jackson's victory at, 24; taken by Farragut, 1862, 224.
 Newspapers, establishment of new kind of, 111.
 New York, spoils system and "Albany Regency" in, 32-34; safety fund and free banking systems of, 96; rent troubles in, 161.
 Nominating conventions, use of, in New York and Pennsylvania, 20.
 Nominations, presidential, of 1824, 17; of 1828, 19; of 1832, 63; of 1836, 92; of 1840, 101; of 1844, 145, 146; of 1848, 157-159; of

ORE

1852, 178, 179; of 1856, 190-192; of 1860, 205-207; of 1864, 236, 237; of 1868, 271; of 1872, 282; of 1876, 283; of 1880 and 1884, 289.
 Non-importation covenant of 1777 includes slaves, 124.
 North Carolina, growth of population in, 1830-1840, 108; feeling in, with regard to coercion of seceded States, 215; secedes, 219; re-admitted to representation in Congress, 269.
 North Dakota, State of, created, 298.
 Northwest boundary, 148.
 Northwest Territory, Ordinance of 1787 respecting, 131.
 Nueces River, operations of Mexican and American troops near the, 149.
 Nullification, logical difference between doctrine of, and doctrine of secession, 47; as expounded in "South Carolina Exposition," 57; and in Calhoun's "Address," 98; not secession, 60; ordinance of, 60; Jackson's proclamation against, 61; compromise and reconciliation, 65-67; suspension of ordinance of, 66; repeal of ordinance of, 67; effects of struggle concerning, 67.
 OFFICE-SEEKING, under Jackson, in 1828, 26, 27.
 Office, Tenure of. *See* Tenure of office.
 Ohio, growth of population in, 1830-1840, 108; restriction of suffrage in, 112.
 Ohio River, upper courses of, controlled by McClellan, 1861, 221.
 "Omnibus Bill" of 1850, 169, 170; emptied, 170.
 Oratory, character of American, 8.
 Ordinance of 1787, excludes slavery from Northwest Territory, 131; language of, followed in "Wilmot Proviso," 153; language of, copied in Thirteenth Amendment, 259.
 Ordinance of Secession. *See* Secession. Of Nullification. *See* Nullification.
 Oregon, "re-occupation" of, proposed by Democrats, 146; ques-

OST

tion of title to, 147, 148; and the "Wilmot Proviso," 156; organized as a Territory, 157; doubt as to choice of presidential electors in, 1876, 285.
 "Ostend Manifesto," concerning Cuba, 189; condemned by Republicans, 192.
 Owen, Robert, 109.

PACIFIC Railway. *See* Railways.

Palo Alto, battle of, 150.
 Panama, Treaty with England concerning ship canal across Isthmus of, 174; railway across Isthmus of, 174.
 Panic, financial, of 1837, 93; of 1857, 196.
 Paper, taxation of, 1861, 220.
 Paper money, issues of, by States and the Congress of the Confederation before 1789, 69; issued afterwards through banks, 69, 70; popularity of bank issues, 74; issues of, authorized by Congress, 1861, 220; issues of, in South, 1861-1865, 247, 248; decisions of Supreme Court regarding power of Congress to give legal tender quality to, 280, 281.

Paredes supplanted by Santa Anna in Mexico, 150.

Parties, effect of westward movement upon, 3; development of, before 1824, 12-16; re-formation of, 1829-1841, 112-114, 118; disintegration of, 1849, 165; effect of schemes of territorial aggrandizement upon, 190; state of, in 1856, 190-192; compacted and sectionalized, 1856, 193; restoration of normal balance between, 273; formation of new, 1872-1874, 282; unstable equilibrium of, 1876-1889, 288-290, 299.

Passport system adopted by southern Confederacy, 250.

Patronage. *See* Spoils System.
 "Patrons of Husbandry." *See* Grangers.

Peace Congress of 1861, 214.
 Pea Ridge, battle of, 1862, 223.
 Pemberton, General, confederate commander at Vicksburg, 231.
 "Pendleton Bill" for the reform of the Civil Service, 293.

POL

Peninsula campaign, 1863, 224, 225.
 Penitentiary system, reform of, in the United States, 109.
 Pennsylvania, spoils system in, 33.
 Pensions, proposed by convention which nominated Lincoln, 1864, 236, 237; lavish legislation concerning, 297; checked by Cleveland's vetoes, 297.
 Perryville, battle of, 1863, 231.
 "Personal liberty" laws passed by northern States to defeat Fugitive Slave Law, 205, 208.
 "Pet Banks," 1833-1836, 88.
 Petersburg, Va., invested by Grant, 234, 235.
 Petitions, anti-slavery, rejected by Congress, 114, 122, 143.
 Philanthropic movements of 1830-1840, 109.
 Philippe, Louis, recognizes justice of spoliation claims, 86.
 Pickens, Governor, of South Carolina, 1861, 218.
 Pierce, Franklin, nominated for presidency, 178; elected, 179; approves Kansas-Nebraska legislation, 184; directs consideration of occupation of Cuba by United States, 189.
 Pikes, southern regiments equipped with, 246.
 Pittsburg Landing, battle of, 224.
 Platforms, the first national, 63; of 1844, 146; of 1848, 157; of 1852, 178, 179; of 1856, 190-192; of 1860, 205, 206; of 1864, 236, 237; of 1868, 271.
 "Platte country," Territories organized out of the, 182-184.
 Plébiscite, Jacksonian doctrine of, 64.
 Poe, Edgar A., 109.
 Political conditions, new, at Jackson's accession, 2, 3, 9, 11, 24-26.
 Politics, original spirit of, in the United States, 9-13.
 Polk, James K., nominated for the presidency, 146; character of, 146; elected, 147; orders General Taylor to make aggressive movements into Mexico, 149, 150; declares Mexico to have begun the war, 150.
 Polygamy, legislation concerning, 298.

POO

Poor-relief, reform of the system of, in England, 108, 130.
 "Poor whites" of the South, 128.
 Pope, General, at New Madrid and Island Number Ten, 223, 224; in command of Army of Potomac, 225, 226.
 Population, early growth and movement of, 2-5; rural character of, in 1829, 5, 6; distribution of, after 1821, 5; relative increase of, in the several sections, 1830-1840, 107, 108; growth of, 1840-1850, 162; movement of, 163; becomes more heterogeneous, 181; of the South in 1861, 244.
 Port Hudson taken by Banks, 1863, 231.
 Port Royal, S. C., taken, 1861, 229.
 Portsmouth, N. H., Branch Bank of the United States at, 76, 77.
 Post Offices, federal, taken possession of in South, 213.
 Potomac, Army of the, organized by McClellan, 224; defeated on the Peninsula, 225; defeated under Pope, 225, 226; holds its ground at Antietam Creek, 226; defeated under Burnside at Fredericksburg Heights, 226; defeated under Hooker at Chancellorsville, 230; successful at Gettysburg under Meade, 230.
 Potomac River, upper courses of, controlled by McClellan, 1861, 221.
 Power loom invented, 164.
 Prescott, William H., 110.
 President. *See* Executive.
 Presidential succession, legislation concerning, 296, 297.
 Press, rotary printing, invented, 164.
 Prices, effect of crisis of 1837 upon, 93.
Prigg vs. Pennsylvania, case of 176.
 Prison discipline in the United States, 109; in South during civil war, 252.
 Privateers, confederate, 229, 230.
 Products of South and the tariff, 50; in 1861, 245.
 Prohibition of sale of intoxicating liquors originated in Maine, 182.
 Prohibition party, formation of, 1872, 282.

REN

Property, enormous loss of, in civil war, 252.
 Protection, constitutionality of a system of, 51, 52; support of, by Whigs, 113.
 Protest, Jackson's, against Senate's censure, 83.
 Public Lands. *See* Lands.

QUESTIONS, new, after Jackson's accession, 9; new, after 1880, 290-298.

Quincy, Josiah, utterance of, concerning action of New England in regard to purchase of Louisiana, 46.

RANDALL, Samuel J., leader of Democratic protectionist minority, 291.

Railways, first construction of, 1830-1840, 102; economic and social effects of the rapid construction of, 103; extension of, 1840-1850, 162; across the continent proposed, 181, 192, 237; condition of, in the South, 1861-1865, 248; Crédit Mobilier scandals in connection with construction of Central and Union Pacific, 279; control of interstate, becomes a leading question, 290; legislation concerning interstate, 295, 296; control of, by vast corporations, 295.

Reaper, invention of the McCormick, 102.

Reconstruction, problem of, 1864, 254-256; Lincoln's policy regarding, 256, 257; Johnson's course regarding, 258, 259; theories in Congress regarding, 262; report of Congressional committee upon, 265, 266; legislation of Congress regarding, 267; actual process of, 267-269; legislation upheld by Supreme Court, 274, 275.

Reform bill, first English parliamentary, 108.

Removal of deposits. *See* Deposits, removal of.

Removals from office, provision of confederate constitution concerning, 243. *See also* Spoils System.

Rent troubles in New York, 161.

REP

Representatives, House of. *See* House of Representatives.
 Republican party, formation of, 188; nominates Frémont for presidency, 191; declaration of principles, 191, 192; strength of, in campaign of 1856, 192, 193; effect of Dred Scott decision upon, 199; formidable gains of, in elections of 1858, 201; puts Lincoln forward for Senate, 201; repudiates Dred Scott decision, 206; nominates Lincoln for presidency, 207; carries the election of 1860, 207, 208; composition, temper, and purposes of, 206-209; action of, 1864, 236, 237; nominates Grant for presidency, 271; reaction in, 1870-1876, 281; defeat of, in elections of 1874 and 1875, 283; nominates Hayes for presidency, 283; wins contested election of 1876-1877, 285; wins election of 1880, 288; nominates candidates from its discredited wing, 289; varying fortunes of, 1870-1884, 290, 291; position of, on tariff question, 291.
 Returning Boards, constitution and powers of, in South, 276; troubles caused by, in Louisiana and South Carolina, 1876, 284.
 Revenue, means taken to raise, by federal Congress, 1861, 220.
 Revolution, small effect of the American, upon politics in the United States, 10; effect of the French, upon American politics, 13, 14; the European, of 1830, its intellectual effects, 108.
 Rhode Island, Dorr Rebellion in, 161.
 Rice, exports of, 1829, 50; production of, in South in 1861, 245.
 Richmond, Va., made the capital of the Confederate States, 219; advance of McClellan upon, 224; advance of Grant upon, 234; taken, 237.
 "Riders," appropriations for internal improvements by means of, 39; used against President Hayes by Democrats, 288.
 Riley, General, provisional governor of California, assists in constitution making, 168.

SEC

Rio Grande river claimed as boundary of Texas, 149; operations upon, in Mexican war, 150.
 Riots, bread, of 1837, 93; in connection with Fugitive Slave Law, 177; draft, in New York city, 1863, 229.
 Rosecrans, General, meets Van Dorn at Corinth, and Bragg at Murfreesboro, 231; defeated by Bragg at Chickamauga, 232.
 Rotary printing press invented, 164.
 Russia, claims of, to Oregon, 148; sells Alaska to United States, 272.
 Rye, production of, in South, 1861, 245.
 SAFETY Fund banking system of New York, 96.
 "Salary grab," 280.
 San Domingo, annexation of, desired by Grant, 278.
 San Jacinto, battle of, 142.
 Santa Anna, consolidates Mexican government, 142; defeated at San Jacinto, 142; supplants Paredes as head of Mexican government in 1846, 150; defeated by Taylor at Buena Vista, 151; aggressive movement of, in connection with boundary disputes, 1853, 189.
 Savannah, Ga., occupied by Sherman, 235.
 Scott, General Winfield, becomes commanding general in Mexican war and begins operations, 151; takes City of Mexico, 152; desires to have troops sent South in 1860, 245.
 Scott, Dred. *See* Dred Scott.
 Screw-propeller invented, 102.
 "Scrub race" for the presidency, 17.
 Seceded States, status of, at close of civil war, 255, 260; policy of Lincoln towards, 256, 257; reconstruction of, by Johnson, 258, 259; reconstruction of, by Congress, 266-269; excluded from congressional roll-call, 262, 267.
 Secession, early sentiments concerning, 46; logical difference between, and nullification, 47, 60; abolitionists favor, 165, 167; J. Q.

SEC

Adams suggests, in connection with admission of Texas, 165; talk of, in South, autumn of 1849, 168; effected by six southern States, 210; legal theory of, 211; first effects of, 213; primary object of, 215; character of movement for, 215, 240, 241; in the border States, 219; geographical area of, 1861, 221, 222; methods of, 240; feeling among the people in the South regarding, 240, 241; principle of, undoubted in South, 241; first feeling in North with regard to, 242; opposition of minority to, in South, 250, 251.

Secret sessions of confederate Congress, 250.

Sections, the, political feelings of, in 1828, 25; divergence between, on ground of tariff of 1828, 40; mutual misunderstanding between the, 177, 178; separation of, in the nationalization of the government, 212.

Sedition Law, 14.

Seminole war, question of Jackson's conduct in, 53, 54; end of last, 100; connection of, with slavery question, 130.

Senate, character it was meant to have, 12; fails to convict Johnson on impeachment trial, 271.

Sevier, John, 24.

Seward, William H., elected governor of New York by the Whigs, 101; speech of, on compromise of 1850, 171; Taylor's confidential adviser, 171, 172; candidate for presidential nomination, 1860, 206, 207; desire of, for concessions to South in 1861, 214; appointed to Lincoln's cabinet, 217; is rebuked by Lincoln for extraordinary propositions, 217, 218; treatment of southern commissioners by, 218; proclaims Thirteenth Amendment, 260

Sewing machine, practicable, invented, 164.

Seymour, Horatio, nominated by Democrats for presidency, 271.

Shadrach, rescue of the negro, in Boston, 177.

Sheridan, General Phil, assists Grant against Lee, 1865, 237.

SLA

Sherman, General W. T., takes command of western federal forces, 234; drives Johnston back to Atlanta, takes Atlanta, defeats Hood, and makes march to and from the sea, 235; against Johnston in North Carolina, 236; Johnston surrenders to, 238; character of march of, to and from the sea, 251.

Silver Bill, the Bland, 292.

"Slaughter House Cases," decided by Supreme Court, 275. Slavery, effect of, upon structure and character of society in the South, 105, 106; abolition of, in British empire, 108, 130; conditions favorable to agitation against, 119; early feeling against, in South, 120; significance of question of extinction of, 121, 122; establishment of, in South, 123, 124; localization of, 124; agricultural disadvantages of, 127, 128; established by custom, recognized by statute, 129, 130; position of South with regard to, in Territories, 165, 166, 170, 171, 184; attitude of Free Soil party towards same question, 158, 159, 167, 171, 179, 191, 192; attitude of Abolitionists towards, 165, 167; compromise of 1850 regarding, 169-173; struggle to establish, in Kansas, 185, 186; additions of territory open to, 189; non-intervention with, in Territories, advocated by Democrats, 1856, 191; Dred Scott decision concerning, in the Territories, 198; position of Douglas regarding, in Territories, 200, 201, 202; and the Lecompton constitution, 199, 200; split in Democratic party upon question of extension of, 205; declaration of Republicans regarding, 1860, 206; purposes of Republicans regarding, 1860, 208, 209; feeling of the South in 1860, regarding charges concerning, 208, 209; sectionalization of Union because of, 212; sanction of, by confederate constitution, 242; attitude of English spinners towards, 251. Slaves, conditions of life for, in South, 125-127; distribution of, at different periods, 124, 125;

SLA

domestic, 125; "field hands," 126; treatment of, 126, 127; sale of, 127; number of owners of, 128, 129; rebellion of, under Nat Turner, 130; decision of Supreme Court, 1857, concerning constitutional status of, 198; efforts of John Brown to liberate, in Kansas and Virginia, 203; proportion of, in South, in 1861, 244; service of, in southern armies, 246, 247.

Slave trade, agitation against, in District of Columbia during Van Buren's term, 100; agitation against interstate, 114; early efforts to check, 123, 124; view of domestic, in South, 127; abolished in District of Columbia by compromise of 1850, 160, 170, 173; non-interference with, between States, guaranteed by same compromise, 169, 173; forbidden by confederate constitution, 243.

Slidell, John, confederate commissioner to France, taken on the "Trent," 222.

Sloat, Commodore, assists in seizure of California, 152.

Smithson, James, provides endowment for Smithsonian Institution, 110.

Society, characteristics of American, in 1829, 6, 7; effects of invention of labor-saving machinery upon structure of, 103, 104; structure and character of southern, 105-107.

Soulé, Pierre, takes part in framing "Ostend Manifesto," 189.

South, The, early ascendancy of propertied classes in, 13; reasons for support of Jackson by, 19, 25, 39, 40; commercial interests of, and the tariff, 40, 49-51; sympathy of, with West, in regard to public land question, 42, 43; retains early views regarding the Constitution, 47; exports from, in 1829, 50; views of, upon tariff legislation, 56-59; how affected by the industrial development of rest of country, 104; structure of society in, 105-107; slow growth of population in, 108; early feeling against slavery in, 120; apprehensions of, concerning anti-slavery

SOU

agitation, 122; responsibility for establishment of slavery in, 123, 124; cotton culture and slavery in, 124, 125; conditions of slave life in, 125-127; economic and political effects of slavery upon, 127-129; agricultural waste in, under slavery, 127, 128; "poor whites" of, 128; size and influence of slave-owning class in, 128, 129; legal status of slavery in, 129, 130; avoidance of, by immigrants, 163; conventions in, to promote industrial development, 164; eagerness in, for further annexations of territory, 165, 188-190; demands of, with regard to slavery in the Territories, 165, 166, 170, 171, 184; demands a new Fugitive Slave Law, 176; misunderstands the North, 177; and repeal of Missouri Compromise, 184; movement from, into Kansas, 186; strength of Know Nothing party in, 1854, 187; covets Cuba, 189; gains control of Democratic party, 199; feeling of, with regard to John Brown's raid, 203, 204; will not vote for Douglas, 207; feeling in, with regard to election of 1860, 208-210; undertakes secession, 210, 211; theory in doing so, 211; feeling about coercing the, in 1861, 214, 215, 219; eagerness of response of, to call for volunteers, 219; importance of the cotton of the, to Europe, 222; purpose of Lincoln to turn opinion against, by emancipation proclamation, 227; spirit of the, in the civil war, 239; old-time ideas in, with regard to sovereignty of conventions, 240; popular feeling in, with regard to secession, 240, 241; resources of, 1861, 244, 245; population of, 1861, 244; proportion of slaves in, 1861, 244; products and manufactures of, 245; economic effect of blockade upon, 245; war supplies and men in, 1861-1865, 246; military conscription in, 246, 247; inefficient means of transportation in, 248; anti-secession minority in, 250, 251; devastation and exhaustion of, 251, 252; reconstruction of state governments in, by Johnson, 258, 259; acts of state

SOU

legislatures in, regarding the negroes, 260, 261; effects of same, 263; reconstruction of state governments in, 266-269; divided into military districts, 267; shut out from presidential election of 1868, 271; election troubles in, 1872-1876, 275-277; same cause contested election of 1876, 284, 285; federal intervention in elections in, 275, 276; economic resources of, freed for development, 287; financial delusions in, 292; transformation of, 298.

South Carolina, exports from, in 1820, 50; protests against the tariff, 55-59; adopts nullification ordinance, 60; defiant towards Jackson's proclamations, 61, 62; suspends ordinance of nullification, 66; repeals same, 67; growth of population in, 1830-1840, 108; leads in secession movement, 210; sends commissioners to Washington to arrange terms of separation, 213; Sherman's march through, 235, 251; election troubles in, 1876, 284; federal support withdrawn by Hayes from Republican government in, 286.

South Dakota created a State, 298. Southern confederacy. *See* Confederate States.

Sovereignty, State, early acceptance of doctrine of, 45, 46; as expounded in "South Carolina Exposition," 57; as expounded in Calhoun's "Address," 58; explicit recognition of, in confederate constitution, 242.

Sovereignty of the people, meaning of dogma under Jacksonian democracy, 19-21; as applied to the Indian question, 37; Jacksonian theory of, 1832, 64.

Spain, revolt of Mexican colonists from, 142; treaty between, and the United States, of 1810, 142, 148.

Specie circular, Jackson's, 91; Van Buren's, 93; effort to repeal Jackson's, 94.

Specie payments, Act for resumption of, 1875, 280.

Speculation, caused by distribution of surplus, 88; results of, 89, 90; effect of, upon sale of public lands, 91.

STO

Spinners, English, attitude of, towards slavery, 251.

Spoils system of appointment to office, introduced, 9, 27; origination of, in New York and Pennsylvania, 20, 33; nationalized, 20, 27; immediate application and effects of, under Jackson, 30-32; responsibility for, 32, 33; original character of, 33; effects of, shown under Van Buren, 99; effects of, under Garfield, 289, 293.

Spoliation claims, French, 86; against other European powers, 86.

"Squatter sovereignty," doctrine of, adopted by Democrats, 156; adopted in Kansas-Nebraska legislation, 183, 184; ambiguity of Kansas-Nebraska bill with regard to exercise of, 185; doctrine of, negated by Dred Scott decision, 198; still maintained by Douglas and a portion of the Democrats, 200-205.

Stanton, E. M., dismissed from office by Johnson, 270.

State banks. *See* Banks.

"State Rights," early acceptance of doctrine of, 45, 46; nullification theory of, 57, 58; southern theory of, in 1860, 211, 212.

States, rapid creation of, between 1812 and 1821, 5; nationalizing effect of the creation of new, 211; provision of confederate constitution touching admission of, 242; powers of, in certification of electoral votes, 296.

Steam hammer, invention of Nasmyth's, 102.

Steam navigation, its influence upon early growth of the country, 5; in decade 1830-1840, 102; on the ocean, 102.

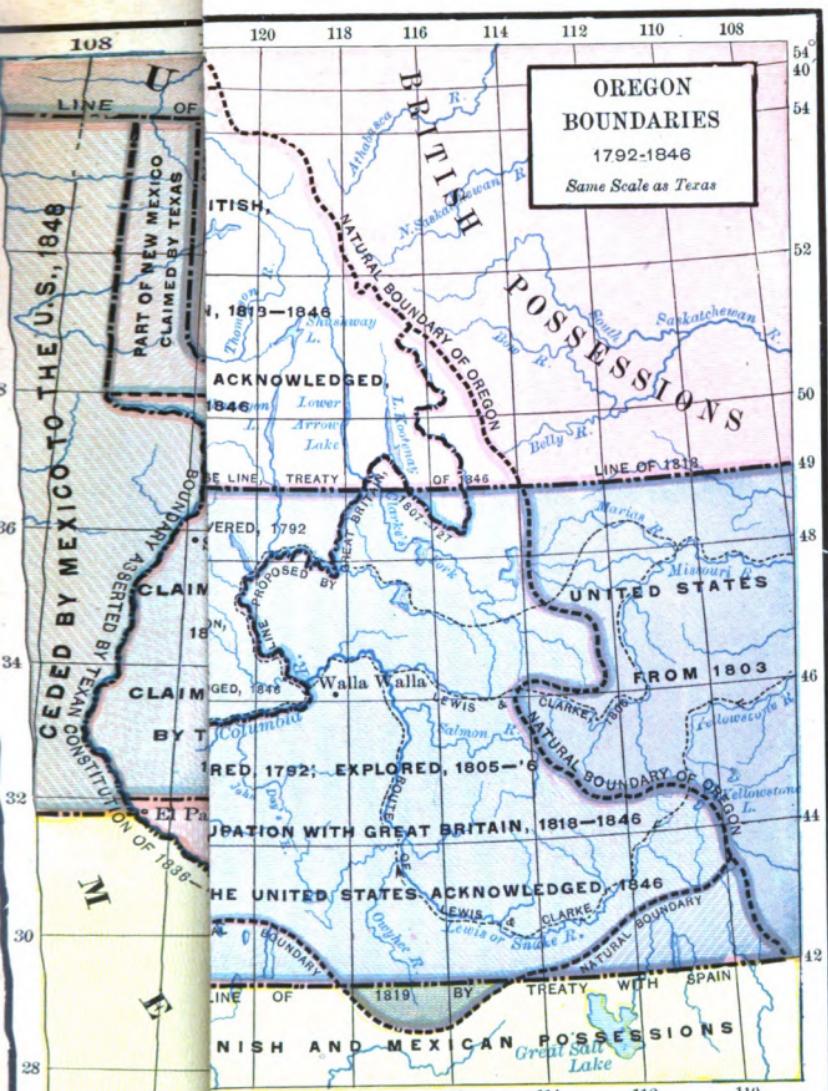
Steel, taxation of, 1861, 220.

Stephens, Alexander H., chosen vice-president of the Confederacy, 211; opposed to secession, 215.

Stevens, Thaddeus, views of, regarding status of seceded States, 262.

Stockton, Commodore Richard, assists in seizure of California, 152.

Story, Mr. Justice Joseph, 110.



RITORIAL CONTROVERSIES SETTLED BY THE UNITED STATES 1840-1850.

Copyright, 1891, by Longmans, Green & Co.

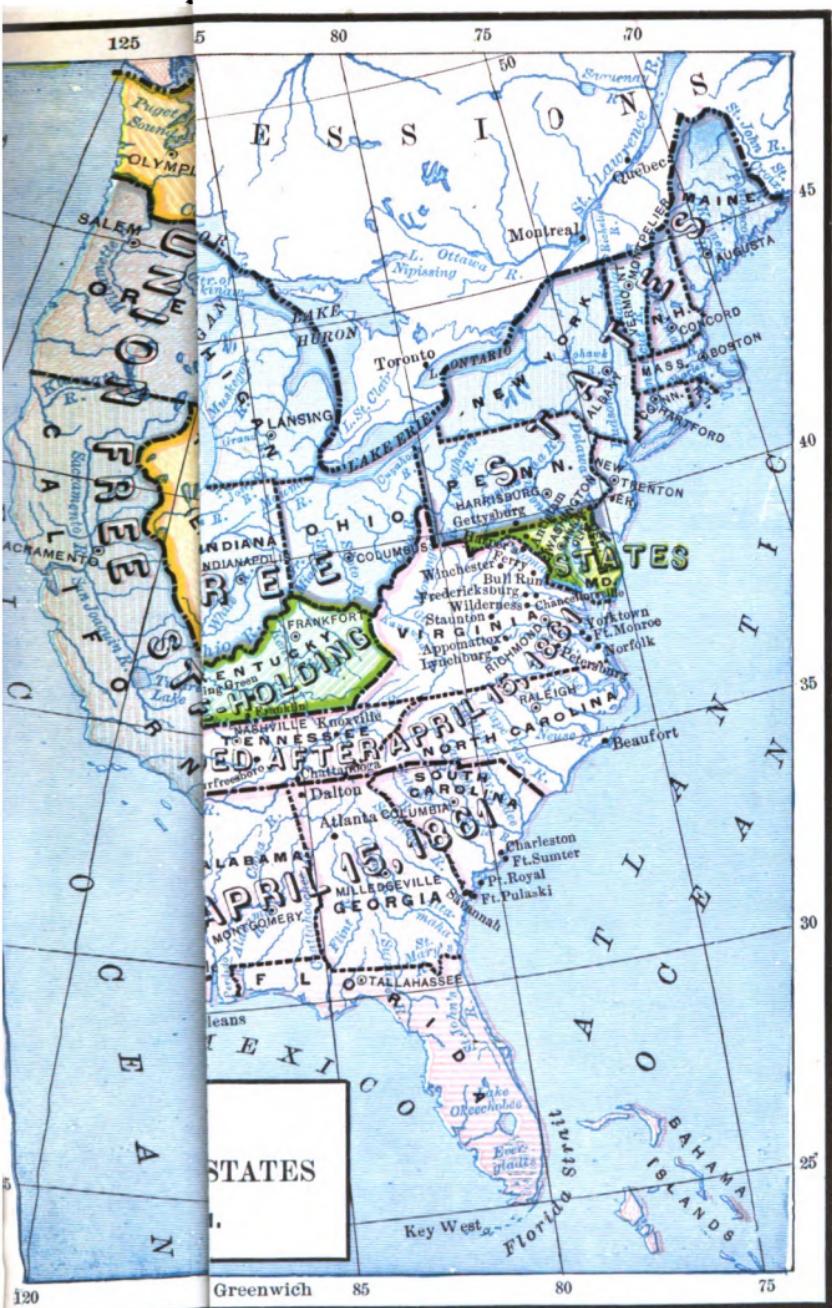
Copyright, 1891,



Copyright, 1891.

Copyright, 1893, by Longmans, Green & Co.

Digitized by Google



Copyright, 1891, by C.

Copyright, 1893, by Longmans, Green & Co.

Digitized by Google



Copyright, 1893, by Longmans, Green & Co.

Copyright, 1891, by

Digitized by Google

STO

Stowe, Mrs. Harriet Beecher, publishes "Uncle Tom's Cabin," 1852, 181; estimate of "Uncle Tom's Cabin," 126, 127, 181.
Strikes. *See* Labor.
Sub-Treasury. *See* Independent Treasury.
Succession, presidential, legislation concerning, 296, 297.
Suffrage, early extension of, 15, 16; further extension of, 111, 112, 118; confederate constitution forbids extension of, to unnaturalized persons, 243; provisions of Fourteenth Amendment concerning, 265; universal, established in District of Columbia and Territories, 267; provisions of Fifteenth Amendment concerning, 269.
Sumner, Charles, enters Senate from Massachusetts as opponent of slavery extension, 184.
Sumter, Fort, taken by confederates, 218; effects of attack upon, 219.
 "Sun," the New York, established, 111.
Supplies, lack of, by Southern armies, 246; seizure of, in South, 1863, 248.
Supreme Court, purpose of its constitution, 12; ignored in respect of treatment of Georgia Indians, 37; on the constitutionality of second Bank of the United States, 71, 72; upon fugitive slave law of 1783, 175, 176; decision of, in Dred Scott case, 198; decides case of *Texas vs. White*, 255, 274; recalls the country to a normal interpretation of the Constitution, 274, 275; decides *Slaughter House Cases*, 275; decisions of, in legal tender cases, 280, 281; members of, on Electoral Commission of 1876, 285, 286.
Surplus, distribution of, 1833-1836, 86-88; effects of distribution of, 89, 90.

TANEY, Roger B., made Secretary of Treasury, assents to removal of deposits, 81; Democrat c leader, 112.
Tariff, effect of, upon the South, 1828, 40, 42; legislation, 1816-1828, 48, 49; character of that of

TEN

1828, 48, 49; effects of, upon the South, 1816-1829, 49; constitutionality of, 51; South Carolina's protests against, 55-59; South Carolina theory of suspension of, 57; Act of 1832, 58, 59; "Force Bill" to sustain, 65; Verplanck bill, 1832, 65; Clay's compromise bill of 1833, 65, 66; Act of 1833 prevents reduction of surplus, 87; Acts of 1841-1842, 139, 140; of 1846, 154; Act of 1857, 196, 197; legislation of 1861, 214; of 1862, 220; of 1864, 232; protective, explicitly forbidden by confederate constitution, 242; reduction of, becomes a leading question, 290; democratic minority favor, 291; commission appointed to inquire into, 291; Cleveland's message concerning, 1887, 291.
Taxation, system of, adopted by federal Congress, 1861-1862, 220, 221; increased direct, 1864, 232; of state bank issues, 233; by carpet-bag governments in South, 268, 269.
Taylor, General Zachary, sent by Polk to Mexican border, 149; ordered to advance, 150; wins battles of Palo Alto and Resaca de la Palma, 150; nominated for presidency, 157; elected, 159; policy of, as President, with regard to California and New Mexico, 167, 168; utterance of, with regard to resistance of federal power, 172; death of, 172.
Telegraph, electric, invention of, 162.
Tennessee, feeling in, concerning Louisiana purchase, 35; feeling in, with regard to the coercion of seceded States, 215; secedes, 219; becomes theatre of civil war, 231, 232; new government in, recognized by Lincoln, 1864, 257; represented by Andrew Johnson in Senate, 257, 258; re-admitted to representation in Congress, 265.
Tennessee River, movements of Grant upon, 223, 224.
Tenure of Office, Act of 1820, 27; Act of 1867, 267; latter ignored by Johnson, 270; Act of 1867 repealed, 297.

TER

Territories, question of extension of slavery into, occasions anti-slavery movement, 121, 122, 130; interest of southern leaders in extension of slavery into, 122, 130; slavery in, as affected by Ordinance of 1857 and Missouri Compromise, 131, 132; demands of the South with regard to slavery in, 165, 166, 170, 171, 184; position of Free Soilers on same question, 158, 159, 167, 171, 179, 191, 192; compromise of 1850 regarding slavery in the, 169-173; non-interference with slavery in, advocated by Democrats, 191; Dred Scott decision regarding slavery in, 198; position of Douglas regarding same, 200, 201, 202; South demands practical application of decision, 204, 205; decision splits Democratic party, 205; decision repudiated by Republicans, 208; willingness of Seward to make concessions regarding slavery in, 1861, 214; provision of confederate constitution touching slavery in, 242; establishment of universal suffrage in, by Congress, 267. Texas, overtures of, declined by Van Buren, 100; free soil question in connection with admission of, 130, 131; becomes independent State, 141, 142; claimed as part of Louisiana purchase, 142; part of Mexico, 142; independence of, recognized, 143; first steps towards annexation, 143-145; "re-annexation" of, proposed by Democrats, 146; question of admission of, decides election of 1844, 147; admitted by joint resolution, 147; dispute as to boundaries of, 149; becomes a State, 149; unsettled northern boundaries of, 153 claims of, upon New Mexico, 153, 172; claims purchased under compromise of 1850, 170, 173; secedes, 210; cut off from rest of Confederacy, 1863, 231; does not act on Thirteenth Amendment, 260; reconstruction of, delayed, 260, 270. *Texas vs. White*, case of, decided by Supreme Court, 255, 274. Thomas, General, against Bragg at Chickamauga, 232; against Hood at Nashville, 235.

UNI

Thompson, Jacob, of Mississippi, in Buchanan's cabinet, 199. "Thorough," policy of, adopted by Congress in reconstructing southern States, 262, 267. "Tidal wave" of 1874, 283. Tilden, Samuel J., nominated by Democrats for presidency, 283. Tithes, commutation of, in England, 109. Tobacco, exports of, 1829, 50; production of, in South, 1861, 245. Tocqueville, Marquis de, visits the United States, 109. Topeka, constitution framed by Kansas free settlers at, 186. Treasury notes, issue of, under Van Buren, 97. Treaty, the Ashburton, 140; defeat of first, for annexation of Texas, 145; touching Oregon boundaries, concluded with England, 148; of Guadalupe Hidalgo, 152; Clayton-Bulwer, 174; of Washington, with England, 278. "Trent" affair, 222. Troops, federal, intervention of, in southern elections, in 1872, 276; in 1876, 284; withdrawn from South by Hayes, 286; use of, at polls forbidden by statute, 290. "Trusts," formation of, 295. Turner, Nat, negro outbreak under, 130. Tyler, John, elected Vice-President, 101; principles and election of, as Vice-President, 135; succeeds Harrison, 135; character and course of, as President, 136; bank vetoes of, 138, 139; discarded by Whigs, 139; negotiates treaty for annexation of Texas, 134. "UNCLE Tom's Cabin," published, 181; how far a true picture, 126, 127, 181. Union Pacific Railway, chartered and granted lands by Congress, 221; Crédit Mobilier scandals in connection with construction of, 279. United States, claims of, to Oregon country, 148. United States Bank. *See* Bank of the United States. Universal Suffrage. *See* Suffrage.

UTA

Utah, attempt of Mormons to organize, as Territory under name of "Deseret," 168; given a territorial organization, 170.

VAGRANCY laws adopted in South for control of negroes, 1865-1866, 261.

Van Buren, Martin, Secretary of State under Jackson, 28; utterance with regard to removals from office, 31; connection with Albany Regency and spoils system, 33, 99; withdraws from Jackson's cabinet, 55; nominated for vice-presidency, 1832, 63; guides Jackson in diplomatic transactions, 84; elected President, 91, 92; fiscal policy of, 93, 94; sympathy of, with "Loco-foco" principles, 96; share of, in banking reform in New York, 96; unpopularity of, 98, 100; declines overtures of Texas, 100; accommodates boundary disputes with England, 100; relations of, to Democratic party, 112; political character of period of, 117; defeated for Democratic nomination of 1844, 145; nominated by Barnburners and Free Soilers, 1848, 158; supported by Liberty party, 159.

Van Dorn, General, confederate commander, movement of, upon Corinth, 231.

Vera Cruz, taken by Scott, 151.

Vermont, carried by the Anti-masons, 64.

Verplanck, Gulian C., tariff bill of, 65. **Veto**, Jackson's bank, 79; Tyler's bank, 138, 139; Johnson's reconstruction vetoes, 264, 265.

Vice-president, The, succeeds for the first time to presidency, 135; again becomes President, 173; becomes President in 1881, 289. **Vicksburg**, Miss., taken by Grant, 1863, 230.

Virginia, intervenes in nullification troubles, 66; growth of population in, 1830-1840, 108; proposes Peace Congress, 214; feeling in, with regard to coercion of the seceded States, 215; secedes, 219; campaigns in western, 221; chief theatre of the war, 223 (*see names of the various battles fought in*

WAS

Virginia); divided by Congress, 228; "Alexandria government" in, recognized, 255, 256; attempt to reconstruct government of, 1864-1865, 258; difficulties of reconstruction in, 269; acceptance of Fifteenth Amendment made condition of re-admission of, to representation, 269.

"**Virginia**," the, armored confederate ram, in Hampton Roads, 229. **Virginia Resolutions** of 1798-9, 14; basis of Hayne's argument, 1830, 43; not at first regarded as reasonable, 45; reiterated, 66; formally adopted by Democratic party, 178, 179.

Volunteers, called out by Lincoln, 1861, 218; attack upon Massachusetts regiment of, in Baltimore, 218; called out by Davis, 219; by Congress, 220.

Vote, popular, for presidential electors in 1824, 18; in 1828, 20; in 1832, 92; in 1836, 92; in 1840, 101; in 1848, 159; of 1852, 179; of 1856, 192; of 1860, 207, 208; in 1868, 272; of 1872, 282; of 1876, 1880, and 1884, 289, 290.

WADE, BENJAMIN F., enters Senate from Ohio, 184.

Wages, control of rates of, by combinations of capital, 295.

Wallace, General Lew, defeated by Early, 234, 235.

War of 1812, feeling of New England about, 46.

War, the civil, beginning of, 218; first battle of Manassas and the "Trent" affair, 221; operations of 1862, 223-226; operations upon the coast, 1861-1862, 229; operations of 1863, 230-232; military operations of 1865, 233-236; closing events of, 237, 238; expenditure of life and property in, 252. *See also names of principal battles.*

"**War Democrats**," 281.

War Department, arbitrary power of, during civil war, 254.

Washington city threatened by Jackson, 225; by Early, 235.

Washington, George, character of the government under, 10, 13; temporary unpopularity of, 13, 14; takes opinion of Hamilton and

WAS

Jefferson on constitutionality of a national bank, 71.
 Washington, State of, created, 298.
 Wealth, immense increase in, after civil war, 299.
 Webster, Daniel, preserves the older traditions of public life, 11; on the spoils system, 30, 31; in the debate on Foot's resolutions, 44; validity of his argument, 44-47; Secretary of State under Garrison and Tyler, 137, 139; negotiates Ashburton treaty, 140; retires from Tyler's cabinet, 141; attitude of, towards compromise of 1850, 170, 175; Secretary of State under Fillmore, 173; death of, 179; utters prophecy in 1830, 242.
 West, the, effect of development of, on politics, 15, 16, 24-26; sympathy of, with South, in public land question, 42, 43; differentiated from South by industrial development, 104; the make-weight in the nationalization of the government, 212.
 West Indies, Jackson secures trade with, 85; example of abolition of slavery in, 130; release of mutinous slaves in ports of, 140.
 West Virginia, creation of, by Congress, 228; inconsistency of Congress regarding, 255, 256; provision for gradual emancipation in, 259.
 Wheat, production of, in South, in 1861, 245.
 Wheaton, Henry, publishes "Elements of International Law," 110.
 Whig party, developed from National Republican party, 16; growth of, during Van Buren's administration, 101; nominates W. H. Harrison for presidency, 101; so called after 1834, 113; its principles, 113, 114; campaign methods of, 1840, 118; transformation and programme of, 1841; 133, 134; significance of success of, in 1840, 133; chooses Tyler for vice-president, 135; repeal of Independent Treasury Act by, 137; defeated by Tyler in its purpose to establish a national bank, 137, 138; losses of, in 1841 and 1842,

YOR

144, platform of, in 1844, 146; wins congressional elections of 1846, 155; nominates Taylor and Fillmore, 157; wins presidential election, 1848, 159; non-committal policy of, 1848, 157; protest of northern, against annexation of Texas, 165; nominates General Winfield Scott for presidency, 178; defections from, in 1852, 179; disintegration of, 187; end of, 192, 193.
 Whiskey Rebellion in western Pennsylvania, political significance of, 46.
 Whiskey Ring, under Grant's administration, 278.
 Whitney, Eli, invents cotton-gin, 124.
 Whittier, John G., 109, 110.
 "Wilderness," battles in the, 234.
 Williamsburg, Va., battle of, 1862, 225.
 Wilmington, N. C., taken by federal forces, 236.
 Wilmot Proviso, with regard to slavery in Mexican cession, introduced, 153; political effect of introduction of, 153, 154; arguments for, 155; defeated, 156; action of state legislatures concerning, 165, 166; Nashville convention touching the, 172; language of, copied in Thirteenth Amendment, 259.
 Wilson, Henry, Vice-President, name of, connected with Crédit Mobilier transactions, 279.
 Wirt, William, nominated for presidency by Anti-masons, 63.
 Wisconsin admitted, 1848, 162.
 Woodbury, Levi, in Jackson's cabinet, 55; enters Senate, 76; hostility of, to Bank of United States, 76; Democratic leader, 112.
 Wool, significance of duties on, for South, 1829, 50.
 Wright, Silas, spokesman for Van Buren and the "hard money" party in Congress, 94; sympathy of, with "Loco-foco" principles, 96; Democratic leader, 112.
 YORKTOWN, taken by McClellan, 225.

A LIST OF
WORKS ON HISTORY

PUBLISHED BY

LONGMANS, GREEN, & CO.

91 AND 93 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK.

AMERICAN HISTORY.

EPOCHS OF AMERICAN HISTORY.

Edited by ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D., Professor of History in Harvard University.

The aim of this Series is not to assemble all the important facts in the History of the United States, or to discuss all the important questions that have arisen, but to present a succession of brief works which shall show the main causes for the foundation of the colonies, for the formation of the Union, and for the triumph of that Union over disintegrating tendencies. To make clear the development of ideas and institutions from epoch to epoch—this is the aim of the authors and the editor.

Detail has therefore been sacrificed to a more thorough treatment of the broad outlines: events are considered as evidences of tendencies and principles. Recognizing the fact that many readers will wish to go more carefully into narrative and social history, each chapter throughout the Series is provided with a bibliography, intended to lead, first to the more common and easily accessible books, afterward, through the list of bibliographies by other hands, to special works and monographs. The reader or teacher will find a select list of books in the Suggestions in each volume.

The historical geography of the United States has been a much-neglected subject. In this Series, therefore, both physical and political geography has received special attention. Colonial grants were confused and uncertain; the principle adopted in preparing the maps for the Series has been to accept the later interpretation of the grants by the English Government as settling earlier questions.

The volumes of the Series have been widely used as text-books in all parts of the country, and following is a partial list of representative adoptions:

Yale, Columbia, Princeton, Harvard, and Cornell Universities; University of Michigan; University of Pennsylvania; University of California; University of Virginia; Indiana University; Wellesley College; University of Wisconsin; Brown University; University of Missouri; University of Chicago; Phillips Andover Academy; Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute; Hotchkiss School; State Normal Schools, Oshkosh (Wis.), Trenton (N. J.), Cedar Falls (Ia.), Indiana (Pa.); High Schools, New York, Indianapolis, Newark (N. J.), Houston (Tex.), Minneapolis, Kansas City (Kas.).

Epochs of American History—Continued.

I. The Colonies, 1492-1750.

By REUBEN GOLD THWAITES, Secretary of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin; editor of the Wisconsin Historical Collections; author of "Historic Waterways," "The Story of Wisconsin," etc. With 4 colored Maps, 321 pages. 12mo, cloth. \$1.25.

Professor A. C. McLaughlin, University of Michigan:—"Among its merits I should place due regard for proportion first."

Public Opinion:—"We gladly bear witness to the general excellence of this volume, to its accuracy, to its comprehensiveness, to its clearness, and to its unusual fairness on all sides."

The Nation, New York:—"The subject is virtually a fresh one as

approached by Mr. Thwaites. It is a pleasure to call especial attention to some most helpful bibliographic notes provided at the head of each chapter."

Boston Advertiser:—"So brief and so thoroughly arranged is it that it may almost be regarded as a compendium of early American history."

London Guardian:—"The most satisfactory account of the colonization of North America, on a small scale, that we possess."

II. Formation of the Union, 1750-1829.

By ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, A.B., Ph.D., Professor of History in Harvard University; member of the Massachusetts Historical Society; author of "Introduction to the Study of Federal Government," "Practical Essays on American Government," etc. With 5 colored Maps, 298 pages. 12mo, cloth. \$1.25.

Independent:—"It is really an elementary philosophy of the founding of the United States, relieved, however, of the abstruse and forbidding form of bitter speculation under which such philosophies are too often born."

Professor H. von Holst, in the *Educational Review*:—"The book really is a book—no piece and patch-work—but cut of whole cloth. The thoughtful reader's interest is never allowed to flag for a moment. . . . He learns much more than the mere facts, for they are put forth in their relation of cause and effect with such lucidity that they are pregnant with all the suggestive force of an evolutionary process. . . ."

School Review:—"Professor Hart writes with a vigor and assur-

ance which show how completely he has mastered the data and caught the spirit of the time which produced a Federal Constitution."

Mary Sheldon Barnes, Leland Stanford Jr. University, Palo Alto, Cal.:—"The large and sweeping treatment of the subject, which shows the true relations of the events preceding and following the revolution, to the revolution itself, is a real addition to the literature of the subject; while the bibliography prefixed to each chapter, adds incalculably to the value of the work."

Boston Transcript:—"It is a careful and conscientious study of the period and its events, and should find a place among the text-books of our public schools."

Epochs of American History—Concluded.

III. Division and Reunion, 1829-1889.

By WOODROW WILSON, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Jurisprudence and Political Economy in Princeton University; author of "Congressional Government," "The State—Elements of Historical and Practical Politics," etc. With 5 colored Maps, 345 pages. 12mo, cloth. \$1.25.

Theodore Roosevelt, in the *Educational Review* :—"Among the best of . . . recent manuals."

John Fiske :—"It seems to me one of the best text-books I have seen, and it is very interesting."

The New York Sun :—"The most useful hand-book of political history which has been issued since the Civil War."

Atlantic Monthly :—"Considered as a general history of the United States from 1829 to 1889, his book is marked by excellent sense of proportion, extensive knowledge, impartiality of judgment, unusual power of summarizing, and an acute political sense. Few writers can more vividly set forth the views of parties."

New York Times :—"Students of United States history may thank Mr. Wilson for an extremely clear and careful rendering of a period very difficult to handle . . . they will find themselves materially aided in easy comprehension of the political situation of the country by the excellent maps."

Yale Review :—"Professor Wilson writes in a clear and forcible style. . . . The bibliographical references at the head of each chapter are both well selected and well arranged, and add greatly to the value of the work, which appears to be especially designed for use in instruction in colleges and preparatory schools."

Epoch Maps Illustrating American History.

By ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D. 14 colored Maps, oblong 4to. limp cloth. \$0.50 net.

List of Maps.

No.

1. Physical Features of the United States of America.
2. North America, 1650.
3. English Colonies, 1700.
4. North America, 1750.
5. English Colonies, 1763-1775.
6. The United States, 1783.
7. Territorial Growth of the United States of America, 1783-1866.
8. Status of Slavery in the United States, 1775-1865.

No.

9. The United States, March 4, 1801.
10. The United States, March 4, 1825.
11. Territorial Controversies Settled by the United States, 1840-1850.
12. The United States, March 4, 1855.
13. The United States, July 4, 1861.
14. The United States, March 4, 1891.

* * A prospectus describing the special features of the *Atlas*, with a specimen map, may be had on application.

Brookings and Ringwalt—Briefs for Debate on Current Political, Economic, and Social Topics.

Edited by W. DUBoIS BROOKINGS, A.B., of the Harvard Law School, and RALPH CURTIS RINGWALT, A.B., Assistant in Rhetoric in Columbia University. With an Introduction on "The Art of Debate," by ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D., of Harvard University. Crown 8vo, with Full Index. 260 pages. \$1.25.

Many phases of current historical moment are touched upon in this work, and it is therefore included here, although not a text-book of history. It is in use as a text-book in Harvard University, Columbia University, University of Michigan, University of Pennsylvania, Colgate University, Oberlin College, and many other institutions.

In preparing this volume the editors have had a three-fold object in view. They have aimed : (1) to furnish a text-book for formal courses in public speaking and discussion ; (2) to provide a manual for literary and debating societies ; and (3) to give the ordinary worker, not a specialist in the subjects treated, suggestions and assistance. It states concisely the principal arguments, *pro* and *con*, on a large number of the important topics of the day ; presents working bibliographies on these topics ; gives examples of logical statement, and may suggest a systematic method for the treatment of other topics.—EXTRACT FROM PREFACE.

C. K. Bolton, Librarian, Public Library, Brookline, Mass.:—"I cannot resist telling you that 'Briefs for Debate' has proved itself to be one of the most useful books in the library. We use it constantly in connection with the High School work."

Citizen, Philadelphia :—"The work is a model of its kind, and will

prove invaluable to the trained debater and to the specialist as well as to the novice."

Dial, Chicago :—"A book which will be found useful by members of literary societies, and will also prove a helpful adjunct to the work of the teacher of rhetoric."

Follett—The Speaker of the House of Representatives.

By M. P. FOLLETT. With an Introduction by ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D. Crown 8vo, with Appendices and Index. 404 pages. \$1.75.

Contents : I. GENESIS OF THE SPEAKER'S POWER. II. CHOICE OF THE SPEAKER. III. THE PERSONAL ELEMENT OF THE SPEAKERSHIP. IV. THE SPEAKER'S PARLIAMENTARY PREROGATIVES. V. THE SPEAKER'S VOTE. VI. MAINTENANCE OF ORDER. VII. DEALING WITH OBSTRUCTION. VIII. POWER THROUGH THE COMMITTEE SYSTEM. IX. POWER THROUGH RECOGNITION. X. POWER AS A POLITICAL LEADER. XI. THE SPEAKER'S PLACE IN OUR POLITICAL SYSTEM.—APPENDICES.—INDEX.

Theodore Roosevelt, in the *American Historical Review* :—"Miss M. P. Follett . . . has made a really notable contribution to the study of the growth of Amer-

ican governmental institutions . . . with a thoroughness and philosophic grasp of her subject that will make her book indispensable to every future student of Congressional government."

Higginson—Young Folks' History of the United States.

By THOMAS WENTWORTH HIGGINSON. With Maps and Illustrations, an Appendix covering a List of Books for Consultation, Constitution of the United States, Chronological Table, Index, and a Series of Questions. 12mo. 433 pages. \$1.00.*

* * * "Higginson's Young Folks' History of the United States" (to the end of Chapter XXI.) will serve to indicate the amount of knowledge demanded for entrance to college in United States History."

[Extract from *The Harvard University Catalogue.*]

This book is in use in all the Grammar Schools of the city of Boston, and the Public Schools of New London, Conn.; Brooklyn, N. Y.; Ogdensburg, N. Y.; Lawrence, Mass.; Malden, Mass.; Cambridge, Mass.; Dedham, Mass.; Hamilton, Ohio; Passaic, N. J.; West Toledo, Ohio; in the Friends' School, Wilmington, Del.; Straight University, New Orleans, La.; and many other institutions throughout the country.

The distinctive character of the book is that it sets before the mind of the student a clear idea of what the people of the United States have been from their first settlement on this continent to the present day. Names and dates are not considered by the author to be of importance, save in so far as they serve to make fully definite the thread of connected incident.

Again, less than the usual space is devoted to the events of war, and more to the affairs of peace. In this manner, two of the main objections to a condensed school history of the United States are obviated, and the mind of the youthful student, instead of being burdened with dry chronological tables, lists of names, and statistics of battles and sieges, gains a clear and philosophical view of the causes which have produced our American civilization.

The author does not consider it beneath the dignity of history to enliven his narrative with illustrative traits and incidents taken from the daily life of the people.

The book is a history of the *people themselves* in their normal state of peace, their development into an independent nation, their progress in all the arts of life, their struggles with nature in reclaiming the wilderness as a habitation for man, and their striving toward a higher and nobler form of social and political constitution—these points are on every page of the history made salient, literary skill being added to profound original research.

Higginson—Young Folks' Book of American Explorers.

By THOMAS WENTWORTH HIGGINSON. With Illustrations. 12mo.
379 pages. \$1.20.*

The ground covered may be seen by the following list of subjects treated in successive chapters: The Legends of the Norsemen, Columbus and His Companions, Cabot and Verrazzano, The Strange Voyage of Cabeza de Vaca, The French in Canada, Adventures of De Soto, The French in Florida, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, The Lost Colonies of Virginia, Unsuccessful New England Settlements, Captain John Smith in Virginia, Champlain on the War-path, Henry Hudson and the New Netherlands, The Pilgrims at Plymouth, The Massachusetts Bay Colony.

* * * The work may also be had in 8 parts, each complete in itself, with illustrations. Price, in paper covers, each part, net \$0.15.

ENGLISH HISTORY AND GOVERNMENT.

Gardiner—A Student's History of England.

From the Earliest Times to 1885. By SAMUEL RAWSON GARDINER, M.A., LL.D. Illustrated under the superintendence of Mr. St. John Hope, Secretary to the Society of Antiquaries. Complete in one volume. With 378 Illustrations and full Index. Crown 8vo, cloth, plain. 1095 pages. \$3.00.*

Or separately.

Vol. I. B.C. 55—A.D. 1509. With 173 Illustrations and Index. \$1.20*

Vol. II. 1509—1689. With 96 Illustrations and Index. 1.20*

Vol. III. 1689—1885. With 109 Illustrations and Index. 1.20*

(See also page 12.)

* * * "Gardiner's Student's History of England," through Part IX., will serve to indicate the amount of knowledge demanded for entrance to college in English history."

[Extract from *The Harvard University Catalogue.*]

Professor Henry Ferguson, Trinity College, Hartford:—"It is, in my opinion, by far the best advanced school history of England that I have ever seen. It is clear, concise, and scientific, and, at the same time, attractive and interesting. The illustrations are very good and a valuable addition to the book, as they are not mere pretty pictures, but of real historical and archaeological interest."

The Nation, New York:—"A unique feature consists of the very numerous illustrations. They throw light on almost every phase of English life in all ages. . . . Never, perhaps, in such a treatise has pictorial illustration been used with so good effect. The alert teacher will find here ample material for useful lessons by leading the pupil to draw the proper inferences and make the proper interpretations and comparisons. . . . The style is compact, vigorous, and interesting. There is no lack of precision; and, in the selection of the details, the hand of

the scholar thoroughly conversant with the source and with the results of recent criticism is plainly revealed."

The Churchman, New York:—"It is illustrated by pictures of real value; and when accompanied by the companion 'Atlas of English History' is all that need be desired for its special purpose."

Critic, New York:—"If we do not greatly mistake, this History of England will supplant all others used as text-books in schools and colleges. The name of the author . . . would prepossess anyone in its favor, and a perusal of its pages only accentuates the feeling that here at last we have an accurate, succinct, and entertaining book, fit for schools as well as for the general reader. . . . The illustrations, a notable feature, . . . are not the old-fashioned and hackneyed ones to be found in most so-called illustrated histories; . . . they are illustrative of the text and afford an excellent study in the manners of the times."

* * * A prospectus and specimen pages of Gardiner's "Student's History of England" will be sent on application.

